	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them
2	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	Lexus Display Audio system	Operating the Lexus Display Audio system
6	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual 10
How to search 11
Pictorial index 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 40
For safety drive 42
Seat belts 44
SRS airbags 49
Airbag manual on-off system 60
Pop Up Hood 62
Safety information for children 65
Child restraint systems 66
Exhaust gas precautions 91

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 92
Double locking system 102
Alarm 103

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 110
Gauges and meters (RC200t) 118
Gauges and meters (RC F) 124
Multi-information display (RC200t) 131
Multi-information display (RC F) 139
Fuel consumption information 152

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 158

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Doors 164
Trunk 170
Smart entry & start system 175

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 209
Rear seats 212
Driving position memory 214
Head restraints 217

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 220
Inside rear view mirror 222
Outside rear view mirrors 224

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 227
Moon roof 231

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 236
Cargo and luggage 245
Trailer towing 246

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch 247
Automatic transmission 253
Turn signal lever 260
Parking brake 261
ASC (Active Sound Control) (RC200t) 262
ASC (Active Sound Control) (RC F) 263

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 264
Automatic High Beam 267
Fog light switch 271
Windshield wipers and washer 273

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 281

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Stop & Start system (Smart Stop) 285
Cruise control 294
Dynamic radar cruise control 298
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 314
Lexus parking assist-sensor 320
Lexus parking assist monitor 330
Driving mode select switch 345
Driving assist systems 349
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 356
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 364
- BSM function 370
- RCTA function 374

Active rear wing 379
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) 382

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 384

5 Lexus Display Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations

Lexus Display Audio System 390

Steering wheel audio switches 396

USB/AUX ports 397

5-2. Setup

Setup menu 399

General settings 400

Voice settings 403

Display settings 404

5-3. Using the audio system

Selecting the audio source 406

Optimal use of the audio system 407

Audio settings 408

Audio menu screen operation 412

5-4. Using the radio

Radio operation 415

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs

CD player operation 417

5-6. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 423

Using USB memory device 427

Using the AUX port 432

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®

Steps for using Bluetooth® devices 433

Registering a Bluetooth® device 435

Selecting a Bluetooth® device 436

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player 437

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone 438

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 439

Detailed Bluetooth® settings 440

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 441

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 443
Making a call 445
Receiving a call 448
Speaking on the phone 449
Using a Bluetooth® phone messages 451
Using the steering wheel switches 454
Bluetooth® phone settings 455
5-10. Phonebook
Contact settings 457
Messaging setting 460
5-11. Bluetooth®
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 461
Bluetooth® 464
5-12. Other function
"Information" screen 469
MirrorLink™ 470
USB photo 473
Speech command system 475

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system
Automatic air conditioning system 478
Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 490
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 492
• Interior lights 493
• Personal lights 494
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 495
• Glove box 496
• Console box 496
• Cup holders 497
Trunk features 498
6-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 500
• Sun visors 500
• Vanity mirrors 500
• Clock 501
• Power outlet 501
• Armrest 502
• Trunk storage extension 503
• Assist grips 504
• Coat hooks 504

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 506

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 511

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 514

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 516

Hood 518

Positioning a floor jack 519

Engine compartment 522

Tires 535

Tire inflation pressure 557

Wheels 559

Air conditioning filter 561

Electronic key battery 563

Checking and replacing fuses 566

Light bulbs 570

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 580

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 581

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 582

If you think something is wrong 589

Fuel pump shut off system 590

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 591

If a warning message is displayed 597

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 619

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit) 633

If the engine will not start 648

If the electronic key does not operate properly 650

If the vehicle battery is discharged 654

If your vehicle overheats 659
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....664

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 668
Fuel information..... 683
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 685
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 697

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 700
Alphabetical index.....704

For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Lexus parking assist monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

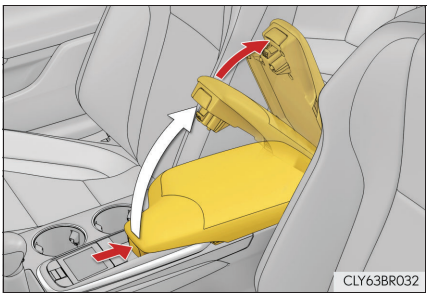
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

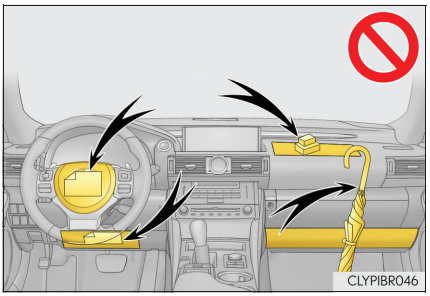
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).


CLY63BR032

Indicates the component or position being explained.

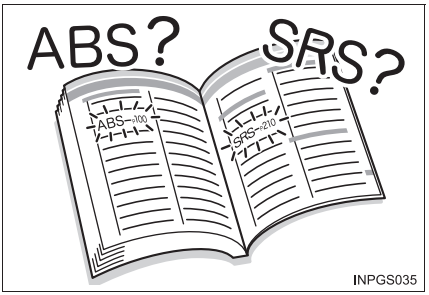
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.


CLYPIBR046

How to search

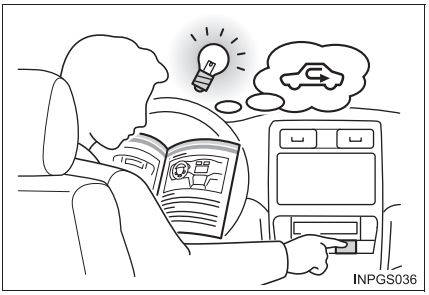
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index..... P. 704



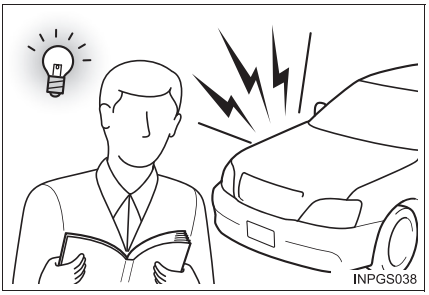
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index ..... P. 12



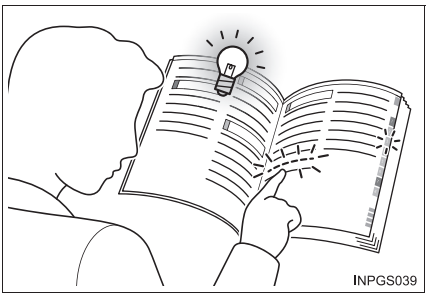
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) ..... P. 700



■ **Searching by title**

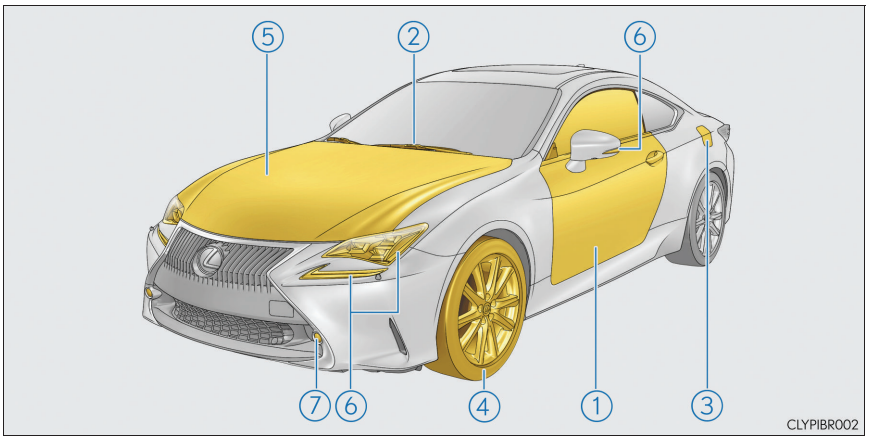
• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

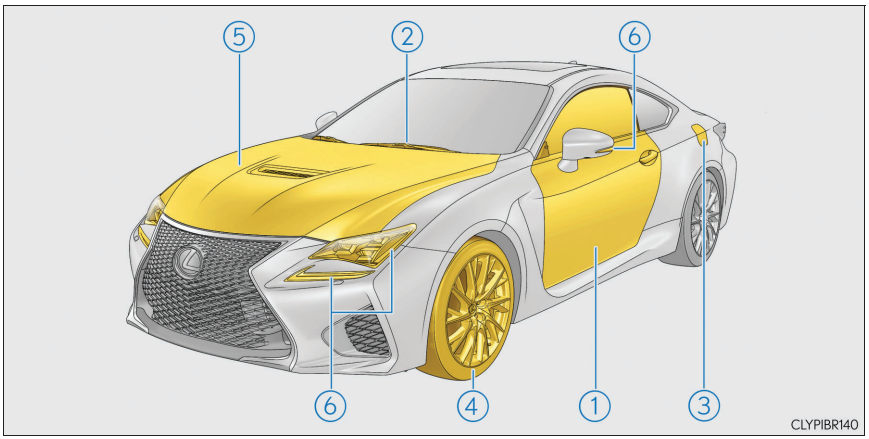
Exterior (front)

▶ RC200t



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

▶ RC F



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

① **Doors** ..... **P. 164**
Locking/unlocking ..... P. 164
Opening/closing the side window ..... P. 227
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ..... P. 650
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 593, 599

② **Windshield wipers** ..... **P. 273**
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 384
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* ..... P. 485
Precautions against car wash ..... P. 508

③ **Fuel filler door** ..... **P. 281**
Refueling method ..... P. 281
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity ..... P. 671

④ **Tires** ..... **P. 535**
Tire size/inflation pressure ..... P. 679
Winter tires/tire chains ..... P. 384
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system ..... P. 535
Coping with flat tires ..... P. 619, 633

⑤ **Hood** ..... **P. 518**
Opening ..... P. 518
Engine oil ..... P. 671
Coping with overheating ..... P. 659
Warning messages ..... P. 599

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 570, Watts: P. 682)

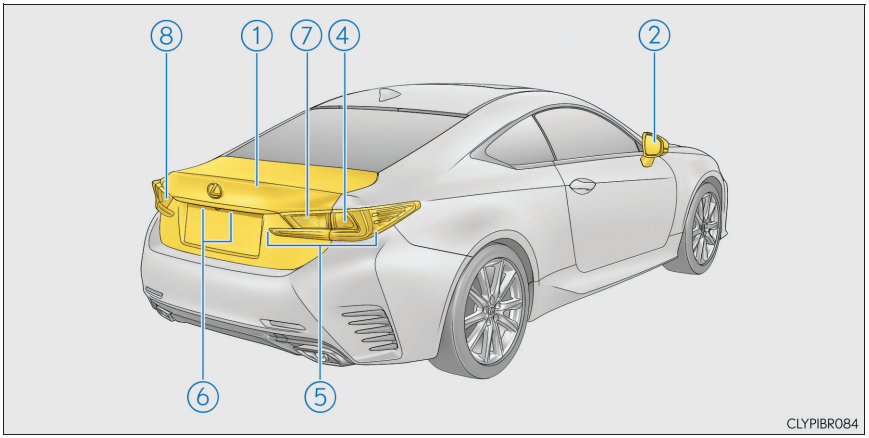
⑥ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/ turn signal lights** ..... **P. 260, 264**

⑦ **Front fog lights*** ..... **P. 271**

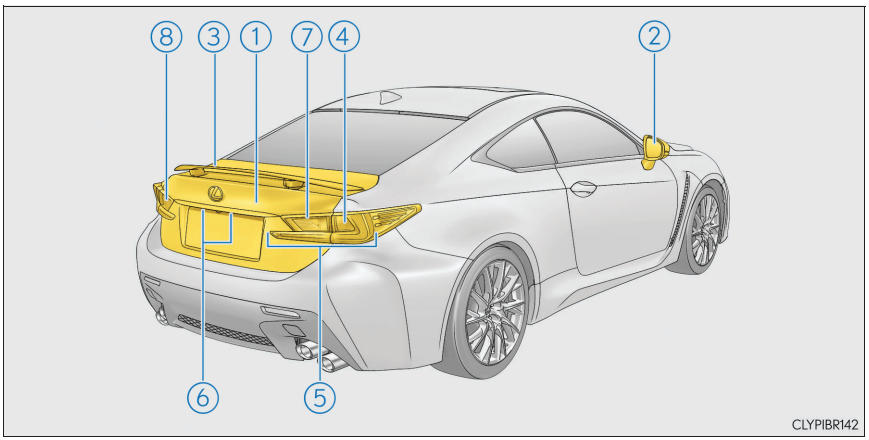
*: If equipped

Exterior (rear)

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① **Trunk** ..... **P. 170**
Opening from inside the cabin ..... P. 170
Opening from outside ..... P. 170
Opening by using the mechanical key ..... P. 651
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 593, 599

② **Outside rear view mirrors** ..... **P. 224**
Adjusting the mirror angle ..... P. 224
Folding the mirrors ..... P. 225
Driving position memory*1 ..... P. 214
Defogging the mirrors ..... P. 484

③ **Active rear wing** ..... **P. 379**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 570, Watts: P. 682)

④ **Turn signal lights** ..... **P. 260**

⑤ **Tail lights** ..... **P. 264**
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal ..... P. 350

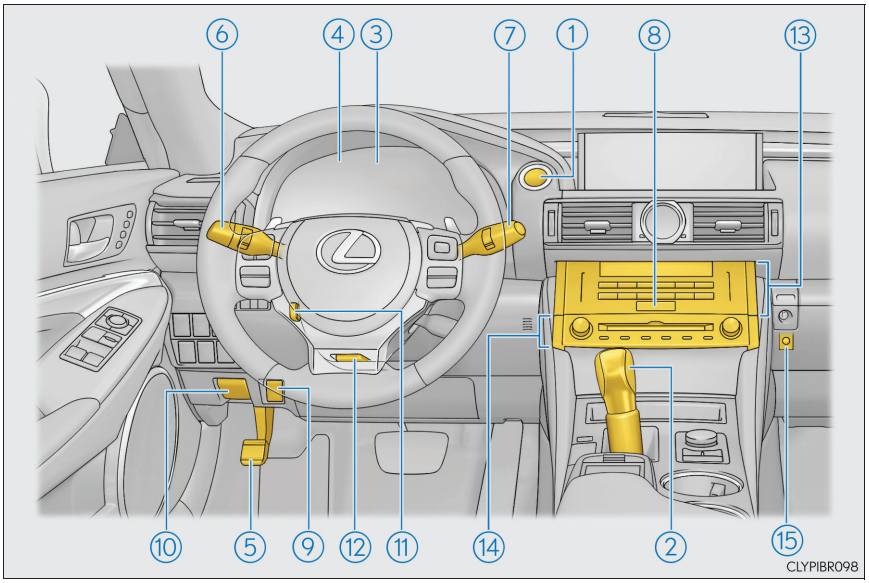
⑥ **License plate lights** ..... **P. 264**

⑦ **Rear fog light***3 ..... **P. 271**
Back up light*2
Shifting the shift lever to R ..... P. 253

⑧ **Rear fog light***2 ..... **P. 271**
Back up light*3
Shifting the shift lever to R ..... P. 253

*1: If equipped
*2: Left-hand drive vehicles
*3: Right-hand drive vehicles

Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch** ..... **P. 247**
Starting the engine/changing the mode ..... P. 247
Emergency stop of the engine ..... P. 581
When the engine will not start ..... P. 648
Warning messages ..... P. 614

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 253**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 253
Precautions against towing ..... P. 582
When the shift lever does not move. ..... P. 258

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 118, 124**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights ..... P. 118, 124
Warning lights/indicator lights. ..... P. 110
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 591

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 131, 139**
Display ..... P. 131, 139
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 597

⑤ **Parking brake** ..... **P. 261**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 261
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 385
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 597

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 260**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 264**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 264
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light ..... P. 271

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 273**
Usage ..... P. 273
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 534
Warning messages ..... P. 609
Headlight cleaners ..... P. 273

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 580**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 170**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 518**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1** ..... **P. 220**
Adjustment ..... P. 220
Driving position memory*1 ..... P. 214

⑫ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1** ..... **P. 220**
Adjustment ..... P. 220

⑬ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 478**
Usage ..... P. 478
Rear window defogger ..... P. 484

⑭ **Audio system*2** ..... **P. 390**
Audio system ..... P. 390
Hands-free system ..... P. 443

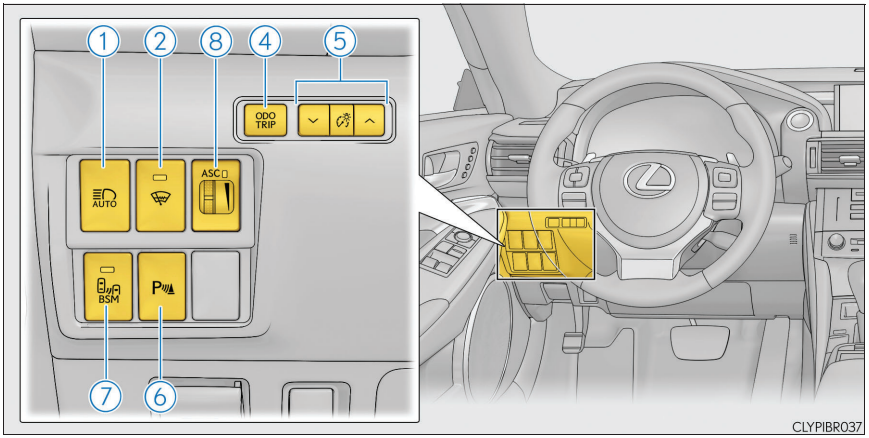
⑮ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 171**

*1: If equipped

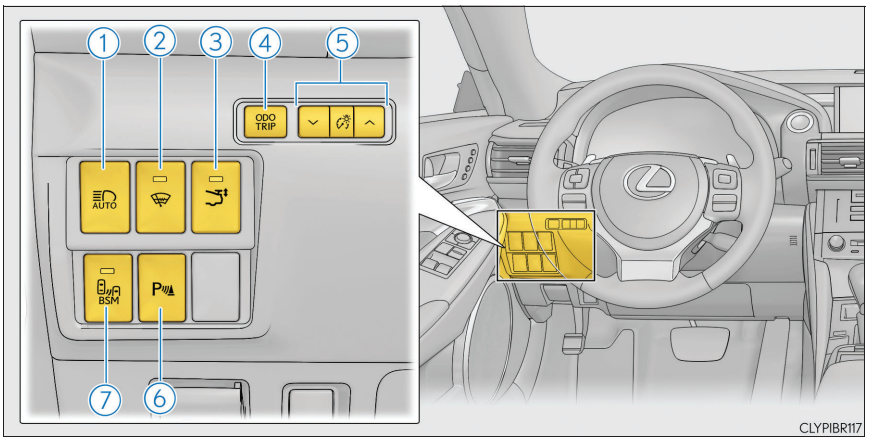
*2: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)

▶ RC200t

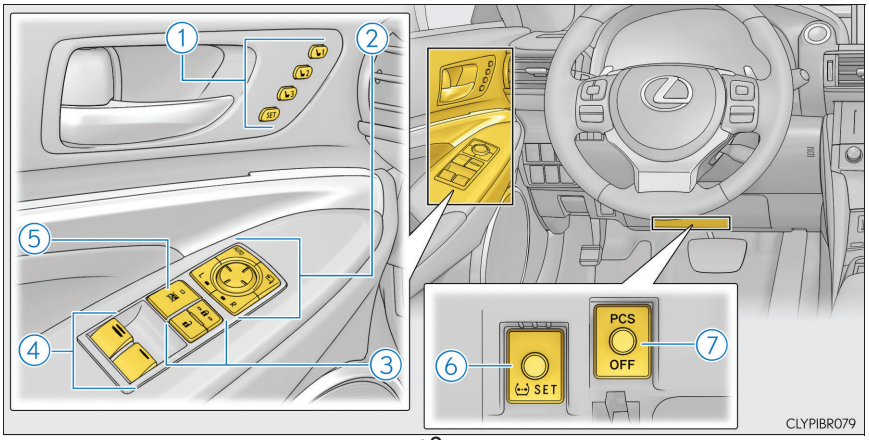


▶ RC F

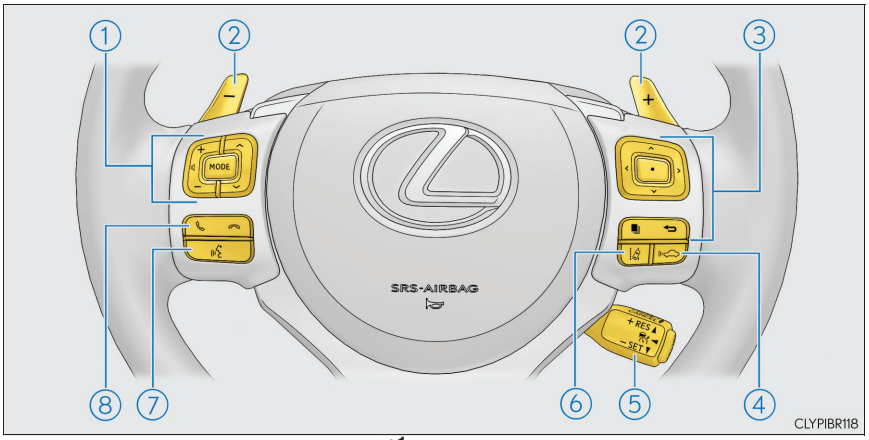


① Automatic high beam switch*1 ..... P. 267
② Windshield wiper de-icer switch*1 ..... P. 485
③ Active rear wing switch ..... P. 379
④ Odometer/trip meter/trip meter reset button ..... P. 121, 128
⑤ Instrument panel light control switches ..... P. 122, 129
⑥ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*1, 2 ..... P. 320
⑦ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 ..... P. 364
⑧ ASC switch*1 ..... P. 262

*1: If equipped
*2: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



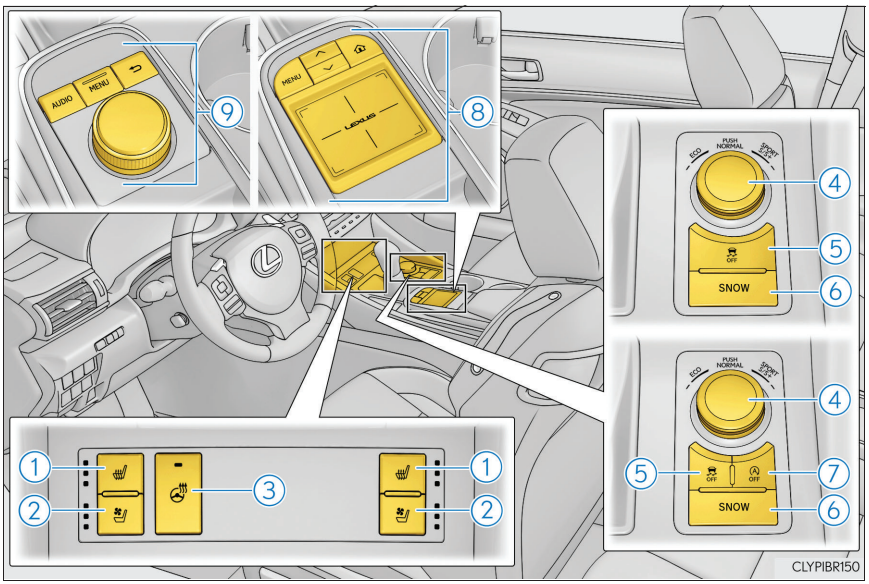
① Driving position memory switches*2 ..... P. 214
② Outside rear view mirror switches. ..... P. 224
③ Door lock switches ..... P. 166
④ Power window switches ..... P. 227
⑤ Window lock switch ..... P. 227
⑥ Tire pressure warning reset switch ..... P. 538
⑦ PCS OFF switch*2 ..... P. 357



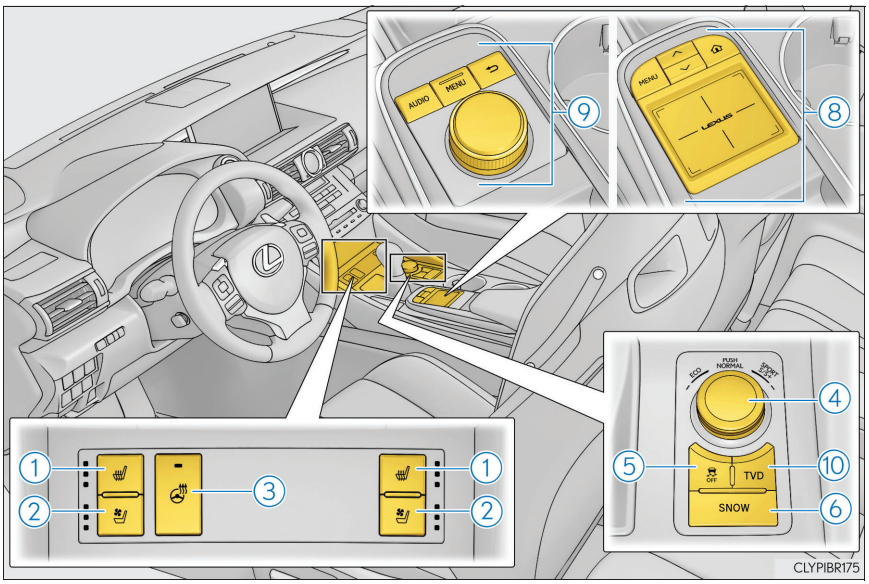
① Audio remote control switches*1 ..... P. 396
② Paddle shift switches ..... P. 255, 256
③ Meter control switches ..... P. 140
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 302
⑤ Cruise control switch
Cruise control*2 ..... P. 294
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 298
⑥ LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*2 ..... P. 314
⑦ Talk switch*1 ..... P. 454
⑧ Telephone switches*1 ..... P. 454

*1: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

▶ RC200t


AUDIO
MENU
MENU
LEXUS
PUSH
NORMAL
ECO
SPORT
SNOW
TVD
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
CLYPIBR150

▶ RC F

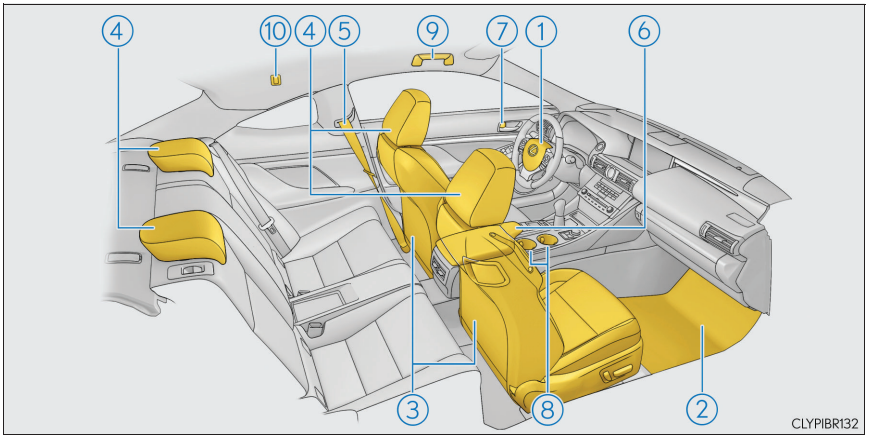

AUDIO
MENU
MENU
LEXUS
PUSH
NORMAL
ECO
SPORT
SNOW
TVD
1
2
3
4
5
6
8
9
10
CLYPIBR175

① Seat heater switches ..... P. 491
② Seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P. 491
③ Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P. 490
④ Driving mode select switch ..... P. 345
⑤ VSC OFF switch ..... P. 351
⑥ Snow mode switch ..... P. 254
⑦ Stop & Start cancel switch*1 ..... P. 285
⑧ Remote Touch*1, 2
⑨ Lexus Display Audio controller*1 ..... P. 392
⑩ TVD switch*1 ..... P. 382

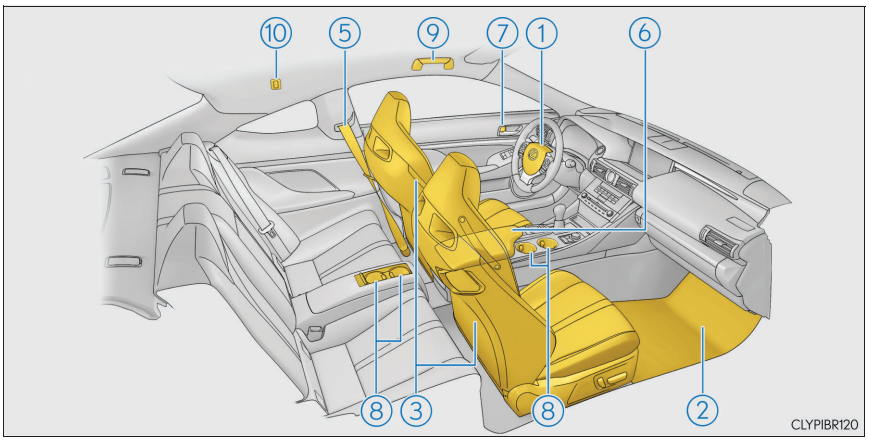
*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)

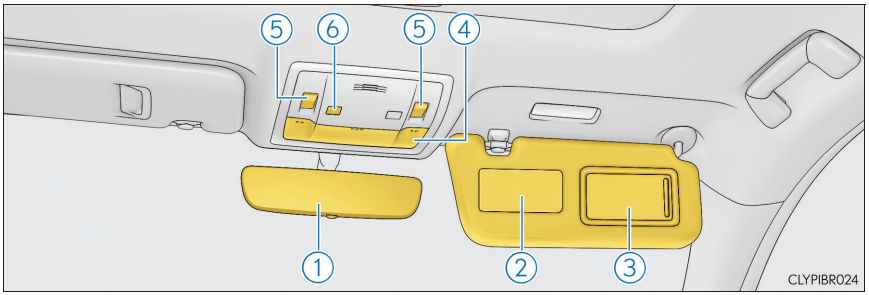
▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① SRS airbags..... P. 49
② Floor mats ..... P. 40
③ Front seats.....P. 209
④ Head restraints..... P. 217
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 44
⑥ Console box .....P. 496
⑦ Inside lock buttons.....P. 166
⑧ Cup holders .....P. 497
⑨ Assist grips.....P. 504
⑩ Coat hooks .....P. 504



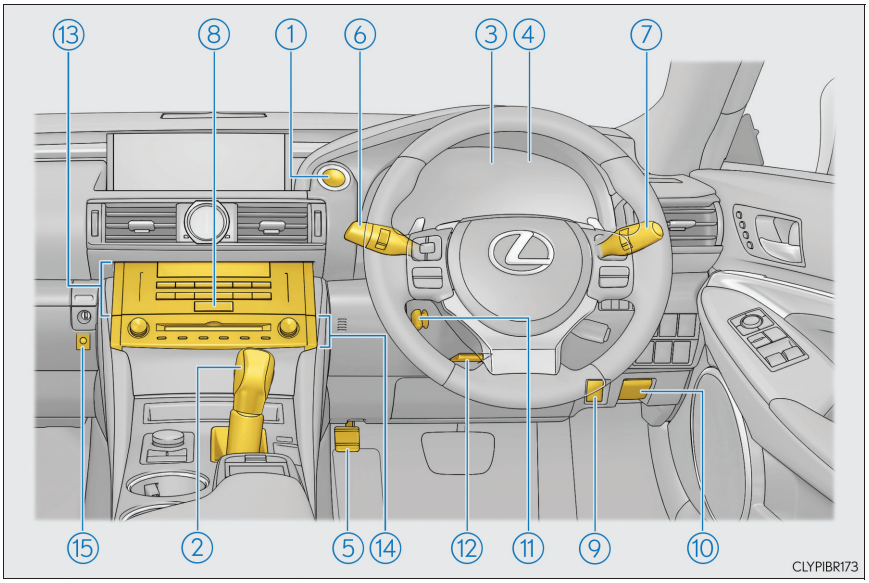
① Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 222
② Sun visors*1 ..... P. 500
③ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 500
④ Interior light ..... P. 493
Personal lights ..... P. 494
⑤ Moon roof switches*2 ..... P. 231
⑥ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*2 ..... P. 106
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*2 ..... P. 106

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 72)



*2: If equipped

Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch** ..... **P. 247**
Starting the engine/changing the mode ..... P. 247
Emergency stop of the engine ..... P. 581
When the engine will not start ..... P. 648
Warning messages ..... P. 614

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 253**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 253
Precautions against towing ..... P. 582
When the shift lever does not move. ..... P. 258

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 118, 124**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights ..... P. 118, 124
Warning lights/indicator lights. ..... P. 110
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 591

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 131, 139**
Display ..... P. 131, 139
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 597

⑤ **Parking brake** ..... **P. 261**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 261
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 385
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 597

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 260**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 264**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 264
Front fog light*1/rear fog light ..... P. 271

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 273**
Usage ..... P. 273
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 534
Warning messages ..... P. 609
Headlight cleaners ..... P. 273

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 580**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 170**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 518**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1** ..... **P. 220**
Adjustment ..... P. 220
Driving position memory*1 ..... P. 214

⑫ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1** ..... **P. 220**
Adjustment ..... P. 220

⑬ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 478**
Usage ..... P. 478
Rear window defogger ..... P. 484

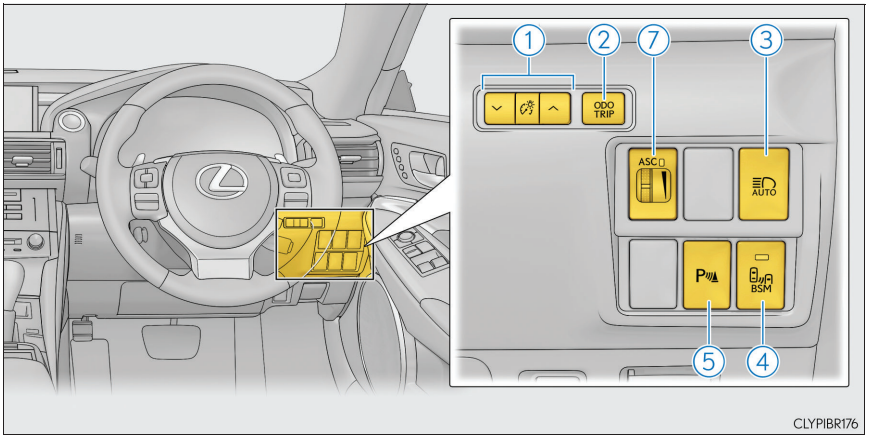
⑭ **Audio system*2** ..... **P. 390**
Audio system ..... P. 390
Hands-free system ..... P. 443

⑮ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 171**

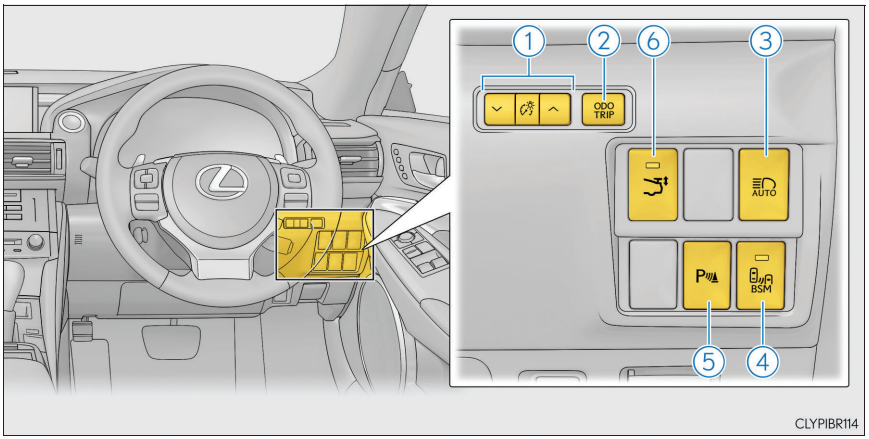
*1: If equipped
*2: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)

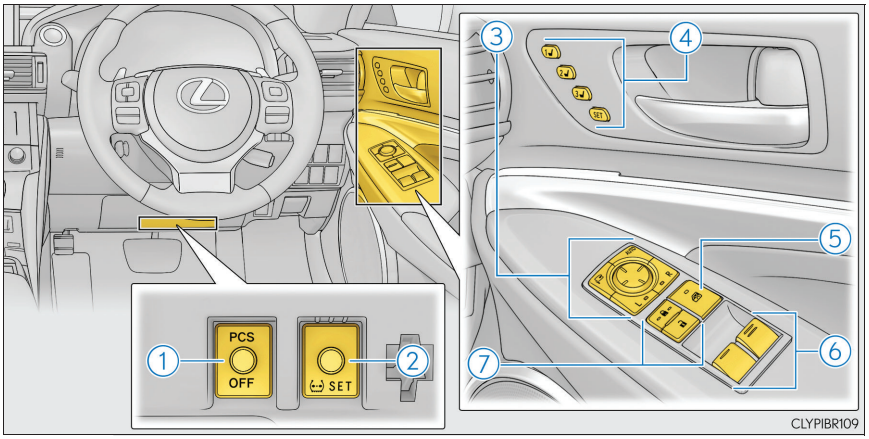
▶ RC200t



▶ RC F

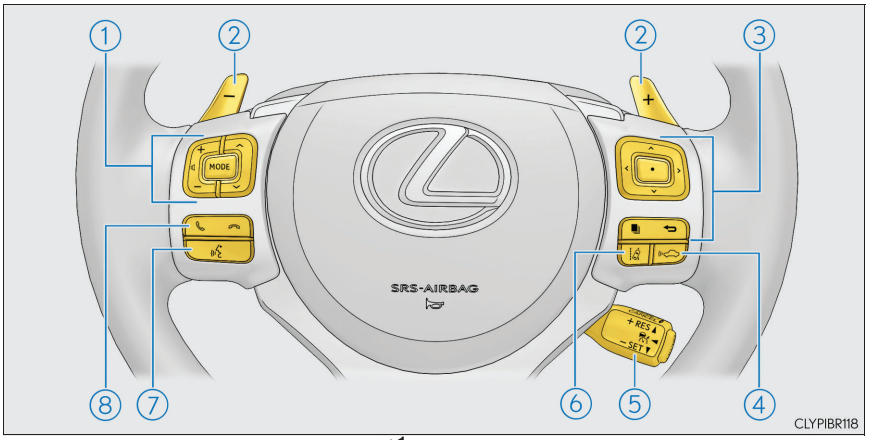


① Instrument panel light control switches..... P. 129
② Odometer/trip meter/trip meter reset button..... P. 128
③ Automatic high beam switch*1.....P. 267
④ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1.....P. 364
⑤ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*1, 2 .....P. 320
⑥ Active rear wing switch .....P. 379
⑦ ASC switch*1.....P. 262



① PCS OFF switch*1 ..... P. 357
② Tire pressure warning reset switch ..... P. 538
③ Outside rear view mirror switches ..... P. 224
④ Driving position memory switches*1 ..... P. 214
⑤ Window lock switch ..... P. 227
⑥ Power window switches ..... P. 227
⑦ Door lock switches ..... P. 166

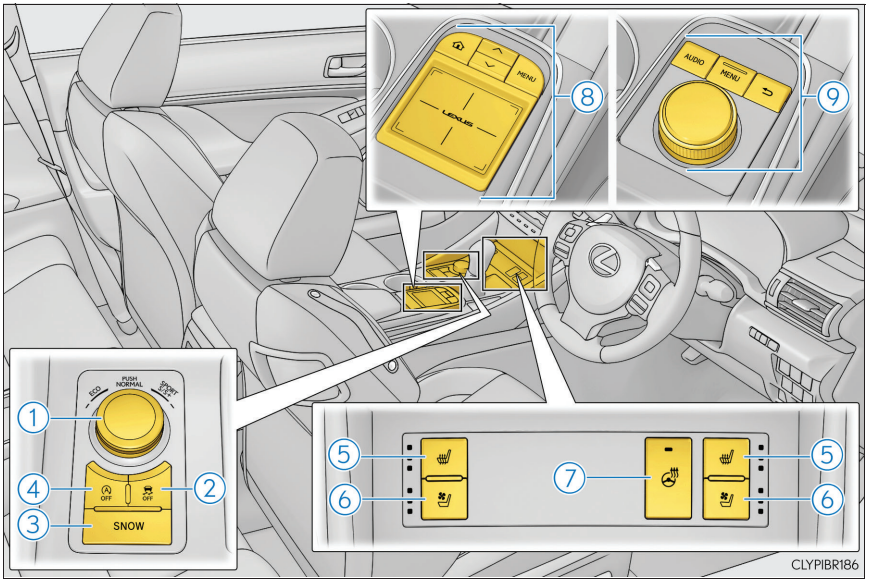
*1: If equipped
*2: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



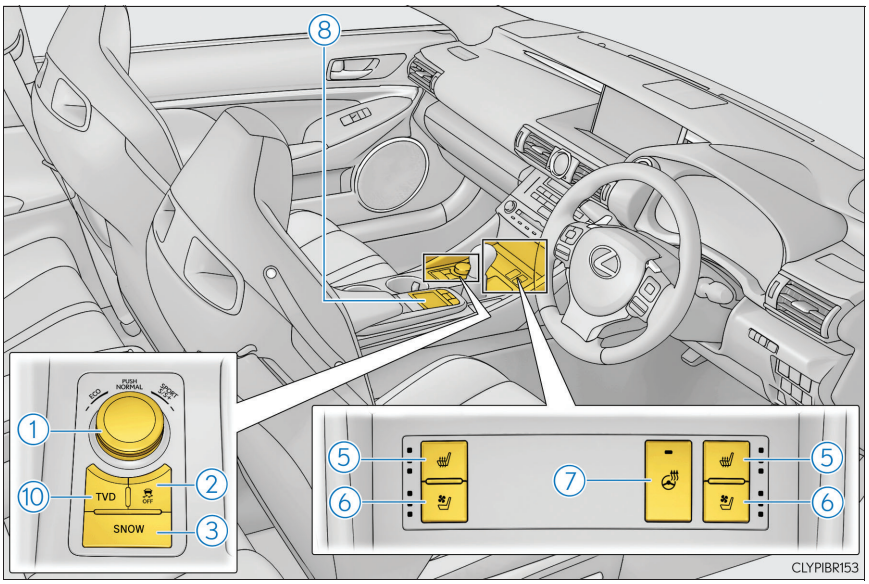
① **Audio remote control switches**[*1] ..... **P. 396**
② **Paddle shift switches** ..... **P. 255, 256**
③ **Meter control switches** ..... **P. 140**
④ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button**[*2] ..... **P. 302**
⑤ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control[*2] ..... P. 294
Dynamic radar cruise control[*2] ..... P. 298
⑥ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch**[*2] ..... **P. 314**
⑦ **Talk switch**[*1] ..... **P. 454**
⑧ **Telephone switches**[*1] ..... **P. 454**

*1: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

▶ RC200t


8
MENU
LEXUS
9
AUDIO
MENU
1
PUSH
NORMAL
ECO
SPORT
4
2
3
SNOW
5
6
7
5
6
CLYPIBR186

▶ RC F

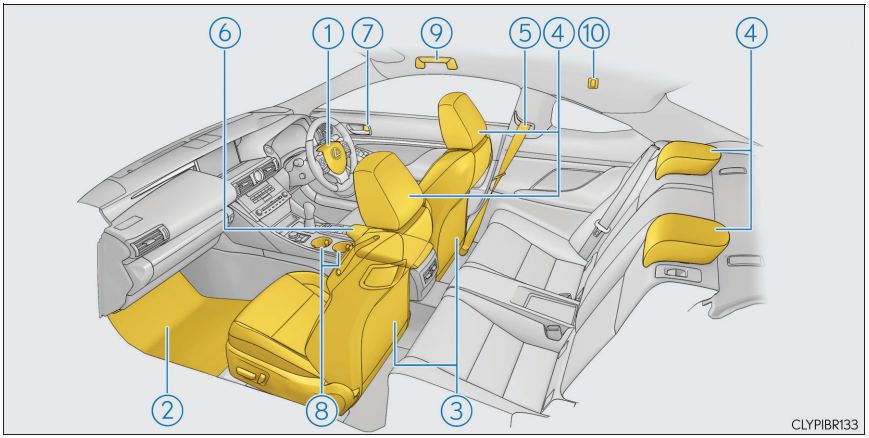

8
1
PUSH
NORMAL
ECO
SPORT
10
TVD
2
3
SNOW
5
6
7
5
6
CLYPIBR153

① Driving mode select switch .....P. 345
② VSC OFF switch..... P. 351
③ Snow mode switch.....P. 254
④ Stop & Start cancel switch .....P. 285
⑤ Seat heater switches ..... P. 491
⑥ Seat ventilator switches*1..... P. 491
⑦ Heated steering wheel switch*1 .....P. 490
⑧ Remote Touch*1, 2
⑨ Lexus Display Audio controller*1.....P. 392
⑩ TVD switch*1 .....P. 382

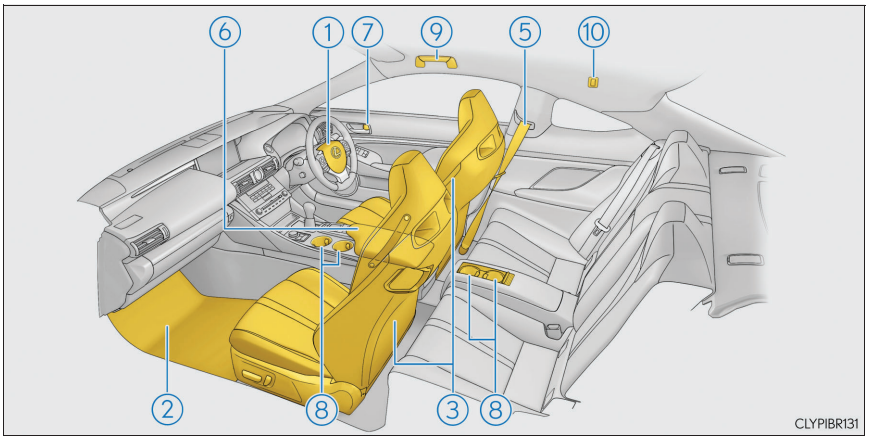
*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)

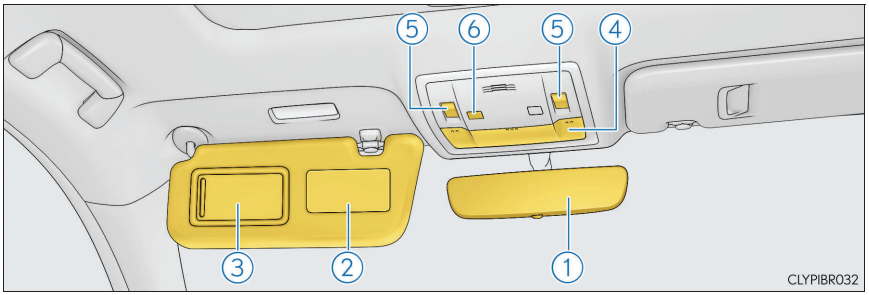
▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① SRS airbags..... P. 49
② Floor mats ..... P. 40
③ Front seats.....P. 209
④ Head restraints..... P. 217
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 44
⑥ Console box .....P. 496
⑦ Inside lock buttons.....P. 166
⑧ Cup holders .....P. 497
⑨ Assist grips.....P. 504
⑩ Coat hooks .....P. 504



① Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 222
② Sun visors*1 ..... P. 500
③ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 500
④ Interior light ..... P. 493
Personal lights ..... P. 494
⑤ Moon roof switches*2 ..... P. 231
⑥ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*2 ..... P. 106
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*2 ..... P. 106

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 72)



*2: If equipped

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 40

For safety drive 42

Seat belts 44

SRS airbags 49

Airbag manual on-off system 60

Pop Up Hood 62

Safety information for children 65

Child restraint systems 66

Exhaust gas precautions 91

1-2. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 92

Double locking system 102

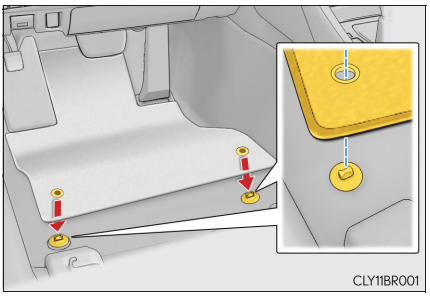
Alarm 103

Before driving

Floor mat

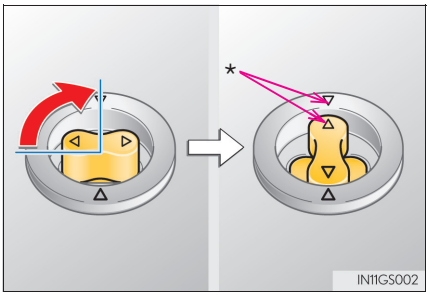
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

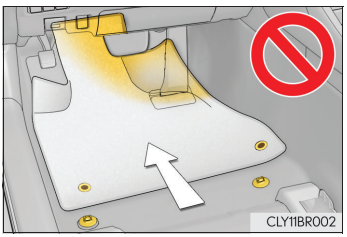
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

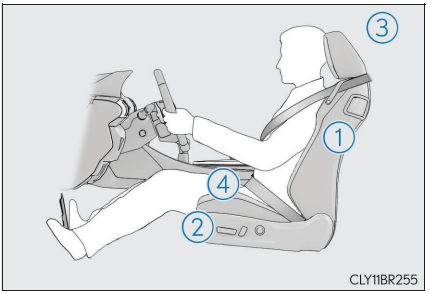
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 209)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 209)

③ RC200t: Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 217)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 44)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 44)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 66)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 222, 224)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

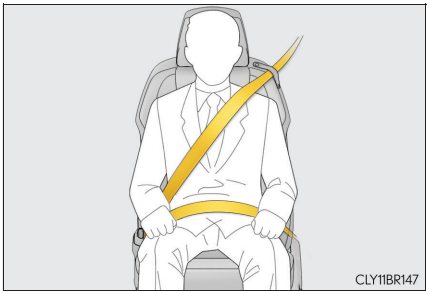
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

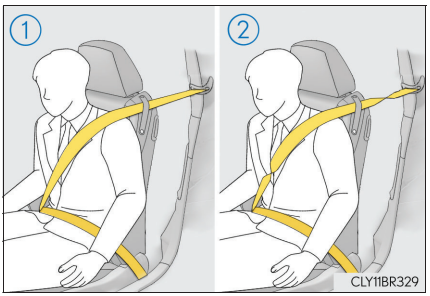
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



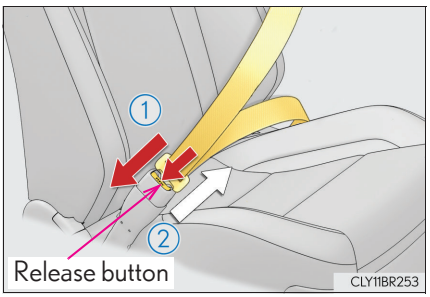
- Do not twist the seat belt.
  - ① Not twisted
  - ② Twisted



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

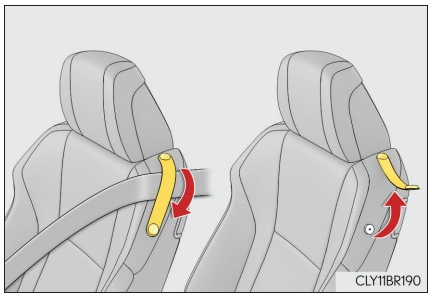


Seat belt guide

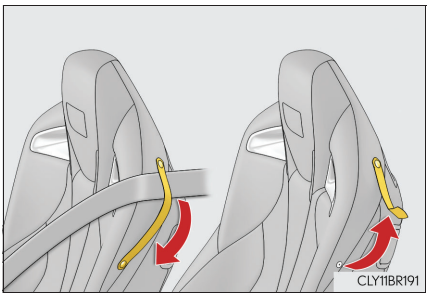
When fastening a front seat belt, ensure that it is passed through the seat belt guide. Passing the seat belt through the guide enables the seat belt to be easily extended.

When you get into or out of the rear seats, release the seat belt from the seat belt guide.

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F

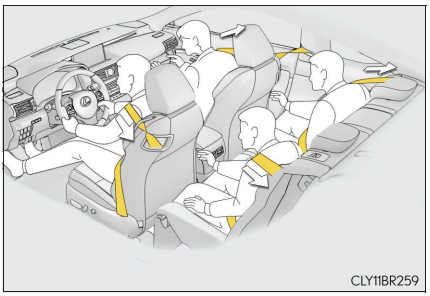


Seat belt pretensioners

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The front seat belt pretensioners also activate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 66)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 44)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

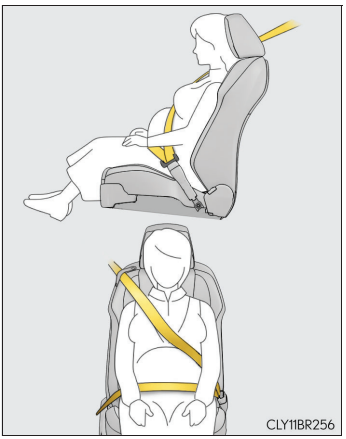
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 44)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



⚠ WARNING

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 44)

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Seat belt damage and wear

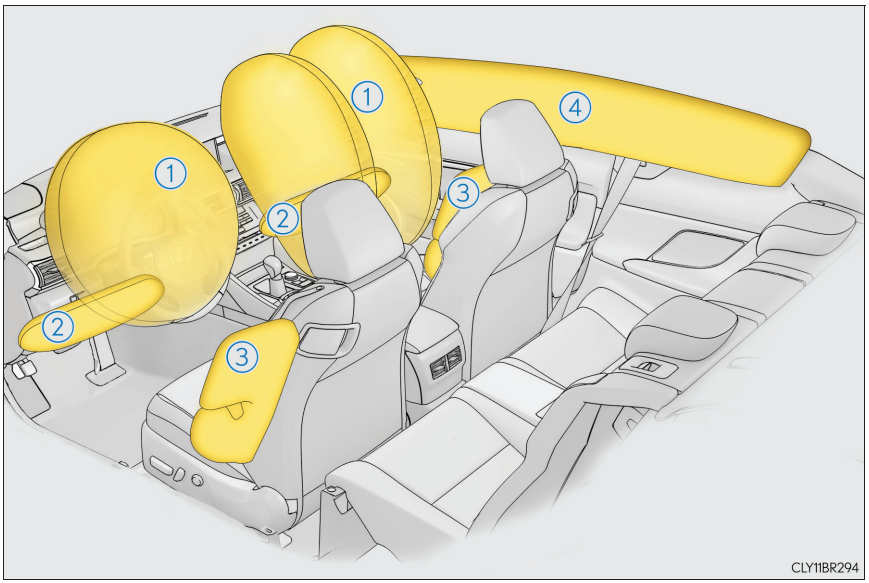
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

■ When using the seat belt guide

- Always make sure that the belt is not twisted, and runs freely through the guide.
- Regardless of whether the guide is used or not, always secure the seat belt guide button.
- Do not hang from or pull the guide forcefully.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

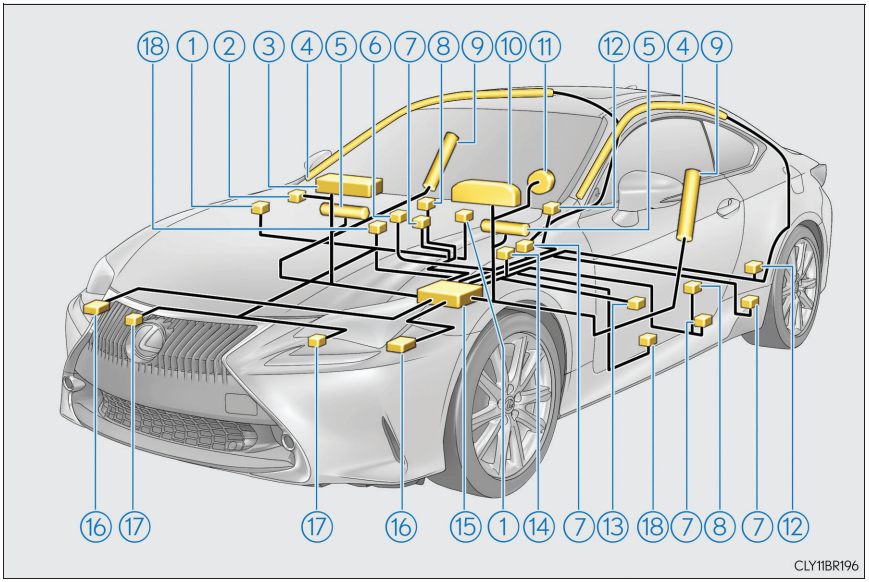
② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants

SRS airbag system components



① Pop up hood lifters (RC200t)
② Airbag manual on-off switch
③ Front passenger airbag
④ Curtain shield airbags
⑤ Knee airbags
⑥ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights
⑦ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑧ Side impact sensors (front)
⑨ Front side airbags
⑩ SRS warning light
⑪ Driver airbag
⑫ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑬ Driver's seat position sensor
⑭ Driver's seat belt buckle switch
⑮ Airbag sensor assembly
⑯ Front impact sensors
⑰ Pop up hood sensors (RC200t)
⑱ Side impact sensors (door)

The main SRS airbag system and Pop Up Hood components are shown above. The SRS airbag system and Pop Up Hood are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants. When the Pop Up Hood is activated, a non-toxic gas is released due to a chemical reaction in the lifters, which causes the pistons to eject quickly and raise the rear portion of the hood. (Pop Up Hood: →P. 62)

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

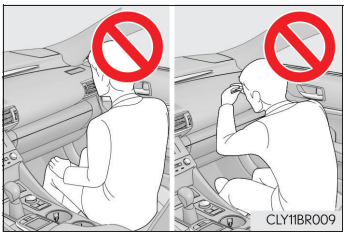
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

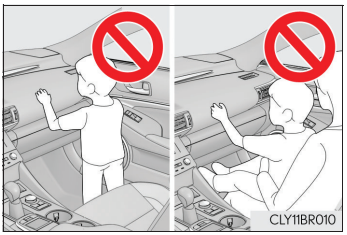
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 66)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



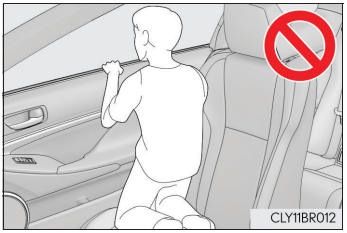
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



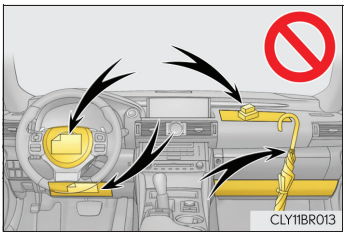
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

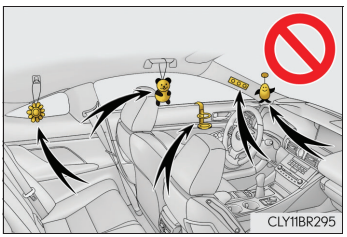
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 640)



- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

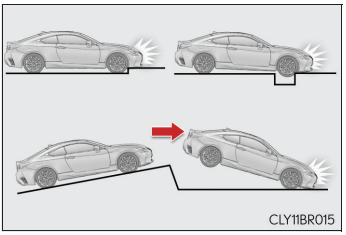
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags, SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

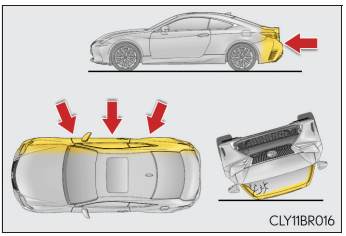
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

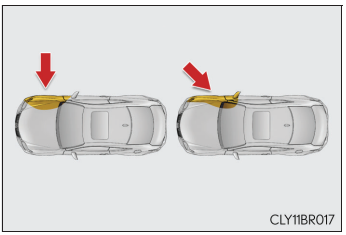
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

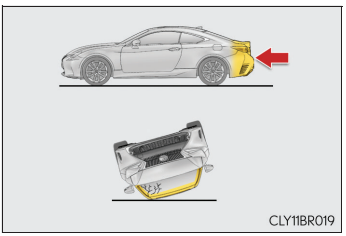
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

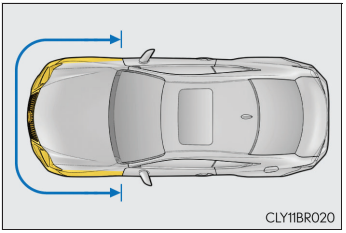
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



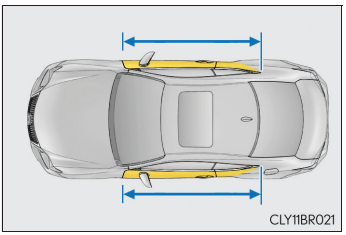
When to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

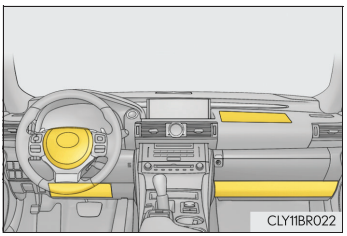
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



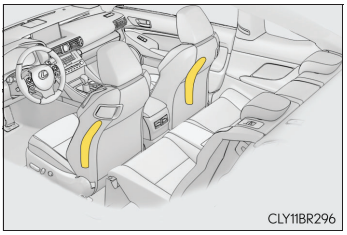
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



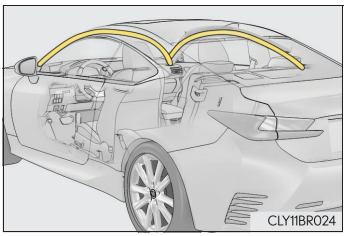
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



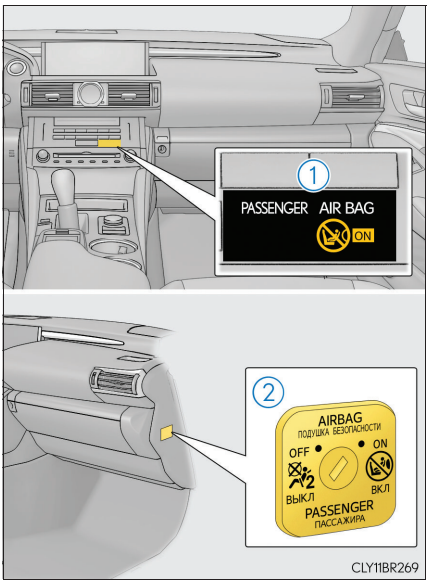
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

The "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

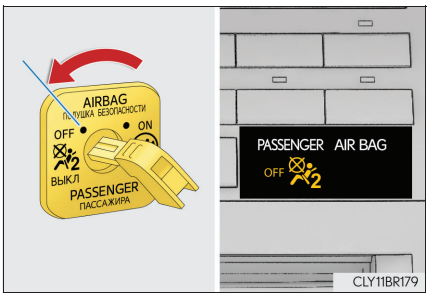
② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

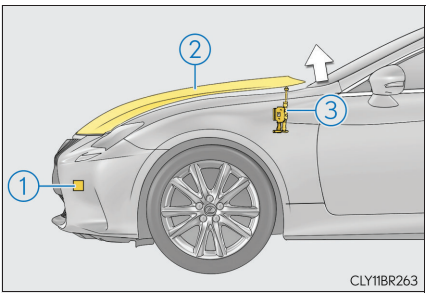
Pop Up Hood (RC200t)

In the event of a frontal collision with a body, such as a pedestrian, the Pop Up Hood system raises the rear portion of the hood to reduce the possibility of a serious impact to the pedestrian's head area by adding clearance to the engine compartment.

Pop Up Hood mechanism

When the sensors located at the back of the front bumper detect an impact with a body, such as a pedestrian, which meets or exceeds the threshold level while the vehicle is being driven within the operational speed range, the system becomes operational and raises the rear portion of the hood.

① Sensors
② Hood
③ Lifters



Pop Up Hood operational conditions

The Pop Up Hood will operate when the vehicle detects an impact such as the following:

- The front bumper detects a frontal impact equivalent to or greater than that of a pedestrian while the vehicle being driven within the operational speed range of approximately 25 to 55 km/h (16 to 34 mph). (The system is operated by an impact of threshold level or greater, even in the case of a minor collision that may not leave a trace on the front bumper. Also, depending on the impact conditions or vehicle speed, the system may be operated by a collision with a light or small object or a small animal.)
- In other situations the system may operate when an impact is applied to the lower part of the vehicle or front bumper, such as the following:
  - Colliding with a curb
  - Falling into a deep hole
  - Landing hard
  - Hitting the slope of a parking lot, an undulating road, a protruding object or falling object

WARNING

■ When the Pop Up Hood is operated

- Do not pull the hood lock release lever. Doing so after the Pop Up Hood has operated will further raise the hood and may cause an injury.
  Do not drive with the hood raised, as doing so may block the driver's vision, possibly causing an accident.
  Do not forcibly push down the hood. As the popped up hood cannot be lowered by hand, doing so may deform the hood or cause an injury.
  If the Pop Up Hood has operated, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. If the Pop Up Hood has operated, stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not touch the lifters immediately after the Pop Up Hood has operated, as the lifters may be hot and burn you.

■ Pop Up Hood precautions

- Before scrapping your vehicle, make sure to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood may not operate properly

The Pop Up Hood may not operate properly under the following conditions:

- If a pedestrian collides with the right or left corner of the front bumper or the side of the vehicle. As such impacts may be difficult to detect, the system may not operate.
- If the vehicle speed is not detected correctly, such as if the vehicle is sliding sideways, the system may not operate properly.

■ Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood may not operate

The Pop Up Hood may not operate in the following situations:

- Colliding with a lying pedestrian
- A frontal impact applied to the front bumper while driving at speeds outside of the operational speed range
- A side impact or rear impact
- A vehicle rollover (In some accident situations, the Pop Up Hood may operate.)

⚠ NOTICE

■ Pop Up Hood precautions

- Make sure to close the hood before driving, as the system may not operate properly if the hood is not fully closed.
- Make sure that all 4 tires are of the specified size and inflated to the specified tire pressure (→P. 679). If tires of a different size are used, the system may not operate properly.
- If something has hit the area around the front bumper, the sensors may be damaged even if the Pop Up Hood has not operated. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not remove or repair the parts or wiring of the Pop Up Hood, as doing so may cause accidental operation or prevent the system from operating properly. If repair or replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not remove such components as the front bumper, hood or suspension, or replace them with non-genuine parts, as doing so may prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not install anything to the front bumper or hood, as doing so may prevent the sensors from detecting an impact correctly and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not close the hood with force or apply load to the lifters, as doing so may damage the lifters and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not modify the suspension, as changes made to the vehicle height may prevent the system from operating properly.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the window lock switch to avoid children operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Lexus genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Lexus genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Lexus vehicles. They can be purchased at a Lexus dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 66
Child restraint system ..... P. 68
When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat ..... P. 71
When using a child restraint system on a rear seat ..... P. 73
Child restraint system installation method
- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 74
- Fixed with ISOFIX rigid anchors ..... P. 82
- Using an anchor bracket (for top strap) ..... P. 89

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Use a child restraint system suitable for installation in the vehicle which conforms to ECE R44*.
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

*: ECE R44 is a U.N. regulation for Child restraint systems.

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Place one child to a child restraint system and then secure the child with the harness of the child restraint system.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 74, 82) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk.

Child restraint system

Install the available child restraint system in vehicle upon confirming the following items.

■ Standards for child restraint systems

Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44*1.

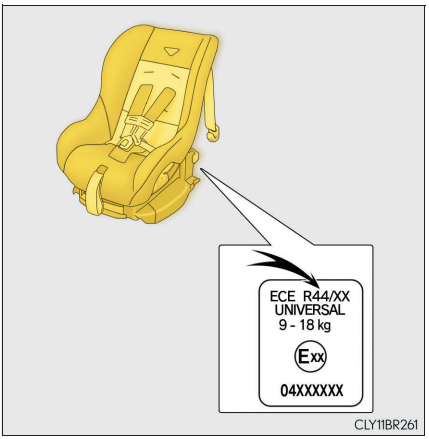
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

ECE R44 approval mark*2

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an ECE R44 approval mark is indicated.



*1: ECE R44 is a U.N. regulation for child restraint systems.

*2: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

Mass group

This Mass group table is required when confirming the [Child restraint system suitability table]. Confirm in accordance with the [Child restraint system suitability table] (→P. 75, 85)

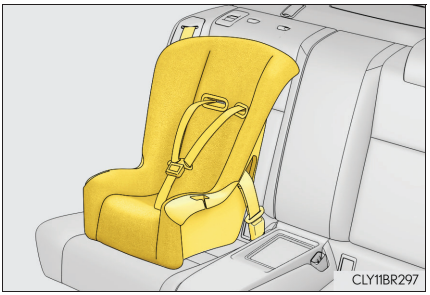
The child restraint system which conforms to the standard of ECE R44 is categorized into 5 groups according to the weight of the child.

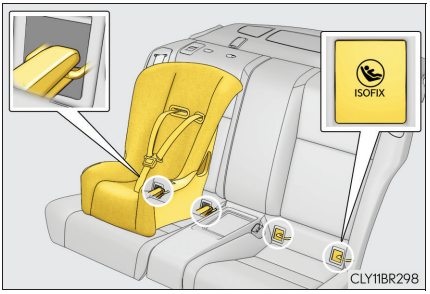
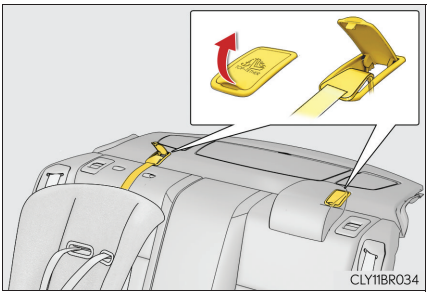
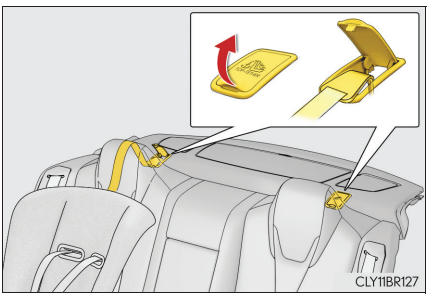
Mass group	Child weight	Reference age*
Group 0	until 10 kg (22 lb.)	about 9 months
Group 0+	until 13 kg (28 lb.)	about 1.5 years
Group I	9 - 18 kg (20 - 39 lb.)	from 9 months - about 4 years
Group II	15 - 25 kg (34 - 55 lb.)	from 3 years - about 7 years
Group III	22 - 36 kg (49 - 79 lb.)	from 6 years - about 12 years

*: The age range is a standard approximation. Choose according to the weight of the child.

Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment	 CLY11BR297	P. 74

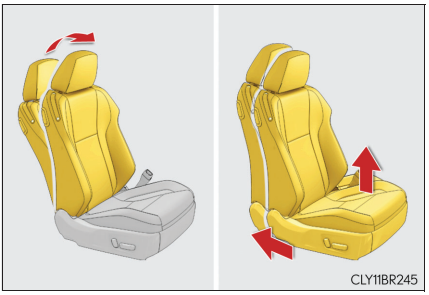
Installation method		Page
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P. 82
Anchor brackets (for top strap) attachment	▶ RC200t  ▶ RC F 	P. 89

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When installing a child restraint system to a passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seat. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the passenger seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- The seatback to the most upright position
- Move the seat to the rearmost position
- Raise the seat to the highest position
- If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

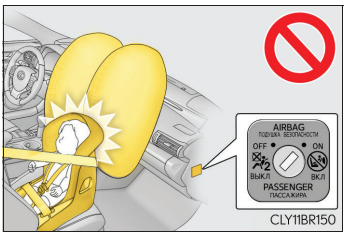


WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

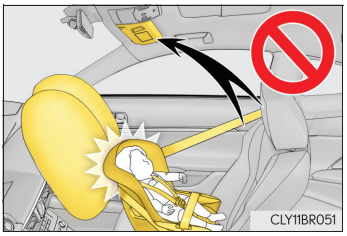
Observe the following when installing child restraint system to the front passenger seat if it is unavoidable. The front passenger SRS airbag inflates with considerable speed and force that if not observed may lead to death or serious injury to the child.

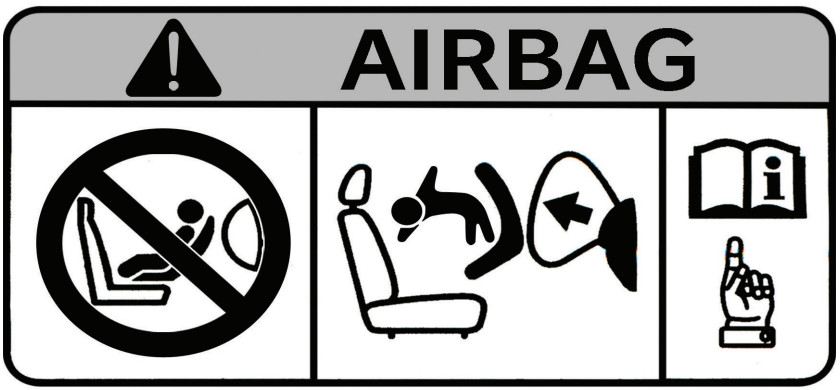
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 60)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



CLY11BR150

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


CLY11BR051

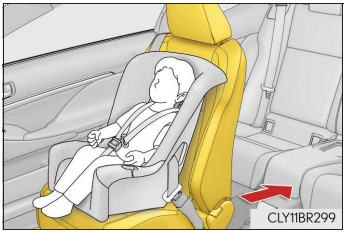


CLY11BA160

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

- When installing a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback to the most upright position, move the seat to the rearmost position, raise the seat to the highest position, and then install.
  If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

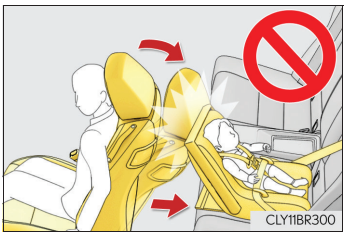
When using a child restraint system on a rear seat

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS curtain shield airbag deploys even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS curtain shield airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Child restraint system suitability table

The child restraint system suitability table (→P. 75), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Also, recommended child restraint systems suited for infants can also be selected. Confirm also in accordance with [Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems].

◆ Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 69)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg (27 lb.), [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg (34 lb.), [Mass group I]

2 Confirm and select the appropriate possible seating position for the child restraint system and the corresponding type of system from the [Child restraint system suitability table]. (→P. 75)

Child restraint system suitability table (Installed using seat belts)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ Front passenger seat (RC200t)

Seating position / Mass groups	Airbag manual on-off switch		Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	ON	OFF	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	U*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
		L*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	U*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
		L*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rearward-facing – X	U*1	"LEXUS DUO+"
	Forward-facing – UF*1		
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	"LEXUS KID" "LEXUS KIDFIX"

▶ Front passenger seat (RC F)

Seating position / Mass groups	Airbag manual on-off switch		Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	ON	OFF	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	U*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
		L*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	U*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
		L*1	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rearward-facing – X	U*1	"LEXUS DUO+"
	Forward-facing – UF*1		
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	–

▶ Rear seat

Seating position / Mass groups	Right-hand	Left-hand	Recommended Child Restraint Systems
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	U	U	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
	L	L	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	U	U	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS" "LEXUS MINI"
	L	L	"LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	U*2	U*2	"LEXUS DUO+"
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	U*2	U*2	–

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

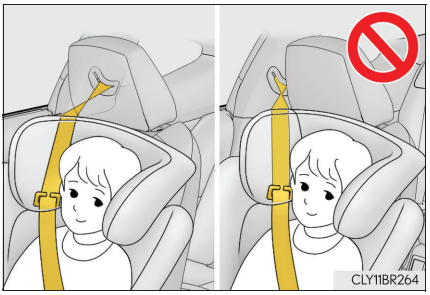
L: Suitable for "specific vehicles", "restricted", or "semi-universal", category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rearmost position.
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.
Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the seatback until good contact is achieved. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.

If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

- Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

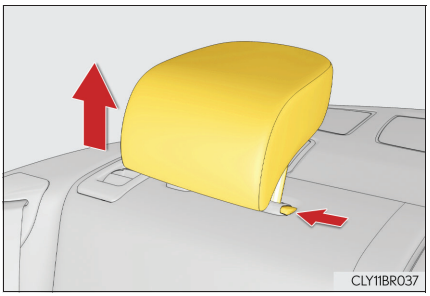
Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

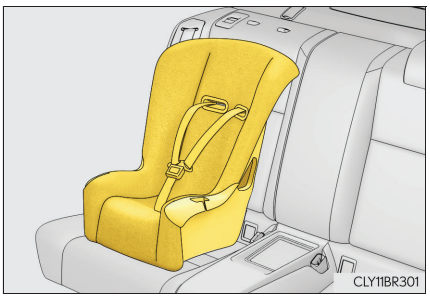
1 When using the front seat: Adjust the seatback

If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback until good contact is achieved.

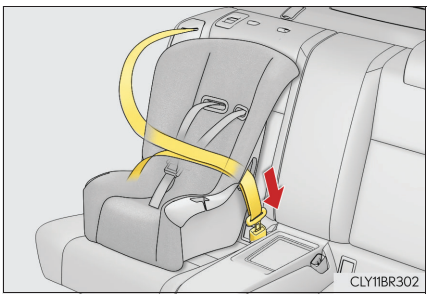
2 RC200t: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system. (→P. 217)



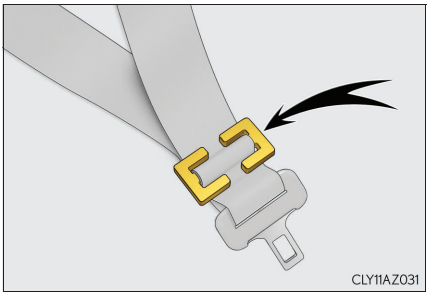
3 Place the child restraint system on the seat.



4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



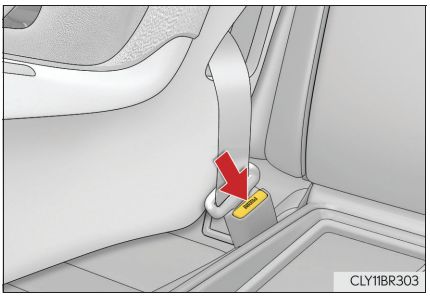
6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

◆ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:
Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

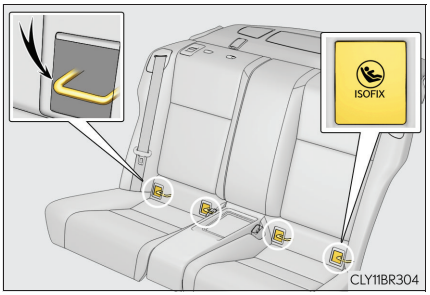
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with ISOFIX rigid anchors

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the each rear seats. (Mark displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44*

Approval marks are displayed on child restraint systems which have conformed. (→P. 68)

*: ECE R44 is a U.N. regulation for child restraint systems.

■ Child restraint system suitability table

The child restraint system suitability table (→P. 85), with symbols, displays the types of usable child restraint systems and possible seating position installation for the child restraint system owned by the customer. Also, recommended child restraint systems suited for infants can also be selected. Confirm in accordance with the listed Size class, Anchor, as well as [Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems].

■ ECE R44 child restraint system size classes and anchors

Class Code which represents the child restraint system and the accompanying installation anchor code.

Size class	Anchor	Shape/Size	Directional usage	Child size
A	ISO/F3	Full-Height	Forward-facing	Small child
B	ISO/F2	Reduced-Height	Forward-facing	Small child
B1	ISO/F2X	Reduced-Height	Forward-facing	Small child
C	ISO/R3	Full-Size	Rearward-facing	Small child
D	ISO/R2	Reduced-Size	Rearward-facing	Small child
E	ISO/R1	–	Rearward-facing	Infant
F	ISO/L1	Carrycot*	Left-facing	Infant
G	ISO/L2	Carrycot*	Right-facing	Infant

*: Carrycot is a seat for babies which can be attached sideways and orientated to allow the infant to sleep. For further details, inquire with the child restraint system manufacturer or dealer.

■ Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 69)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg (27 lb.), [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg (34 lb.), [Mass group I]

2 Confirming Size class

Select the Size class corresponding to [Mass group] confirmed in step 1 from the [Child restraint system suitability table] (→P. 85)*.

(Ex. 1) When [Mass group 0+], the corresponding size class is [C], [D], [E].

(Ex. 2) When [Mass group I], the corresponding size class is [A], [B], [B1], [C], [D].

*: However, listings that are marked with [X] cannot be selected, despite having the corresponding size class in the suitability table of the [Vehicle ISOFIX position]. Also, select the product designated by [Recommended Child Restraint Systems] (→P. 85), if the listing is marked with [IL].

■ **Child restraint system suitability table (Installed using ISOFIX [Child restraint system conforms with ECE R44])**

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ Rear seat

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions		Recommended Child Restraint Systems
			Right-hand	Left-hand	
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	–
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	–
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	IL*1	"LEXUS MINI" "LEXUS MIDI"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	IL*1	"LEXUS MINI" "LEXUS MIDI"
	D	ISO/R2	X	X	
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X	X	–
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*2	IUF*2	–
			IL*2	IL*2	"LEXUS MIDI"
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*2	IUF*2	"LEXUS DUO+"
			IL*2	IL*2	"LEXUS MIDI"
	A	ISO/F3	X	X	–

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for "specific vehicles", "restricted", or "semi-universal", approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

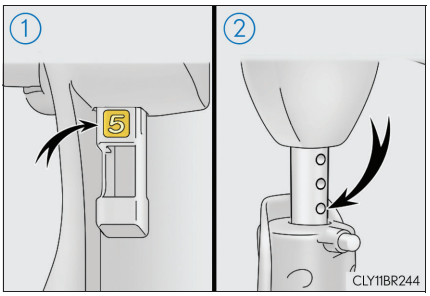
*1: When installing an ISOFIX child restraint system on a rear seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

When using a "LEXUS MINI" or "LEXUS MIDI", adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 5 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 3rd hole can be seen.

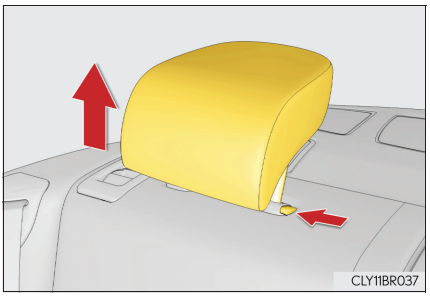


- Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

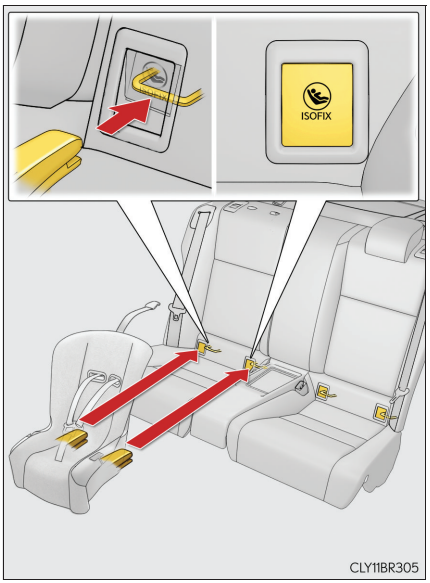
■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 RC200t: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system. (→P. 217)



2 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

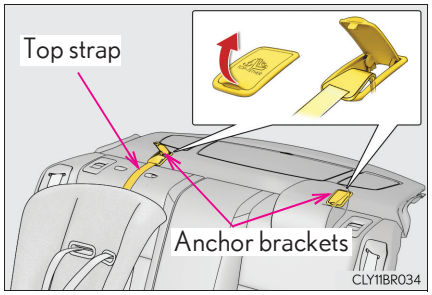
Using an anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets (for top strap)

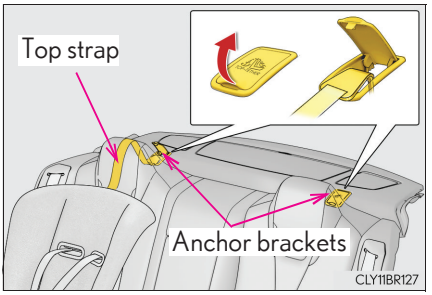
Anchor brackets are provided for the each rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top strap.

▶ RC200t



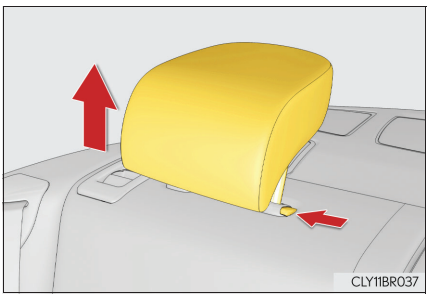
▶ RC F



Fixing the top strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

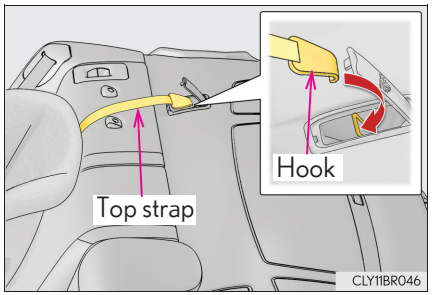
1 RC200t: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system. (→P. 217)



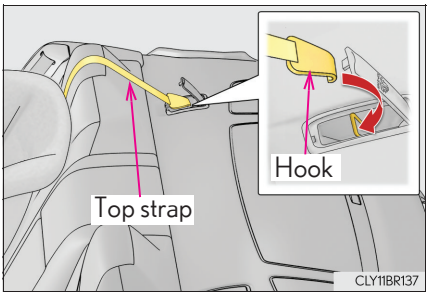
2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

NOTICE

■ **Anchor brackets (for top strap)**

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the trunk lid closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing.
  If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Engine immobilizer system

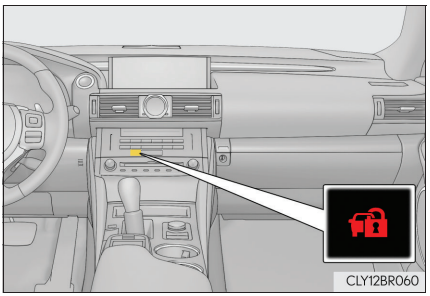
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

▶ RC200t

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMIMB-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

▶ RC F

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMIMB-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

NOTICE

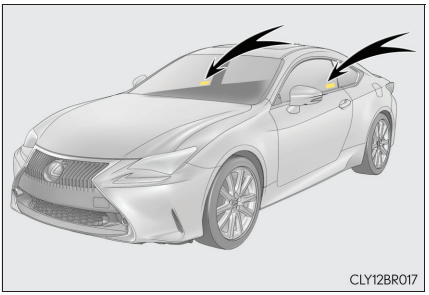
■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the side windows.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that both side doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because both side doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

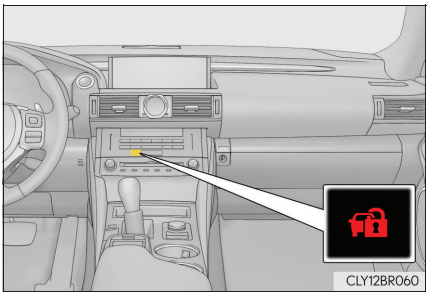
The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The door will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock both side doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

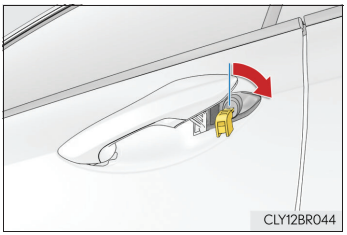
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

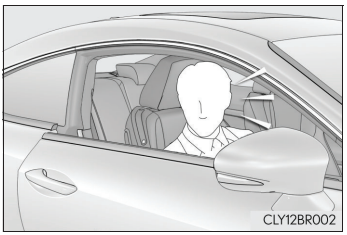
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

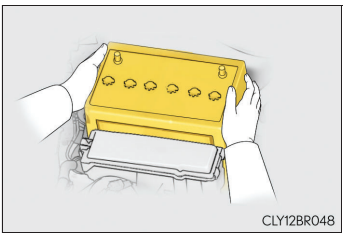
- The doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 657)



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped) /Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 103)

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

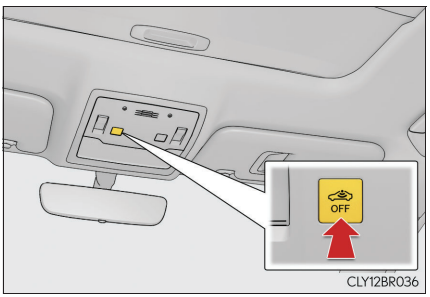
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

Each time the intrusion sensor is canceled/set, a message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.



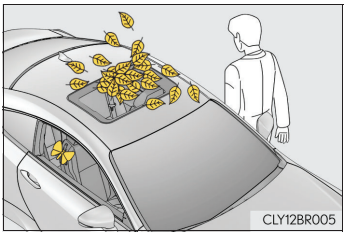
■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

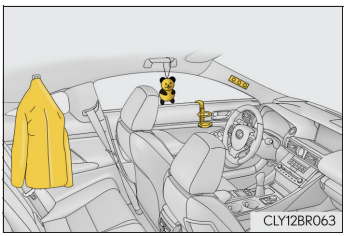
■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

Tilt sensor detection considerations

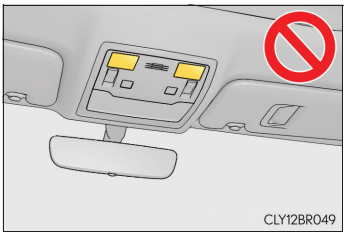
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

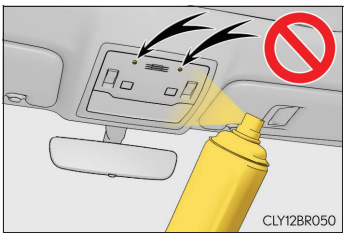
NOTICE

To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

2. **Instrument cluster**

Warning lights and indicators....110
Gauges and meters (RC200t)....118
Gauges and meters (RC F)....124
Multi-information display (RC200t)....131
Multi-information display (RC F)....139
Fuel consumption information....152

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ RC200t (except F SPORT models)



CLY20BR265

▶ RC200t (F SPORT models)



CLY20BR266

▶ RC F



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle systems.


*1 Brake system warning light (→P. 591)


*1 Charging system warning light (→P. 591)


*1 Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 591)


*1 SRS warning light (→P. 591)



*1 ABS warning light (→P. 592)


*1 Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 592)



*1, 2 Pre-crash safety system warning light (→P. 592) (if equipped)


*1 Slip indicator (→P. 592)


*1 Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (→P. 592)


Open door warning light (→P. 593)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 593)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 593)


*3 Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 593)


*1 Master warning light (→P. 593)


*1 Tire pressure warning light (→P. 593)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 260)



Tail light indicator (→P. 264)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 264)



(if equipped)

Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 267)



(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 271)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 271)



(if equipped)

Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 257)

*1



(if equipped)

Stop & Start indicator (→P. 285)

*1



(if equipped)

Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 287)



Cruise control indicator (→P. 294, 298)



(if equipped)

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P. 298)



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 294, 298)



(if equipped)

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) indicator (→P. 314)



(if equipped)

Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 321)

*1, 2



Slip indicator (→P. 350)

*1



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 352)

*1, 8



TRC OFF indicator (→P. 351)

*1, 3



(if equipped)

Pre-crash safety system warning light (→P. 357)

*4, 6



(if equipped)

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 364)

*7



Security indicator (→P. 92, 103)

*5

Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 124)

*8


"EXPERT" indicator (→P. 352)

*1


Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 116)

*1, 7


"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 60)

*8


Parking brake indicator (→P. 261)

● Drive mode indicators

▶ RC200t(except F SPORT models)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P. 345)



"SPORT" indicator (→P. 345)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 254)

▶ RC200t (F SPORT models)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P. 345)



"SPORT S" indicator (→P. 345)



"SPORT S+" indicator (→P. 345)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 254)

▶ RC F



"NORMAL" indicator (→P. 345)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P. 345)



"SPORT S" indicator (→P. 345)



"SPORT S+" indicator (→P. 345)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 254)

● TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) control mode indicators (RC F)



(if equipped)

"STANDARD" indicator (→P. 382)



(if equipped)

"SLALOM" indicator (→P. 382)



(if equipped)

"TRACK" indicator (→P. 382)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light will flash quickly when the system is operating.

*4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode while the BSM main switch is turned on.
- When the BSM main switch is turned on while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*5: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*6: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*7: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*8: RC F

■ Eco Driving Indicator

▶ RC200t

① Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

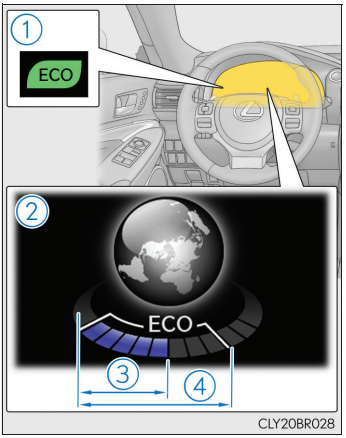
② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

④ Zone of Eco driving

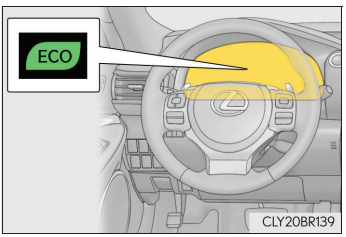


Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 345)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

▶ RC F

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.



Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 345)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

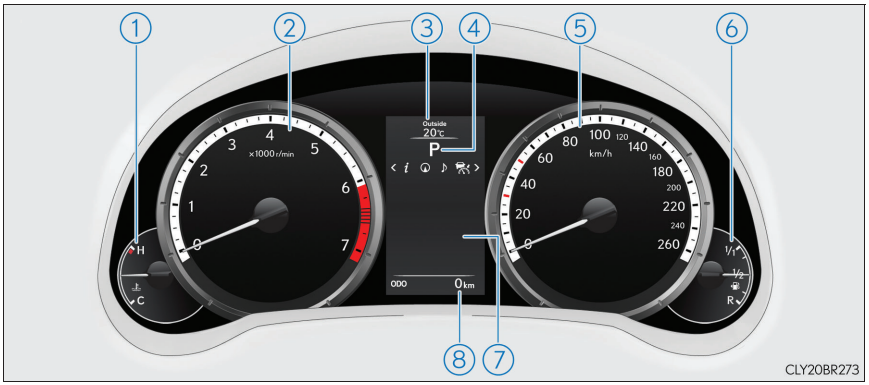
WARNING

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters (RC200t)

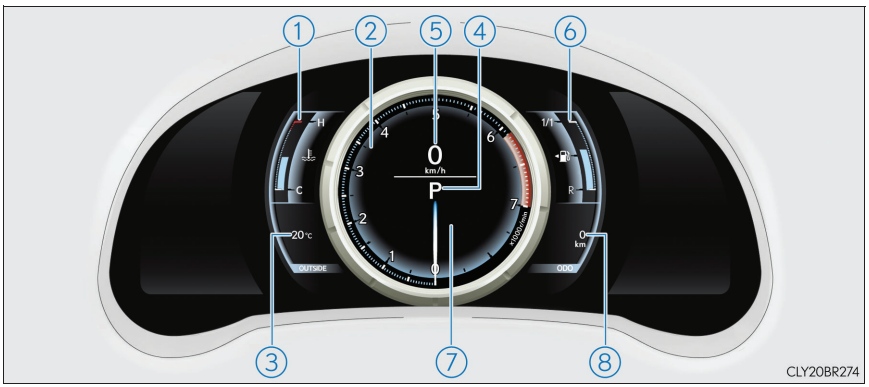
Except F SPORT models



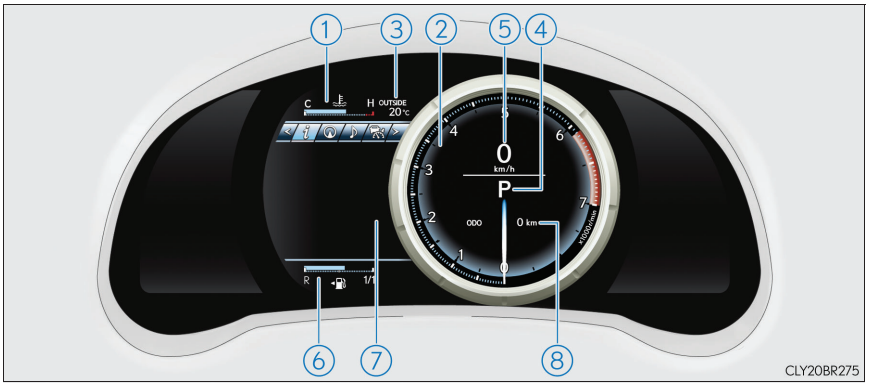
F SPORT models

When the main meter is moved to the right, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will change.

▶ Main meter in center position



▶ Main meter moved to the right



① Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

② Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

③ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

④ Shift position and gear position (→P. 253)

⑤ Speedometer

⑥ Fuel gauge

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P. 131)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 597)

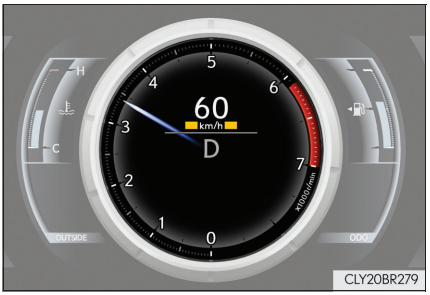
⑧ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Speed indicator (F SPORT models)

When the vehicle reaches a set speed, indicators will be displayed on both sides of the displayed speed unit.



The indicators will be displayed in yellow (corresponding to a speed set by a user) or red (fixed at 100 mph [160 km/h][*1] or 200 km/h [125 mph][*2])[*3].

This setting can be enabled on the multi-information display.

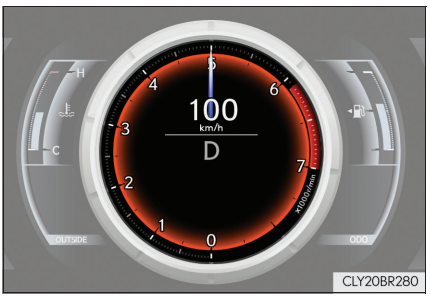
[*1]: For U.K.

[*2]: Except for U.K.

[*3]: Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.

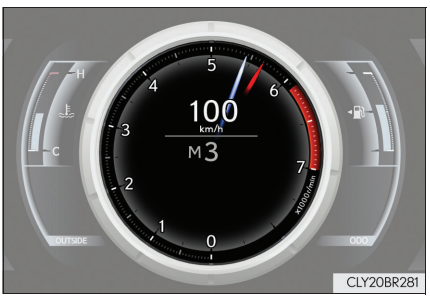
Rev indicator (F SPORT models)

When the engine reaches a set speed, a ring-shaped indicator will be displayed on the tachometer.



Rev peak (F SPORT models)

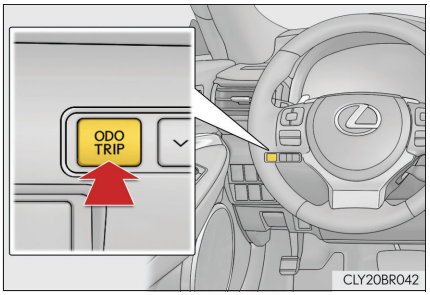
The engine speed reaches or exceeds 5000 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 0.5 seconds.



Changing the display

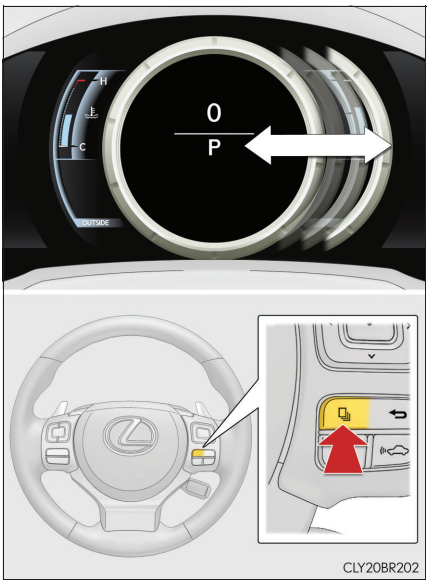
Odometer/Trip meter

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



Main meter (F SPORT models)

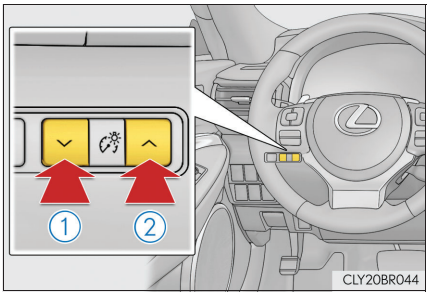
Moves between center and right-side positions.



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

① Darker
② Brighter



■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "– –" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Pop-up display**

- In some situations, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display or the odometer/trip meter screen (F SPORT models only).
- Some pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P. 136)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display. (→P. 131)

NOTICE

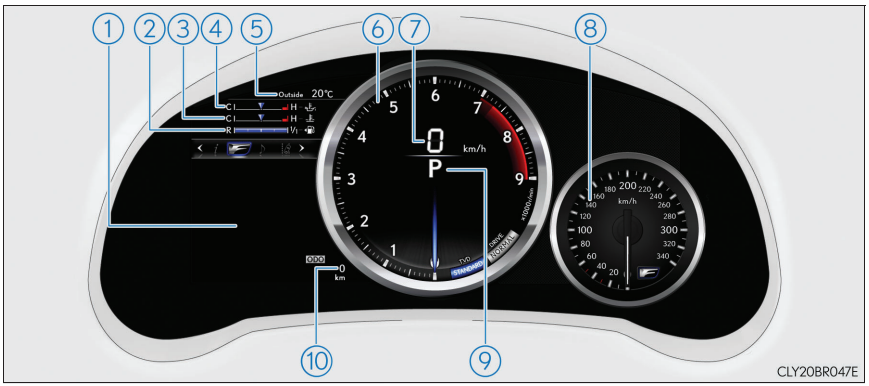
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator of the tachometer enter the red zone, as it represents the engine speed range which exceeds the maximum safe engine speed.
- If the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H), the engine may be overheating. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 659)

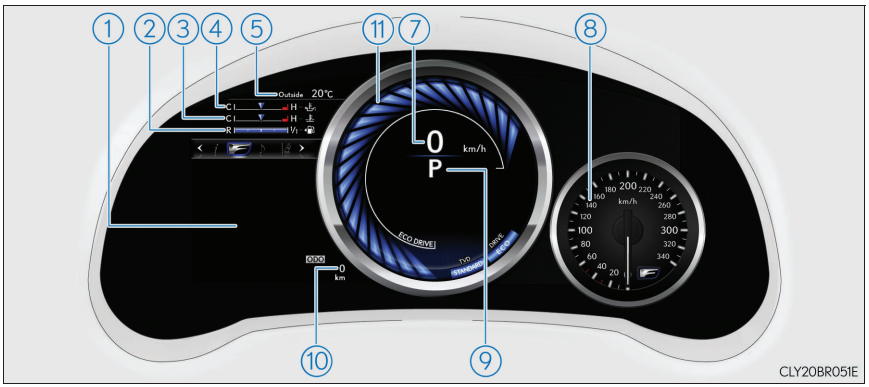
Gauges and meters (RC F)

If the drive mode is changed, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will be changed.

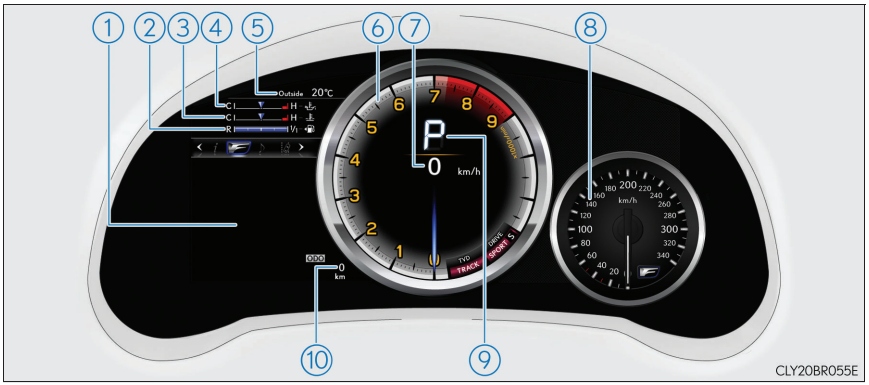
▶ Normal mode



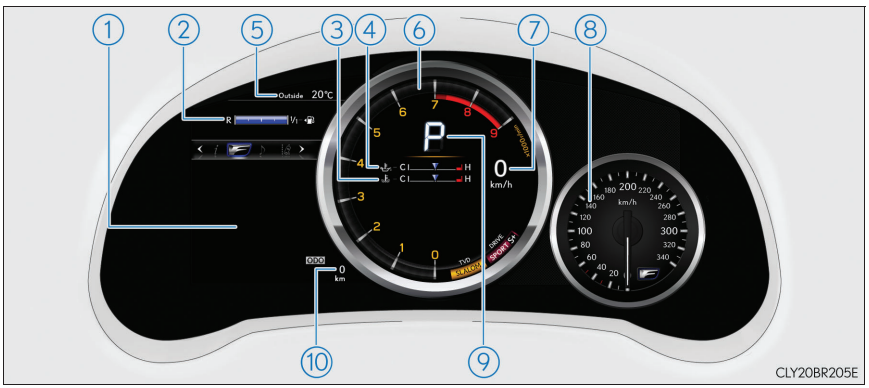
▶ Eco drive mode



▶ SPORT S mode*



▶ SPORT S+ mode*



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

*: These illustrations show the default meter display for SPORT S mode and SPORT S+ mode. The meter displays for SPORT S mode and SPORT S+ mode can be changed on the settings display of the multi-information display.

① Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P. 139)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 597)

② Fuel gauge

③ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicator ( ) enters the red zone, a buzzer will sound and the indicator will turn red and start flashing. Also, a warning message will be displayed.

④ Engine oil temperature gauge

Displays the engine oil temperature. If the engine oil temperature gauge indicator ( ) enters the red zone, the indicator will turn red and start flashing.

⑤ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

⑥ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

⑦ Digital speedometer

⑧ Analog speedometer

⑨ Shift position and gear position (→P. 253)

⑩ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

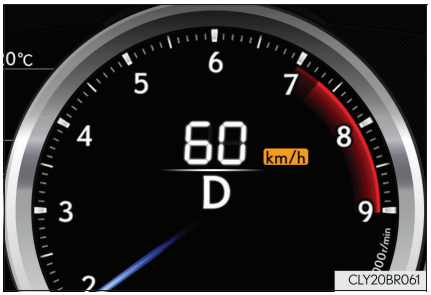
Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑪ Eco driving meter

Displays the vehicle acceleration. The more rapidly the vehicle is accelerated, the lower the number of blue segments displayed, indicating that your driving is less eco-friendly. This meter is designed as a guideline to show the eco-friendliness of your driving.

Speed indicator

When the vehicle reaches the set speed, the speed unit display will turn yellow.



The indicators will be displayed in yellow (corresponding to a speed set by a user) or red (fixed at 200 km/h [125 mph]*1 or 160 km/h [100 mph]*2)*3.

This setting can be enabled on the multi-information display.

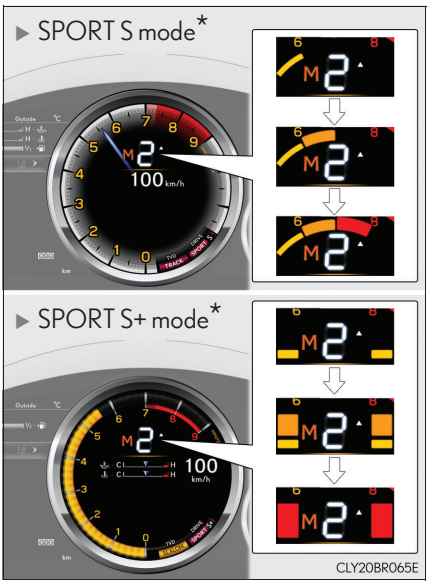
*1: Except for United Kingdom

*2: For United Kingdom

*3: Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.

Rev indicator (SPORT S mode/SPORT S+ mode)

When the shift lever is in M, an indicator on the tachometer will be displayed in 3 steps. When the 3rd level indicator is displayed, the indicator will flash and a buzzer will sound to notify you of shift-up timing.



The indicator may be displayed when downshifting, depending on the engine speed.

*: These illustrations show the default meter display for SPORT S mode and SPORT S+ mode. The meter displays for SPORT S mode and SPORT S+ mode can be changed on the settings display of the multi-information display.

Rev peak (Normal mode/SPORT S mode)

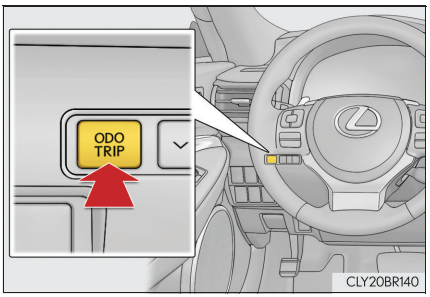
The engine speed reaches or exceeds 3600 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.



Changing the display

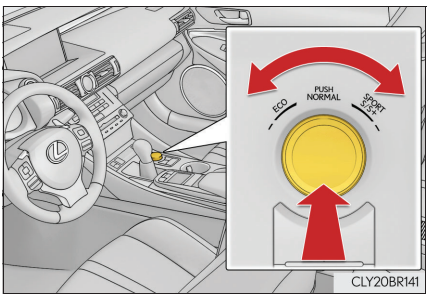
Odometer/Trip meter

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



Meter display and layout

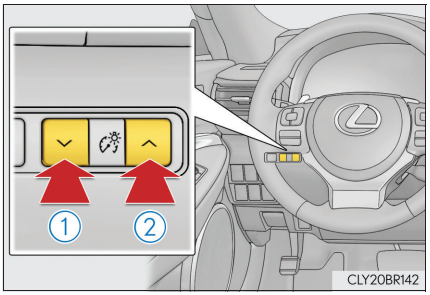
If the drive mode is changed, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will be changed.



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

① Darker
② Brighter



The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

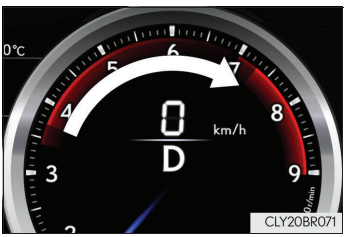
Welcome illumination of the analog speedometer

- When the driver's door is opened, the analog speedometer will illuminate. Then, when the driver's door is closed, the analog speedometer will illuminate and go off (pulsate) 3 times.
- In the following situations, the analog speedometer will not pulsate even though the driver's door is opened and closed:
  - Within 60 seconds after the analog meter pulsation completes
  - Within 60 seconds of turning the engine switch off

Variable red zone

To help protect the engine, the engine speed is controlled by starting the red zone of the tachometer at different engine speeds ranging from 3700 r/min to 7300 r/min depending on the engine coolant temperature.

Before driving under extremely high load conditions, make sure to sufficiently warm up the engine.



Eco driving meter

- The number of blue segments displayed on the eco driving meter decreases/increases depending on the vehicle acceleration. Use this meter as a guideline when you wish to drive in an eco-friendly manner that reduces fuel consumption.
  However, on a downward grade where the vehicle can accelerate without the accelerator pedal being depressed, the eco driving meter may not display the eco-driving state correctly.
- When the shift lever is moved to P, N or R, the segments will turn gray and the eco driving meter will not operate.

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

■ **Dimming the analog speedometer lighting**

The analog speedometer lighting will be dimmed when the ambient light is bright, such as during the daytime, and SPORT S or SPORT S+ mode is selected.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "– –" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Pop-up display**

- In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
- Some pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P. 148)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display. (→P. 139)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

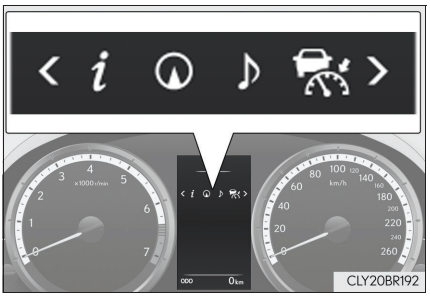
- Do not let the indicator of the tachometer enter the red zone, as it represents the engine speed range which exceeds the maximum safe engine speed.
- In the following situations, the engine may be overheating. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 659)
  - The engine coolant temperature gauge indicator ( ) is in the red zone and flashing.
  - The engine oil temperature gauge indicator ( ) is in the red zone and flashing.

Multi-information display (RC200t)

Display content

▶ Except F SPORT models

Selecting a menu icon displays a variety of vehicle data or allows vehicle settings to be customized.



▶ F SPORT models

- Main meter in center position:
  Displays various drive information on the main meter.

  Content displayed is the same as those which are displayed when the main meter is moved to the right. (→P. 134)
- Main meter moved to the right:
  Selecting a menu icon displays a variety of vehicle data or allows vehicle settings to be customized.



Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected.



Drive information (→P. 134)

Select to display various drive data.



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



Dynamic radar cruise control operation guide

(vehicles with dynamic radar cruise control)

- Select to display operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control. (→P. 298)
- When the vehicle is in constant speed control mode (→P. 304), the menu icon will change to  .
- Vehicles with LDA (Lane Departure Alert): If the LDA system (→P. 316) is activated, its operational status will also be displayed.



LDA (Lane Departure Alert) operational status

(vehicles with LDA but without a dynamic radar cruise control)

Select to display the operational status of the LDA system. (→P. 316)



Stop & Start System (Smart Stop) Information (if equipped)

Able to display the operation status of the Stop & Start system.



Warning message display (→P. 597)

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.

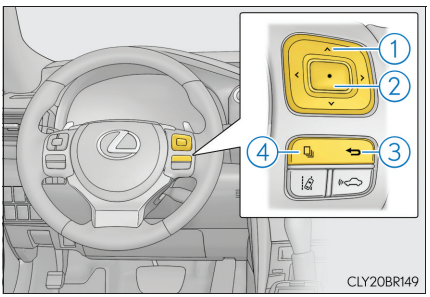


Settings display (→P. 136)

Select to change the meter display settings.

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① < > : Switch menu

^ v : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

② Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset

③ Return to the previous screen

▶ Except F SPORT models

④ Press: Displays the screen registered to ■

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen to ■

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

▶ F SPORT models

④ Move the main meter

When the main meter moves to the right, the menu icons will be displayed on the left side.

Drive information

■ Drive information 1/Drive information 2

Select to select up to 2 of the following items to display on each screen respectively.

F SPORT models (main meter in center position): Each item is displayed separately.

Item	Content
Current fuel consumption	Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption
Average fuel economy (after reset)	Displays average fuel consumption since display reset*1
Average fuel economy (after start)	Displays average fuel consumption since engine start*1
Average fuel economy (after refuel)	Displays average fuel consumption since refuel*1
Average vehicle speed (after reset)	Displays average vehicle speed since display reset*1
Average vehicle speed (after start)	Displays average vehicle speed since engine start*1
Elapsed time (after reset)	Displays elapsed time since display reset*1
Elapsed time (after start)	Displays elapsed time since engine start*1
Distance (driving range)	Displays driving range with remaining fuel*2, 3
Distance (after start)	Displays drive distance since vehicle start

*1: Use the displayed figure (average fuel consumption, average vehicle speed, elapsed time) for reference only.

*2: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

*3: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Resetting

The following displays can be reset: average fuel consumption after reset, average vehicle speed after reset, and elapsed time after reset.

- To reset, display the desired item and press and hold  .
- If both displayed items are resettable, a reset selection screen will appear.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator**

→P. 116

■ **Boost Meter/Oil Temperature Gauge/Oil Pressure Gauge (F SPORT models)**

Boost Meter:

Displays the boost pressure. The display changes colors when the set pressure is exceeded.

Oil Temperature Gauge:

Displays the temperature of the engine oil. The display flashes when the engine oil exceeds 140°C (284°F).

Oil Pressure Gauge:

Displays the oil pressure for the engine interior. A buzzer sounds and warning message is displayed when the oil pressure gets low. (→P. 604)

Depending on the road conditions, temperature, vehicle speed, etc., the actual vehicle condition on the display screen may differ.
Use the display screen as a reference.

■ **Tire pressure (if equipped)**

→P. 537

■ **Gear positions**

Displays the current gear position when the shift lever is in D or M.

Settings display

■ **Language**

Select to change the language on the display.

■ **Units**

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

■ **Maintenance system (RC200t)**

Select to reset the maintenance data after the required maintenance is performed. (→P. 526)

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Light**

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

■ **switch settings (except F SPORT models)**

Displays a procedure to register a desired screen to .

You can register 1 screen as a shortcut, which can be displayed by pressing . (→P. 133)

■ **Drive information 1/Drive information 2**

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on the "Drive Info 1" screen and "Drive Info 2" screen respectively. (→P. 134)

■ **Pop-up display**

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
- Dynamic radar cruise control operation display (if equipped)
- Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
- Main meter switch operation display (F SPORT models)
- Stop & Start system duration
- Stop & Start system status

■ **Accent color (except F SPORT models)**

Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

■ **Needle (F SPORT models)**

Select to change the needle color for the tachometer.

■ **Rev indicator (F SPORT models)**

Select to set the rev indicator on/off.

When set to on, proceed to set the engine speed at which the rev indicator will be displayed.

Selectable engine speed range:
2000 r/min to 6100 r/min

■ **Rev peak (F SPORT models)**

Select to set the rev peak on/off.

■ **Speed indicator (F SPORT models)**

Select to set the speed indicator on/off.

When set to on, proceed to set the vehicle speed at which the speed indicator will be displayed.

Selectable speed range:
Type A*1: 30 mph to 100 mph (50 km/h to 160 km/h)*3
Type B*2: 50 km/h to 200 km/h (30 mph to 125 mph)*3

*1: For U.K.

*2: Except for U.K.

*3: Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.

■ **Initialization**

Select to reset the meter display settings. (→P. 686)

Stop & Start system (Smart Stop) information

■ **Smart Stop settings**

→P. 290

■ **Idling Stop Time**

Displays the current idling stop time (Engine stop time due to the Stop & Start system)

■ **Idling Stop Time (after reset/after start)**

Displays the total idling stop time (engine stop time via the Stop & Start system) after resetting and engine startup.

■ **Idling Stop Time fuel savings (after reset/after start)**

Displays the fuel savings (reference) during idling stop time after resetting and engine startup.

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ **Tire pressure (if equipped)**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The drive information data will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P. 130

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **While setting up the display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Multi-information display (RC F)

Display content

Selecting a menu icon displays a variety of vehicle data or allows vehicle settings to be customized.



Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected.



Drive information (→P. 141)

Select to display various drive data.



"F" content (→P. 143)

Select to display the lap timer, G-force, torque distribution (vehicles with TVD [Torque Vectoring Differential]) and other useful functions for sporty driving.



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



Dynamic radar cruise control operation guide

(vehicles with dynamic radar cruise control)

- Select to display operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control. (→P. 298)
- When the vehicle is in constant speed control mode (→P. 304), the menu icon will change to  .
- Vehicles with LDA (Lane Departure Alert): If the LDA system (→P. 316) is activated, its operational status will also be displayed.



LDA (Lane Departure Alert) operational status

(vehicles with LDA but without a dynamic radar cruise control)

Select to display the operational status of the LDA system. (→P. 316)



Warning message display (→P. 597)

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.

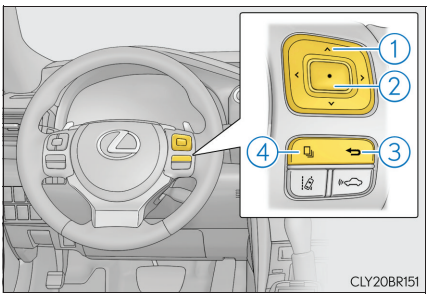


Settings display (→P. 148)

Select to change the meter display settings.

◆ Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① < > : Switch menu

^ v : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

② Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered to 

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen to 

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

■ Drive information 1/Drive information 2

Select to select up to 2 of the following items to display on each screen respectively.

Item	Content
Current fuel consumption	Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption
Average fuel economy (after reset)	Displays average fuel consumption since display reset*1
Average fuel economy (after start)	Displays average fuel consumption since engine start*1
Average fuel economy (after refuel)	Displays average fuel consumption since refuel*1
Average vehicle speed (after reset)	Displays average vehicle speed since display reset*1
Average vehicle speed (after start)	Displays average vehicle speed since engine start*1
Elapsed time (after reset)	Displays elapsed time since display reset*1
Elapsed time (after start)	Displays elapsed time since engine start*1
Distance (driving range)	Displays driving range with remaining fuel*2, 3
Distance (after start)	Displays drive distance since vehicle start

*1: Use the displayed figure (average fuel consumption, average vehicle speed, elapsed time) for reference only.

*2: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

*3: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Resetting

The following displays can be reset: average fuel consumption after reset, average vehicle speed after reset, and elapsed time after reset.

- To reset, display the desired item and press and hold  .
- If both displayed items are resettable, a reset selection screen will appear.

■ **Tire pressure**

→P. 537

■ **Gear positions**

Displays the current gear position when the shift lever is in D or M.

■ **Units (if equipped)**

The units of measure used can be changed while driving.

Unlike the units setting performed on the settings display, the units setting performed on the drive information menu can be changed while driving.

"F" content

Lap timer

Measures and displays current lap time and previous lap times

● Reading the display

Measured lap times since the timer was last reset are displayed as follows:

- Multi-information display

① Total lap time

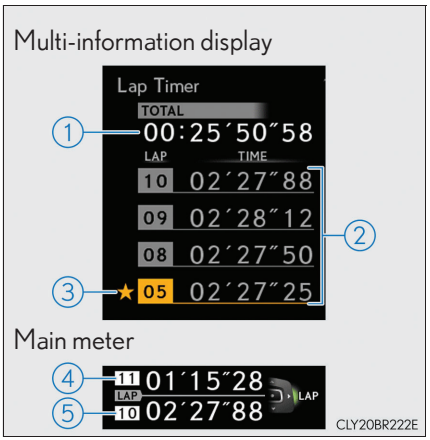
② Past lap times

③ Fastest lap (marked with a star)

- Main meter

④ Current lap time

⑤ Most recent lap time



● Operating the meter control switches

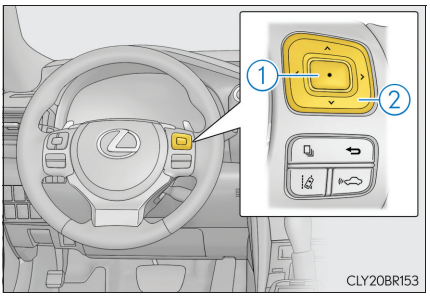
① Press: Start/stop lap timer
Press and hold: Reset

② > : Mark off one lap

∧ ∨ : Change displayed content

While a lap time is being measured, the display can be changed to show the following content:

- Torque distribution (if equipped)
- G-force
- Tire pressure
- Rear wing position



● Resetting/saving measured lap times

After stopping the lap timer, press and hold  .

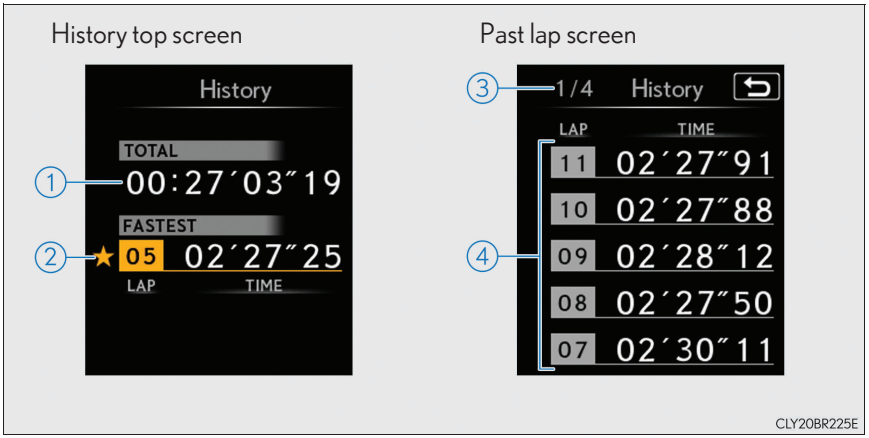
When a confirmation screen is displayed, select to reset/save the measured lap times.

When saved, the lap time data will be displayed on the history screen. (→P. 144)

History (Lap timer)

Displays the saved lap times

● Reading the display



- History top screen

① Total lap time

② Fastest lap time

- Past lap screen

③ Page

④ Past lap times (20 most recent lap times)

Press ^ / v to scroll up and down the screen.

● Switching the display

To display the past lap screen, press .

To return to the history top screen, press .

● Deleting history

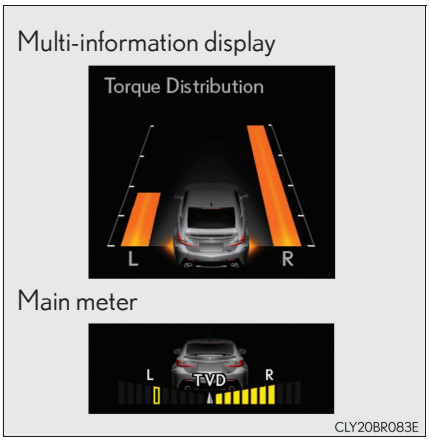
When the history top screen is displayed, press and hold to display a confirmation screen. To delete the history, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

Torque distribution (if equipped)

Displays the distribution of driving torque between the left and right rear wheels

● Reading the display

- Normal display
  Displays the amount of drive torque applied to the left and right rear wheels through bars that fluctuate in length on the multi-information display
- Advanced display
  Displays the difference in torque applied to the left and right rear wheels through displayed segments on the main meter in addition to the bar display.
  The greater the number of segments displayed, the greater the difference in torque is.



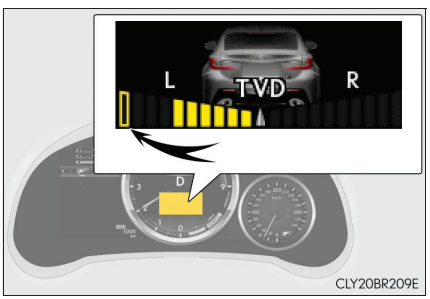
● Switching the display

To switch to advanced display, press .

To return to normal display, press .

● Peak hold function (advanced display only)

If the difference in torque of 4 segments or more is applied to the left or right rear wheel, a yellow outline will be displayed for the highest segment that was reached, for a certain amount of time.



G-force

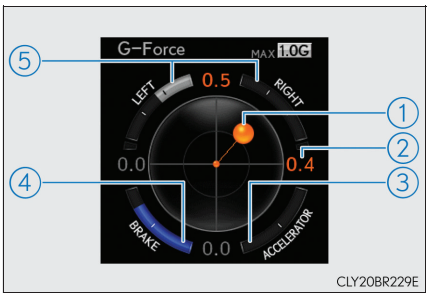
Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle

Also displays, around the periphery of the G-force display, the left and right steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure

● Reading the display

・ Normal display

Displays the following on the multi-information display



① Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

② Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

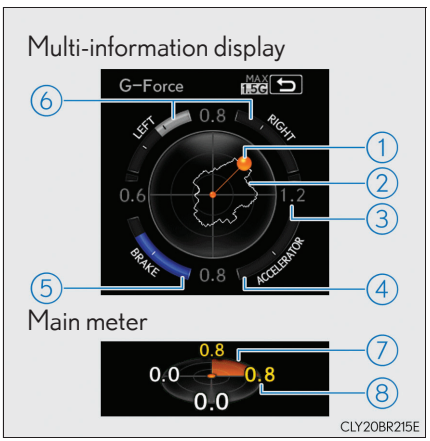
③ Accelerator pedal input

④ Brake fluid pressure

⑤ Steering amount

・ Advanced display

Displays the following on the main meter and multi-information display



① Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

② Record of the maximum G-forces

③ Value of the maximum G-force since display reset (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

④ Accelerator pedal input

⑤ Brake fluid pressure

⑥ Steering amount

⑦ G-force direction

⑧ Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

- Switching the display

  To switch to advanced display, press .

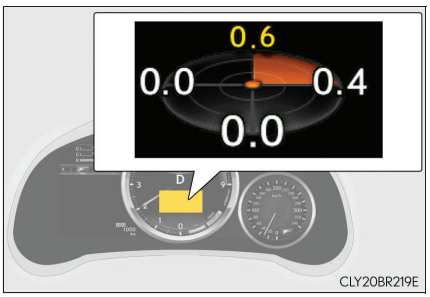
  To return to normal display, press .

- Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

  With the record of maximum G-forces displayed, press and hold to reset the display.

- Peak hold function (advanced display only)

  If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value displayed on the main meter will turn yellow and be held for 3 seconds.



Tire pressure

Displays the tire inflation pressure (→P. 537)

Unlike the tire pressure display on the drive information menu, the tire inflation pressure display of the "F" content menu can be displayed while lap time is being measured.

Rear wing position

Displays the raised/retracted state of the active rear wing

Settings display

■ **Language**

Select to change the language on the display.

■ **Units**

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Light**

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

■ **switch settings**

Displays a procedure to register a desired screen to .

You can register 1 screen as a shortcut, which can be displayed by pressing . (→P. 140)

■ **Drive information 1/Drive information 2**

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on the "Drive Info 1" screen and "Drive Info 2" screen respectively. (→P. 141)

■ **Pop-up display**

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
- Dynamic radar cruise control operation display (if equipped)
- Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
- TVD control mode change display (if equipped)
- Driving mode change display

■ **Rev indicator**

Select to set the rev indicator on/off.

When set to on, proceed to select the engine speed at which the rev indicator will be displayed.

■ **Rev peak**

Select to set the rev peak on/off.

■ **Speed indicator**

Select to set the speed indicator on/off.

When set to on, proceed to set the vehicle speed at which the speed indicator will be displayed.

Selectable speed range:
Except for United Kingdom: 50 km/h to 200 km/h (30 mph to 125 mph)*
For United Kingdom: 50 km/h to 160 km/h (30 mph to 100 mph)*

*: Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.

■ **Rear wing**

Select to enable/disable the active rear wing.

■ **SPORT gauges**

The SPORT S or SPORT S+ mode meter display can be selected and set as the customized display for either SPORT S or SPORT S+ mode.

■ **Initialization**

Select to reset the meter display settings. (→P. 686)

■ **Start-up display**

When the engine is started, the name of the vehicle is displayed on the multi-information display.
While the start-up display is being displayed, the meter display cannot be changed even if the drive mode is changed. When the start-up display is finished, the meter display for the currently selected mode will be displayed.

■ **Torque distribution display (if equipped)**

Torque distribution may not be displayed correctly in some cases, such as when the vehicle passes over road expansion joints.

■ **G-force display**

- The G-force values may not be zero even when the vehicle is parked, such as when it is parked on an incline.
- The steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure displays are disabled until the engine has warmed up (the variable red zone of the tachometer has retracted to 7300 r/min).
  After the engine has warmed up, these displays will be enabled.
- Depending on the vehicle usage conditions, the brake fluid pressure display may not reach its maximum reading even though the brake pedal is fully depressed.
- If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ **Tire pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Drive information
- Lap timer: Measured lap times, history
- G-force: Record of the maximum G-forces

■ **Using the lap timer**

If the engine is stopped while a lap is being timed, the lap timer will stop and the lap time up to that point will be recorded.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P. 130

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

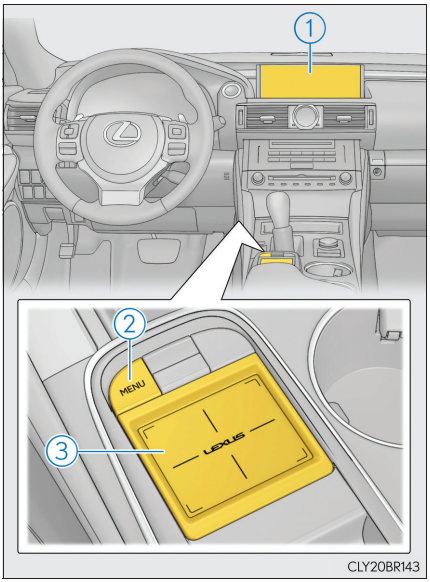
■ **While setting up the display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation or multimedia system screen or the Lexus Display Audio screen.

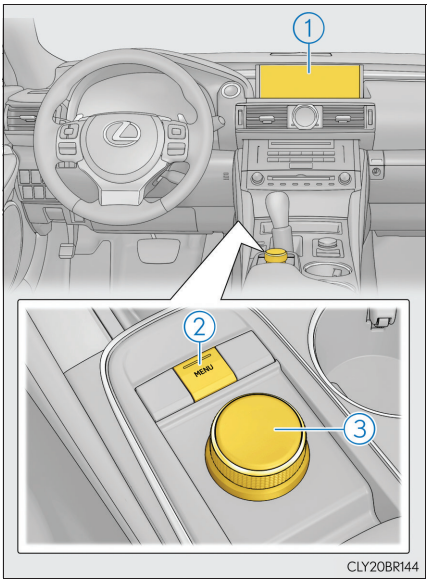
▶ Vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system



① Navigation or multimedia system screen
② "MENU" button
③ Touchpad*

*: For use of the Remote Touch, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system



① Lexus Display Audio screen
② "MENU" button
③ Lexus Display Audio controller (→P. 392)

Trip information

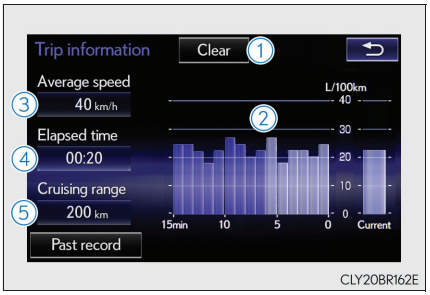
▶ Navigation or multimedia system screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select "Car" on the "Menu" screen.

If the "Past record" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".



Trip information screen



① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

④ Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.

⑤ Cruising range (→P. 156)

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select "Car" on the "MENU" screen.

If the "Trip information" screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select "Trip information".



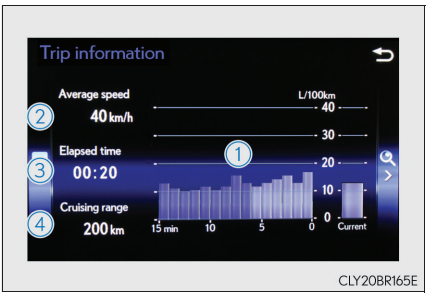
■ Trip information screen

① Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

② Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

③ Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.

④ Cruising range (→P. 156)



Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

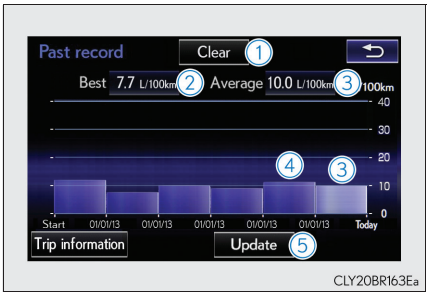
Past record

▶ Navigation or multimedia system screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “Past record”.

■ Past record screen



① Resetting the past record data
② Best recorded fuel consumption
③ Average fuel consumption
④ Previous fuel consumption record
⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Car” on the “MENU” screen.

If the “Past record” screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select “Past record”.

■ Past record screen



① Previous fuel consumption record
② Average fuel consumption
③ Best recorded fuel consumption

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

■ **Updating the past record data**

▶ Navigation or multimedia system

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting "Update" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

▶ Lexus Display Audio system

Update the average fuel consumption by moving the controller to the left and select "Update" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

▶ Navigation or multimedia system

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

▶ Lexus Display Audio system

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by moving the controller to the left and select "Clear".

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

3-1. Key information

Keys 158

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors 164

Trunk 170

Smart entry & start system 175

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 209

Rear seats 212

Driving position memory 214

Head restraints 217

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 220

Inside rear view mirror 222

Outside rear view mirrors 224

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 227

Moon roof 231

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

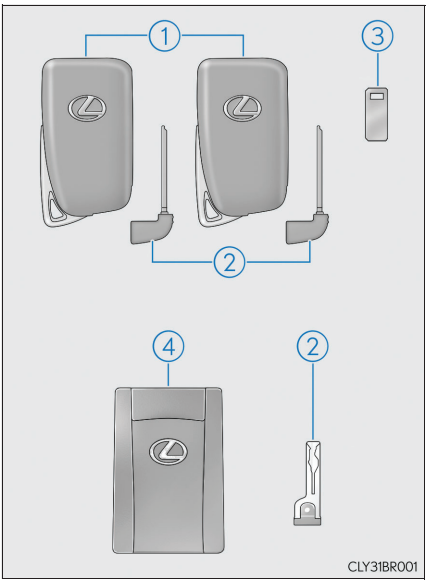
① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 175)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

④ Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 175)



Wireless remote control

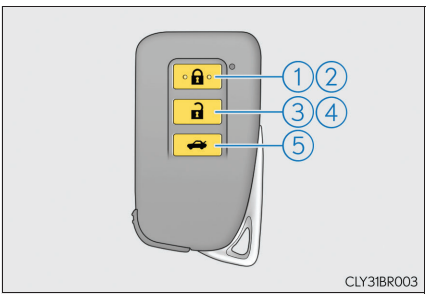
① Locks the doors (→P. 164)

② Closes the windows and moon roof* (→P. 164)

③ Unlocks the doors (→P. 164)

④ Opens the windows and moon roof* (→P. 164)

⑤ Opens the trunk (→P. 170)



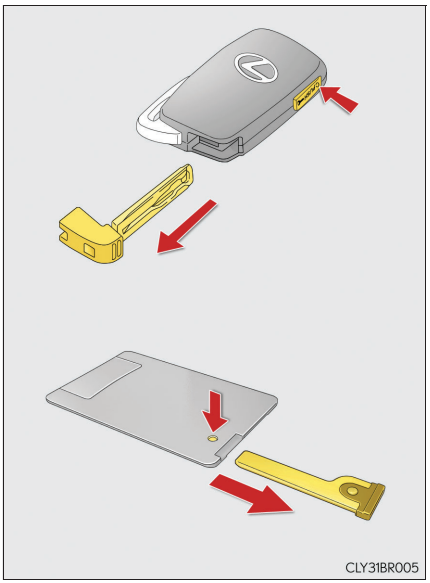
*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

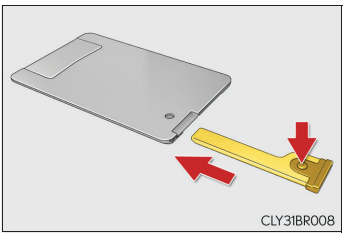
The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 650)

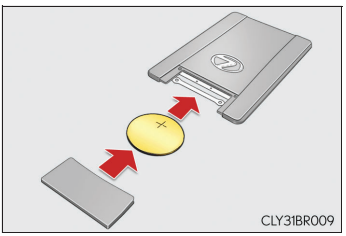


■ Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Set the luggage security system (→P. 171) on and lock the glove box (→P. 496) as circumstances demand.
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine is stopped. (→P. 615)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 563)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 563

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

■ Handling the card key (if equipped)

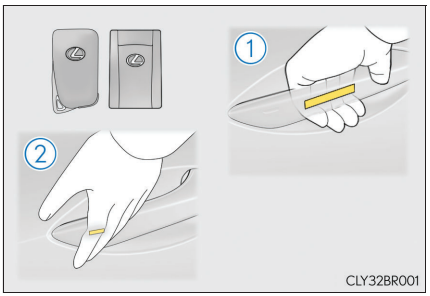
- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.
  Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Grip the door handle to unlock the doors.

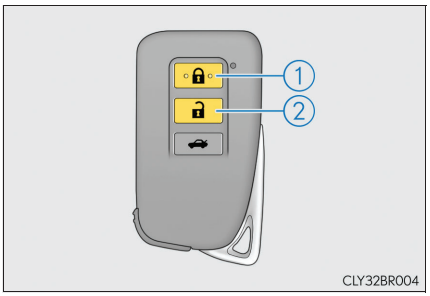
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control



① Locks both side doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*

② Unlocks both side doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ **Security feature**

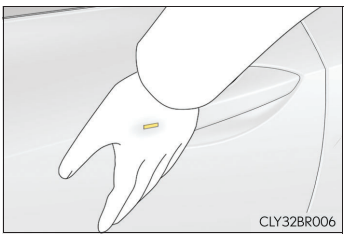
If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the "AUTO" position.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle**

Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 103)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

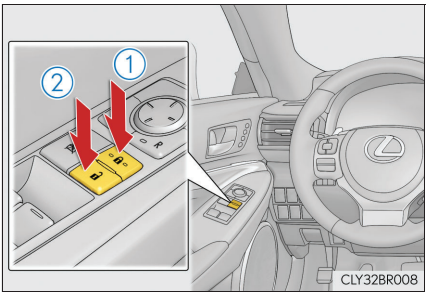
Use the mechanical key and/or inside lock buttons to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 650)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 563)

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

Door lock switches

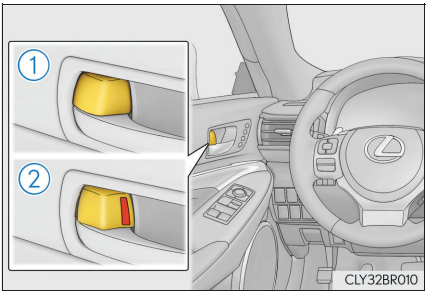
① Locks both side doors
② Unlocks both side doors



Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door
② Unlocks the door

Both side doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 685.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	Both side doors are automatically locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	Both side doors are automatically locked when the shift lever is shifted to a position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Both side doors are automatically unlocked when the shift lever is shifted to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	Both side doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.

■ **Side window open/close function linked to door operation**

When a door is opened, its window opens slightly. When a door is closed, its window closes completely.

■ **Switching the door unlock function**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 For vehicles with an intrusion sensor: Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (→P. 106)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)  (Right-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
	Holding the passenger's door handle unlocks both side doors.	
	Holding either door handle unlocks both side doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 104)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, both side doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The doors can also be unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 650)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

→P. 177

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that both side doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

■ **Side window open/close function linked to door operation**

Do not hold the upper edge of the side window when you close the door. Otherwise, your fingers or hand may be caught in the window.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof**

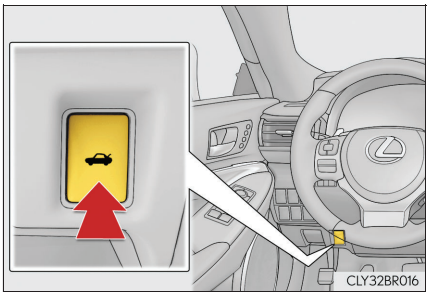
Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

Press the opener switch.



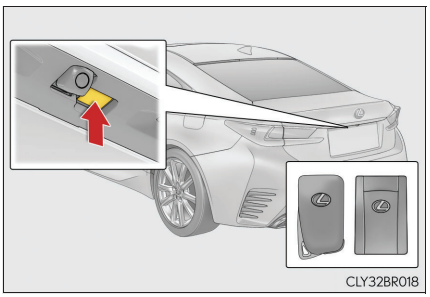
Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

Smart entry & start system

While carrying the electronic key, press the button on the trunk lid.

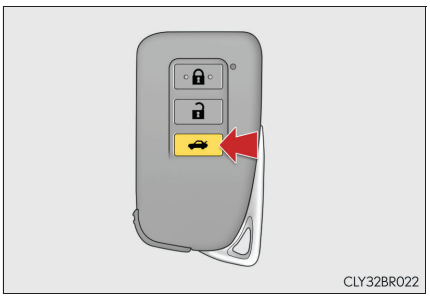
When both side doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system
- Mechanical key



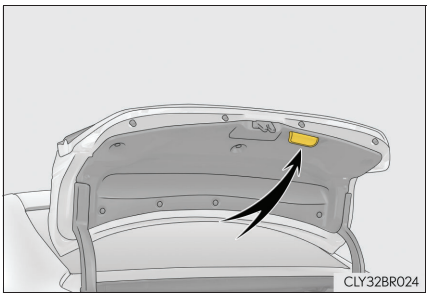
Wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.



When closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.

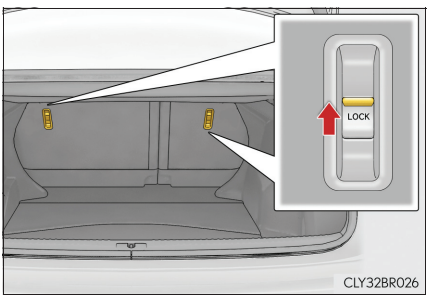


Luggage security system

To protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft, the luggage security system can be set to on.

1 RC200t: Move the luggage security system levers to the lock position.

To lock a luggage security system lever from inside the cabin, fold the rear seatback forward, move the lever to the lock position, and return the seatback to its original position.



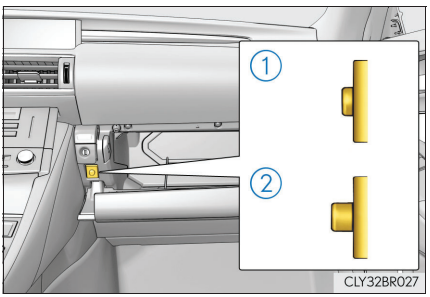
1 RC F: Close the inside trunk door. (→P. 503)

2 To disable the trunk opener, turn the main switch in the glove box off.

① On

② Off

When the main switch is off, the trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or entry function.



■ **Trunk light**

- The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.
- If the trunk light is left on when the engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside**

- When both side doors are locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the trunk lid can be opened by pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with both side doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with both side doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if either door is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 651)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Use the mechanical key to unlock the trunk. (→P. 651)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 563)

■ **When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant**

→P. 160

■ **Customization**

The trunk unlocking operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 685)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before driving**

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

■ **Important points while driving**

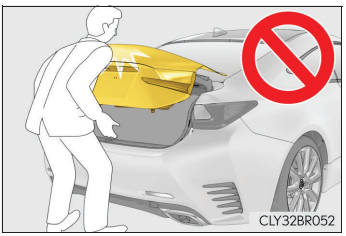
Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

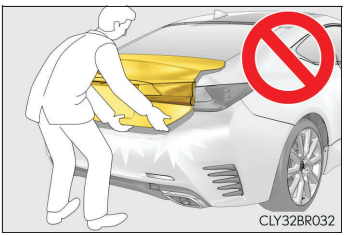
Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- On an incline it is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- When opening the trunk lid, take care so that it does not hit anyone in the face or any other part of the body.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

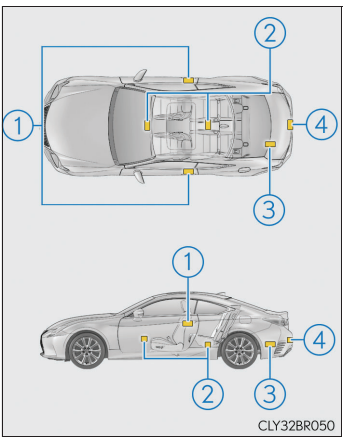
Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 164)
- Opens the trunk (→P. 170)
- Starts the engine (→P. 247)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin
② Antennas inside the cabin
③ Antenna inside the trunk
④ Antenna outside the trunk



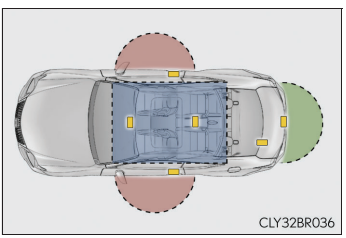
Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P. 597)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and both side doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close both side doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
	The engine switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

■ **Battery-saving function**

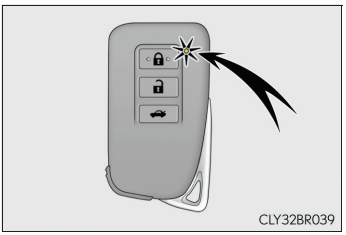
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at the passenger door. In this case, hold the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 650)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 177)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock both side doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 685)

■ **To operate the system properly**

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

  Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)
- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (close to a spare tire [if equipped], the inside edge of the Trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P. 172)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk: →P. 650
- Starting the engine: →P. 652

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 164, 170, 650)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 652
- Stopping the engine: →P. 247

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

▶ RC200t

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declares that this BG1EW is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että BG1EW tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dat het toestel BG1EW in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil BG1EW est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. att denna BG1EW står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BG1EW overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät BG1EW in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BG1EW ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo BG1EW è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que el BG1EW cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que este BG1EW está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan BG1EW jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. seadme BG1EW vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a BG1EW megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že BG1EW spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BG1EW je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta BG1EW v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis BG1EW atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka BG1EW atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że BG1EW jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. yfir því að BG1EW er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret BG1EW er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., декларира, че BG1EW е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul BG1EW este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj BG1EW je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklaroj qe ky BG1EW eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je BG1EW u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklariše da je BG1EW u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

İşbu belge ile TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., bu BG1EW ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declares that this BA2KP is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että BA2KP tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dat het toestel BA2KP in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil BA2KP est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. att denna BA2KP står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2KP overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät BA2KP in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2KP ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo BA2KP è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que el BA2KP cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que este BA2KP está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan BA2KP jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. seadme BA2KP vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2KP megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2KP spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2KP je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta BA2KP v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2KP atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka BA2KP atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że BA2KP jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. yfir því að BA2KP er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2KP er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., декларира, че BA2KP е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul BA2KP este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2KP je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklaroj qe ky BA2KP eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je BA2KP u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklariše da je BA2KP u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

İşbu belge ile TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., bu BA2KP ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF12-4
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: October 3, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF12-4 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF12-4 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF12-4 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF12-4 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF12-4 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF12-4 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF12-4 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF12-4 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF12-4 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF12-4 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF12-4 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF12-4 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF12-4 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF12-4 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF12-4 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF12-4 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF12-4 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF12-4 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF12-4 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF12-4 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF12-4 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF12-4 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF12-4 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF12-4 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF12-4 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF12-4 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF12-4 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF12-4 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF12-4 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF12-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: October 3, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF12-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF12-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF12-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF12-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF12-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF12-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF12-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF12-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF12-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF12-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF12-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF12-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF12-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF12-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF12-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF12-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF12-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF12-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF12-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF12-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF12-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF12-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF12-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF12-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF12-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF12-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF12-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF12-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF12-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14CCB is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 14CCB tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 14CCB in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 14CCB est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 14CCB står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 14CCB overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 14CCB in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 14CCB ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 14CCB è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 14CCB cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 14CCB está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 14CCB jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 14CCB vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 14CCB megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 14CCB spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 14CCB je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 14CCB v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 14CCB atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 14CCB atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 14CCB jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14CCB er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 14CCB er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 14CCB е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 14CCB este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14CCB je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14CCB u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 14CCB u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14CCB eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

▶ RC F

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BG1EW is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BG1EW tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BG1EW in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BG1EW est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BG1EW står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BG1EW overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BG1EW in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BG1EW ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BG1EW è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BG1EW cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BG1EW está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BG1EW jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BG1EW vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BG1EW megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BG1EW spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BG1EW je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BG1EW v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BG1EW atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BG1EW atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BG1EW jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BG1EW er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BG1EW er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BG1EW е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BG1EW este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BG1EW je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BG1EW eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BG1EW u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BG1EW u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BG1EW ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2KP is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2KP tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2KP in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2KP est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2KP står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2KP overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2KP in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2KP ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2KP è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2KP cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2KP está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2KP jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2KP vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2KP megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2KP spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2KP je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2KP v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2KP atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2KP atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2KP jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2KP er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2KP er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2KP е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2KP este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2KP je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2KP eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2KP u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2KP u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BA2KP ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF12-4
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: October 3, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF12-4 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF12-4 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF12-4 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF12-4 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF12-4 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF12-4 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF12-4 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF12-4 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF12-4 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF12-4 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF12-4 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF12-4 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF12-4 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF12-4 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF12-4 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF12-4 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF12-4 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF12-4 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF12-4 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF12-4 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF12-4 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF12-4 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF12-4 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF12-4 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF12-4 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF12-4 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF12-4 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF12-4 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF12-4 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14CCB is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 14CCB tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 14CCB in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 14CCB est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 14CCB står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 14CCB overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 14CCB in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 14CCB ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 14CCB è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 14CCB cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 14CCB está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 14CCB jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 14CCB vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 14CCB megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 14CCB spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 14CCB je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 14CCB v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 14CCB atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 14CCB atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 14CCB jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14CCB er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 14CCB er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 14CCB е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 14CCB este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14CCB je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14CCB u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 14CCB u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14CCB eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

⚠ WARNING

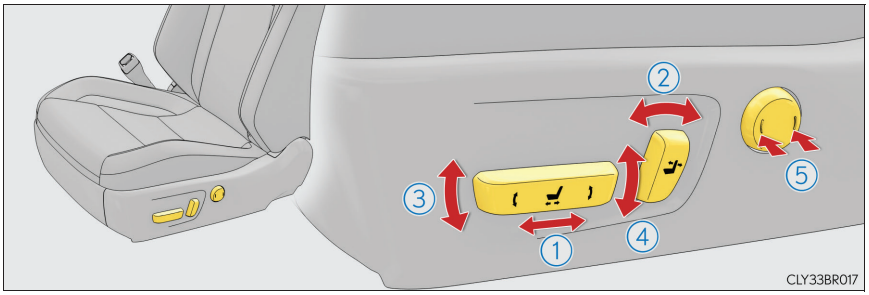
■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 175) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure



① Seat position adjustment
② Seatback angle adjustment
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment
④ Vertical height adjustment
⑤ Lumbar support adjustment (if equipped)

Entering/exiting the rear seats (lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat)

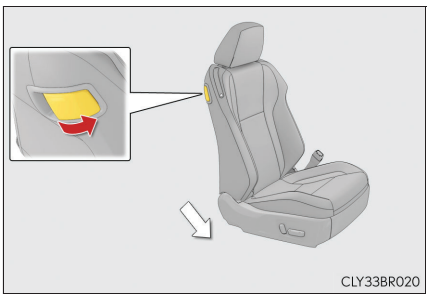
■ Before entering/exiting the rear seats

Remove the seat belt from the seat belt guide. (→P. 45)

■ Entering/exiting the rear seat

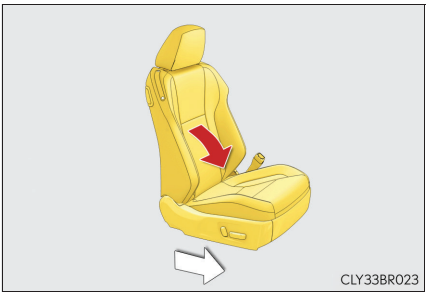
1 Pull the lever.

The front seat will lower automatically.



2 Fold the seatback completely forward.

The front seat will move forward automatically.



Returning the front seat to its original position

Move the seatback backward until it locks. The front seat will return to its original position automatically.

When adjusting the seat

- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.
- RC200t: When folding down a rear seatback, if it interferes with a front seatback, adjust the front seat position so that the seats no longer interfere with each other. However, if adjusting the front seat position causes the correct driving posture to not be maintained, return the rear seatback to its original position. (→P. 212)

Lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat

- After the front seat is moved forward by operating the "Front, Fold & Return" seat lever, if a power seat adjusting switch or a driving position memory switch is pressed, the front seat will not return to its original position even if the front seatback is moved backward until it locks.
- The lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat will not operate in the following situations:
  - The front seat belt of the seat to be operated is fastened.
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the shift lever is in a position other than P (driver's seat only).
- Operation of the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat will stop in the following situations:
  - A power seat adjusting switch or a driving position memory switch is pressed.
  - The front seat belt of the seat which is operating is fastened.
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the shift lever is moved to a position other than P (driver's seat only).

Jam protection function

While the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat is operating, if an object is stuck either in front of or behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then move in the opposite direction slightly.

WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ Seat adjustment

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

■ Lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat

- Before operating the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat, ensure that any surrounding passengers or objects will not contact the seat.
- Make sure the seatback is locked securely before driving.
- Never operate the lever-operated "Front, Fold & Return" seat while the vehicle is moving.

■ Jam protection function

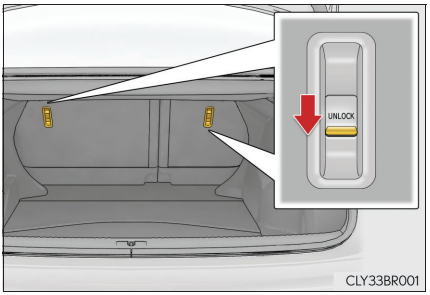
Do not use a hand, foot, or any other part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

Rear seats (folding type)*

The rear seatbacks can be folded down.

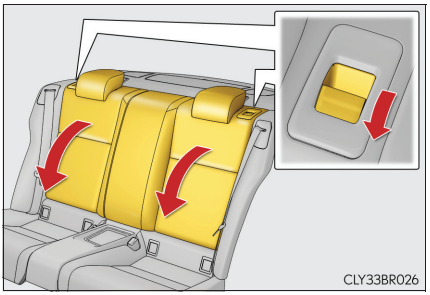
Folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Move the luggage security system lever to the unlock position.



2 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.

To return a rear seatback to its original position, lift it until it locks. If a rear head restraint contacts the ceiling and the seatback cannot be returned smoothly, lower the head restraint to the lowest position.



*: If equipped

Luggage security system

→P. 171

⚠ WARNING

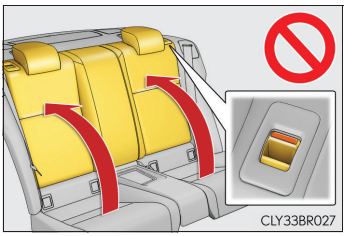
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the trunk while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release knob. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

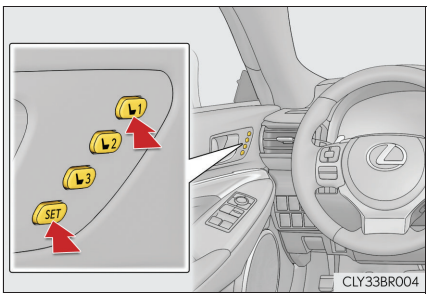
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ Recording procedure

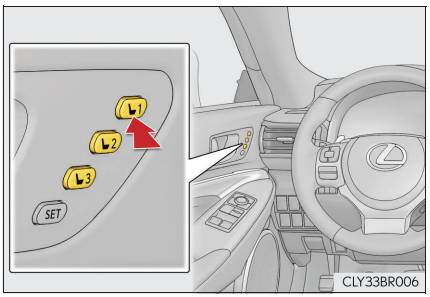
1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

   If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



■ Recall procedure

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



*: If equipped

■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ **Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 209)**

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

■ **Registering procedure**

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

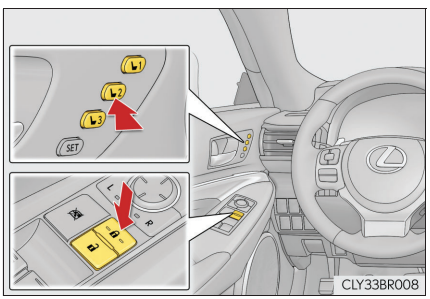
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



Recall procedure

1 Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel).

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode.

The steering wheel will move to the recorded position.

Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

RC F: The head restraints are integrated into the seatback and cannot be adjusted.

Front seats

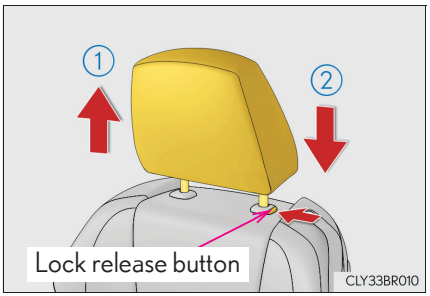
Vertical adjustment

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

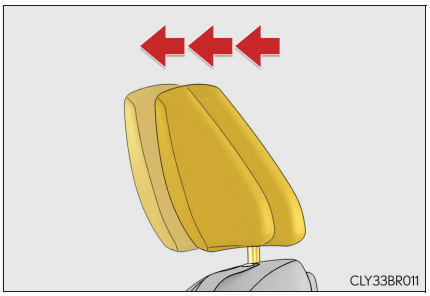
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Horizontal adjustment

The position of the head restraint can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.



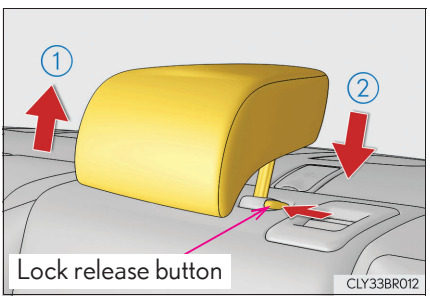
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

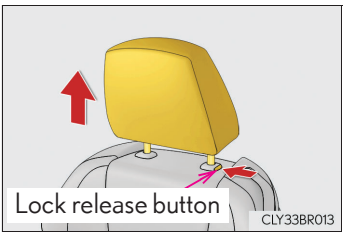
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

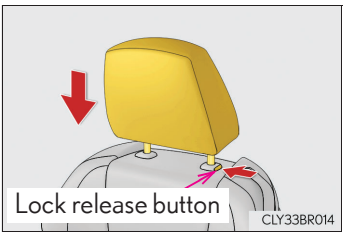
If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P. 209, 212)



Installing the head restraints

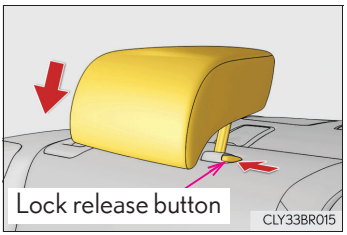
▶ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



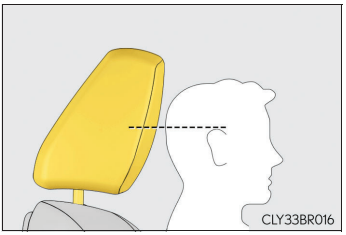
▶ Rear seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest lock position while pressing the lock release button.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

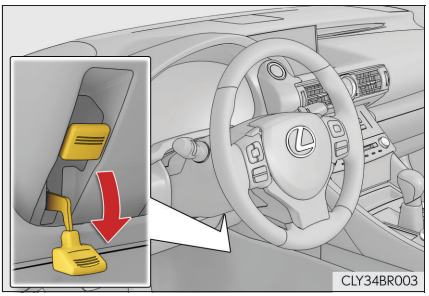
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

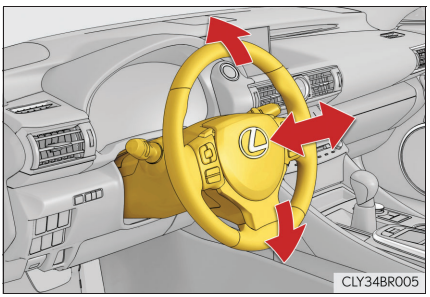
▶ Manual type

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

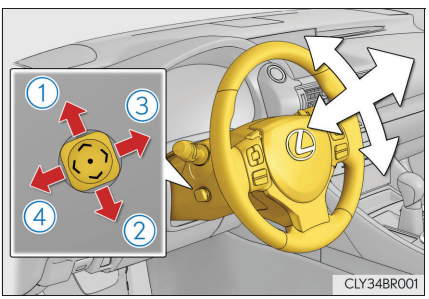
After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



▶ Power type

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

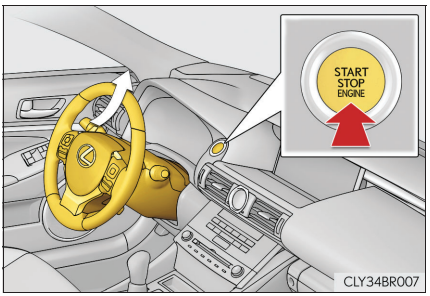
① Up
② Down
③ Toward the driver
④ Away from the driver



Auto tilt away (power type)

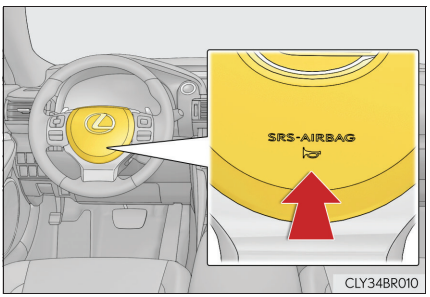
When the engine switch is turned off, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Turning the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **The steering wheel can be adjusted when (power type)**

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Automatic adjustment of the steering position (if equipped)**

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 214)

■ **Customization**

The auto tilt away function can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 685)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

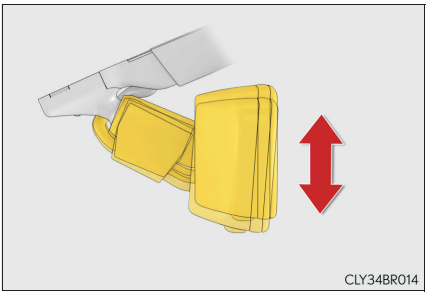
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



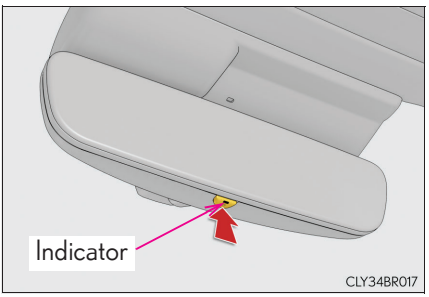
Anti-glare function

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

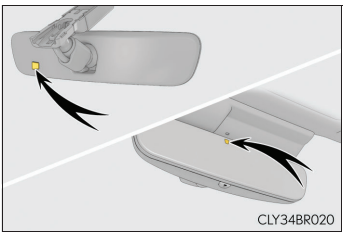
ON/OFF

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

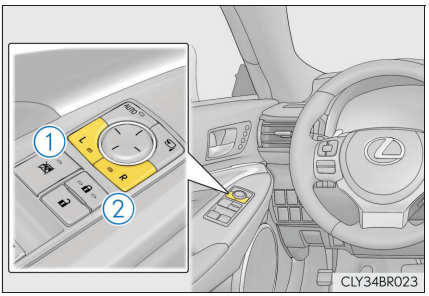
Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right

Pressing the same switch again will put the switch in neutral.



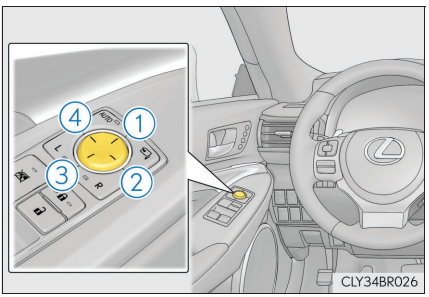
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

④ Left

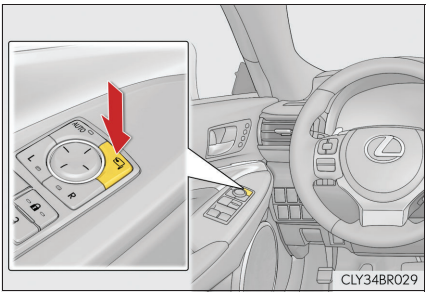


Folding and extending the mirrors

Using the switch

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



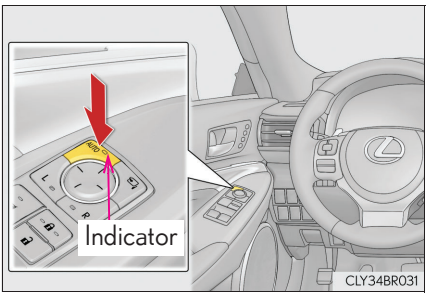
Setting automatic mode (if equipped)

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Press the "AUTO" switch to set automatic mode.

The indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch once more will return to manual mode.



Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)

When either "L" or "R" of the mirror select switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, select neither "L" nor "R".

Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals (vehicles with an automatic folding/extending mirror function)**

The automatic folding/extending mirror function will return to off as default. To turn the function on, press the switch again to select on.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 484)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 214)

■ **Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 222)

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ **Customization**

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 685)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

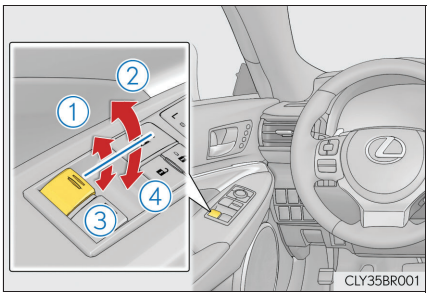
Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



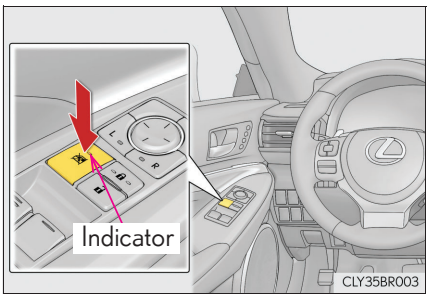
Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window.

The indicator will come on.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The passenger window can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 651)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 164)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 227)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

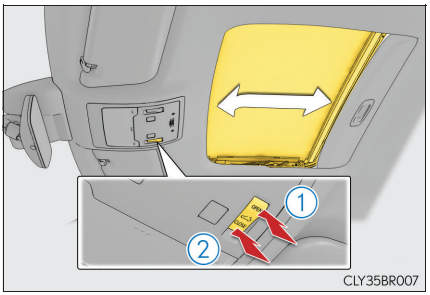
■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing



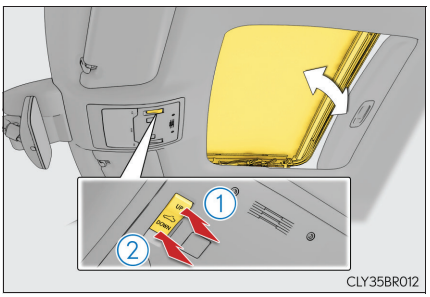
① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof tilts up and then fully opens.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 651)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 164)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close again and stop at the completely closed position.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the moon roof does not move normally**

If the moon roof does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

2 Operate the moon roof.

Depending on the kind of malfunction perform either of the following:

▶ If the moon roof does not open when the "OPEN" switch is pressed

3 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch or "CLOSE" switch until the moon roof is completely closed.
The moon roof will open and close a few times before it closes completely.

4 Confirm that the moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

▶ If the moon roof does not open completely automatically even though it tilts up and opens while the "OPEN" switch is being pressed and held

3 Press and hold the "OPEN" switch until the moon roof opens completely.

4 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch until the moon roof closes completely.

5 Press and hold the "UP" switch until the moon roof tilts up and stops.

6 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch until the moon roof tilts down and stops at the completely closed position.

If you release the switch while the moon roof is moving, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If, after performing the above procedures correctly, the moon roof still does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the moon roof**

- Before opening, make sure that there are no foreign objects such as stones or ice around the opening.
- Do not hit the face or edge of the moon roof with hard objects.

■ **Operating the moon roof**

There is the possibility that water or rain will get into the vehicle if you operate the moon roof after a rainfall, snowfall or car wash. Wipe the moon roof dry with a cloth before operating it.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle....236
Cargo and luggage....245
Trailer towing....246

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch....247
Automatic transmission....253
Turn signal lever....260
Parking brake....261
ASC (Active Sound Control) (RC200t)....262
ASC (Active Sound Control) (RC F)....263

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch....264
Automatic High Beam....267
Fog light switch....271
Windshield wipers and washer....273

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap....281

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Stop & Start system (Smart Stop)....285
Cruise control....294
Dynamic radar cruise control....298
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)....314
Lexus parking assist-sensor....320
Lexus parking assist monitor....330
Driving mode select switch....345
Driving assist systems....349
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)....356
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....364
• BSM function....370
• RCTA function....374
Active rear wing....379
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential)....382

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips....384

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 247

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 253)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 261)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

   Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: If the Stop & Start system is enabled, depressing the brake pedal will stop the engine.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 253)

Parking the vehicle

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. Set the parking brake (→P. 261), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 253).
3. Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
4. Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1. Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
2. Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on an uphill**

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 349)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

■ **Restraining the engine output (brake override system)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P. 608)

■ **Breaking in your new Lexus**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 671)

■ **Brake pads and discs (RC F)**

The brake pads and discs are designed for use under high load conditions. Therefore, brake noise may be generated depending on the vehicle speed, braking force and vehicle environment (temperature, humidity, etc.).

■ **Idling time before engine stop (RC200t)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-load driving.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the highway speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving, continuous driving (race track driving etc.)	Approximately 1 minute

■ **If the steering wheel is turned shortly after the engine has started (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

→P. 289

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 581
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 253)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ **When shifting the shift lever**

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators) (RC200t)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If a brake pad wear warning message is displayed (RC F)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Moderate levels of the brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time while driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- RC200t: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 619, 633)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

⚠ WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

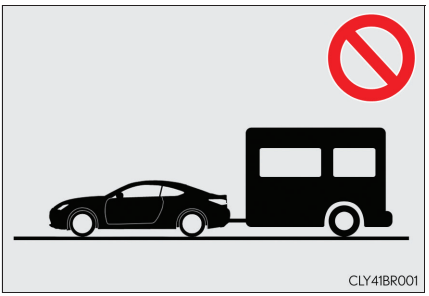
- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- RC200t: To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- RC200t: When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- RC200t: Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the navigation or multimedia system screen (if equipped) or Lexus Display Audio screen (if equipped)
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

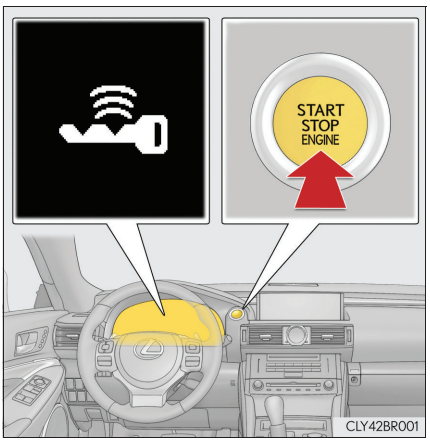
When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough.

It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 261), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the engine switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the meters is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

▶ RC200t

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

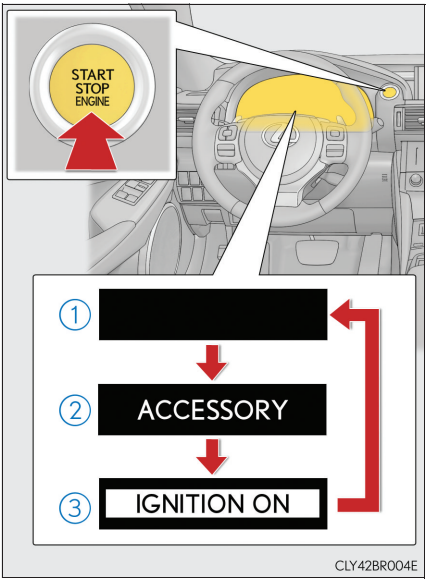
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meters.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the meters.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



▶ RC F

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The analog speedometer and the tachometer will not be illuminated. However, if the welcome illumination is operating, the analog speedometer will illuminate.
(Welcome illumination: →P. 129)

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

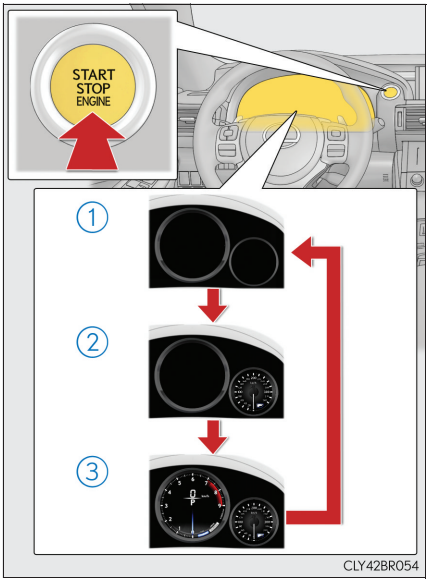
The analog speedometer is illuminated.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The analog speedometer and the tachometer will be illuminated.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that "Turn Power OFF" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that "Turn Power OFF" on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 161

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 177

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 178

■ **If the engine does not start**

- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.
- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 92)
  Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

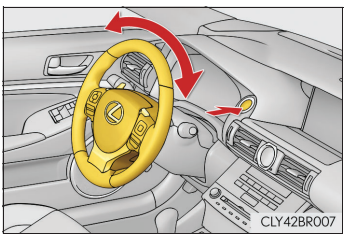
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

"Steering Lock active" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Check Entry & Start System" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 563

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated by a customized setting**

→P. 650

⚠ WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 581)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- RC200t: If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the meters while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- RC F: If the analog speedometer is illuminated and the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
  However, if the welcome illumination is operating, the analog speedometer will be illuminated even though the engine switch is off. (Welcome illumination: →P. 129)
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ When starting the engine

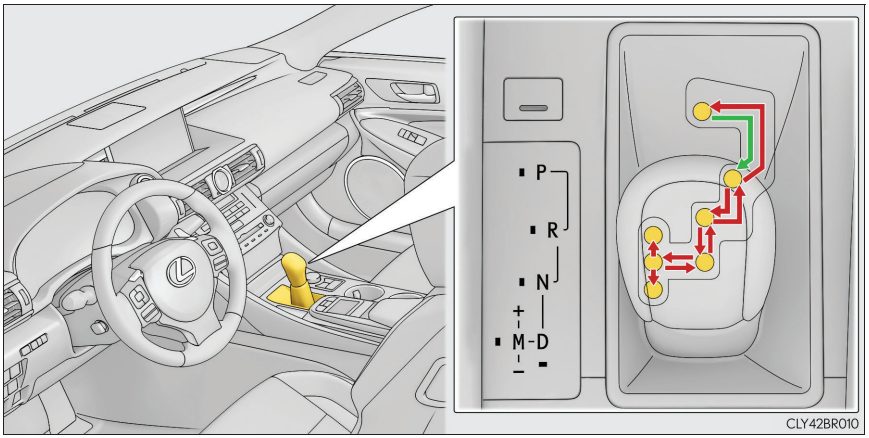
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Automatic transmission

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
M	M mode driving*2 (→P. 256)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.

*2: Any gear range can be fixed when driving in M mode.

Selecting the driving mode

■ Sport mode/Eco drive mode

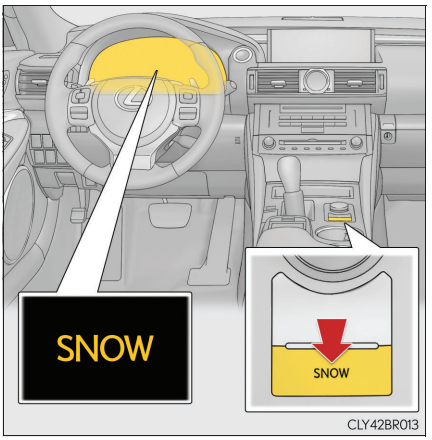
→P. 345

■ Snow mode

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as snow.

Press the switch.

Press the switch again to return to normal mode.



Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch.

When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.

When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be one gear higher than the gear in use during normal D position driving.

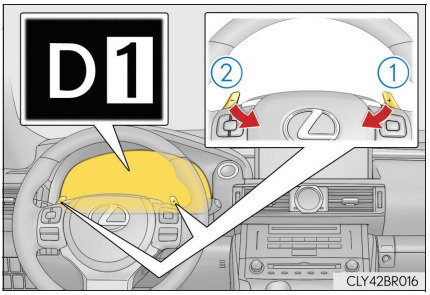
Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D8, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



Shift ranges and their functions

Meter display	Function
D2 - D8	A gear in the range between 1 and the selected gear is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1	Setting the gear at 1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

Selecting gears in the M position

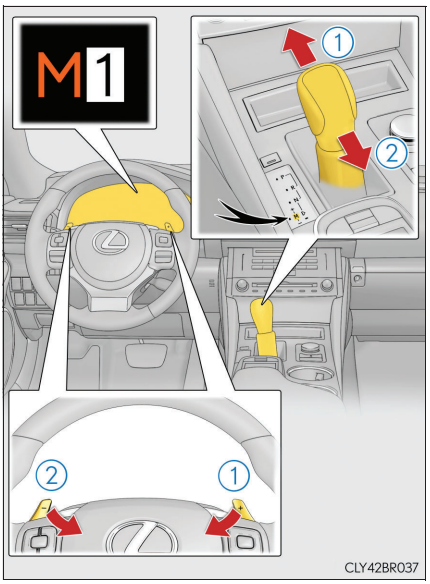
To enter M mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gears can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated.

The selected gear, from M1 to M8, will be fixed and displayed in the meter.



When in the M position, the gear will not change unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches are operated.

However, even when in the M position, the gears will be automatically changed in the following situation:

- When vehicle speed drops (downshift only).
- When a gear change is necessary to protect the engine or automatic transmission when the engine coolant temperature or automatic transmission fluid temperature is low, or other reasons.

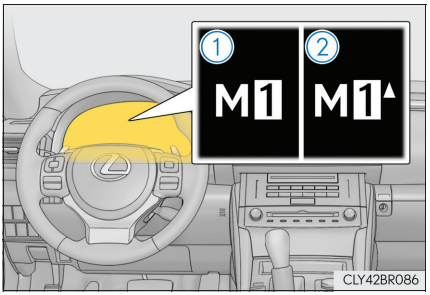
In the following situations, the gear will not shift even if the shift lever or paddle shift switches are operated.

- "1st Gear not available due to slippery road surface" is displayed on the multi-information display.
- The vehicle speed is low (upshift only).

Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped)

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① When not in operation
② Shift-up indicator



Gear Shift Indicator function

- This function automatically operates during M mode.
- By following the Shift-up indicator and shifting up accordingly, it is possible to achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions.
- The Gear Shift Indicator does not have a similar function for downshifting.
- Depending on the driving conditions, the Gear Shift Indicator may not display the Shift-up indicator while driving in M mode.

Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D

To protect the automatic transmission

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature is high, "Transmission Fluid High Temperature" will be displayed on the multi-information display and the vehicle will go into transmission protection mode automatically. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in the D position, downshifting to 7, 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 294, 298)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 345)

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

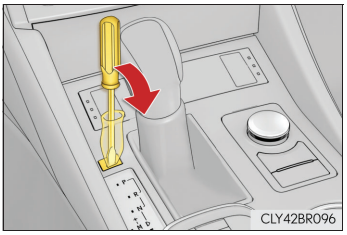
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine switch to off.
3. Depress the brake pedal.

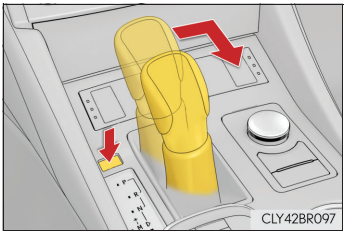
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



AI-SHIFT

- The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

  The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels the function.)
- G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode with the driving mode select switch or shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels this function.)

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Gear Shift Indicator display (if equipped)

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions.
Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The lever will return to its original position immediately after operation.

① Right turn

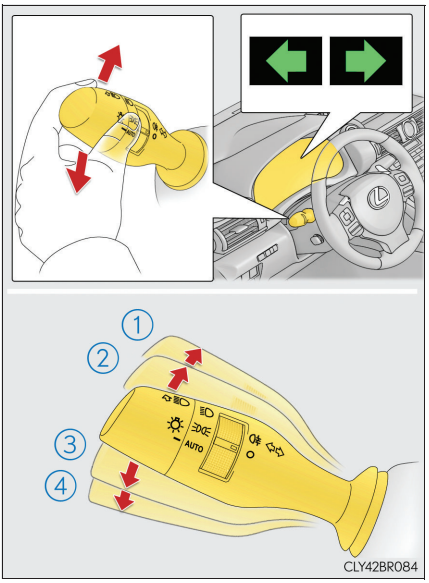
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **If the turn signals do not stop flashing after turning left or right, or if you want to stop them flashing**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction to either position ② or ③. If you move the lever to either position ① or ④, the selected turn signals will flash.

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

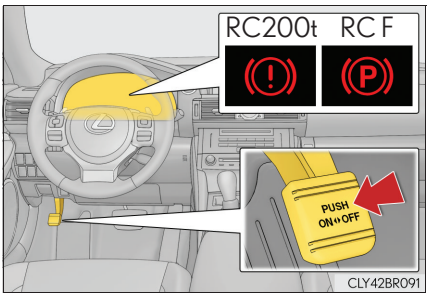
■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 685)

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



■ **Parking the vehicle**
→P. 236

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**
→P. 601

■ **Usage in winter time**
→P. 385

NOTICE

■ **Before driving**
Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

ASC (Active Sound Control)* (RC200t)

The ASC system is an electronic sound system that generates engine sound, conveying the kinetic situations of the vehicle's acceleration and deceleration to the driver through the speakers inside the instrument panel.

The vehicle's response to the driver's acceleration behavior and shift operations are also conveyed in sound.

When sport mode is selected, the sound conveyed to the driver will be louder.

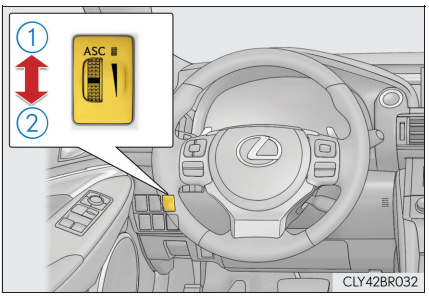
Controlling volume

① Louder

② Lower

The indicator comes on when the ASC system is on.

When the dial is turned to the lowest volume, the ASC system will be turned off and the indicator will go off.



■ **The ASC system can be operated when**

The driving mode select switch is in normal mode or sport mode. (→P. 345)

■ **Temporary cancelation of the ASC system functions**

The ASC system may be temporarily canceled depending on the driving conditions, such as when the tires slip due to sudden acceleration.

*: If equipped

ASC (Active Sound Control) (RC F)

The ASC system sonically emphasizes the vehicle's response to the driver's operation of the accelerator pedal and shift lever or paddle shift switches. The dynamic engine sound enabled by this system helps the driver further enjoy the feeling of unity with the vehicle, particularly when driving in M mode.
(→P. 256)

■ The ASC system can be operated when

The driving mode select switch is in SPORT S+ mode. (→P. 345)

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

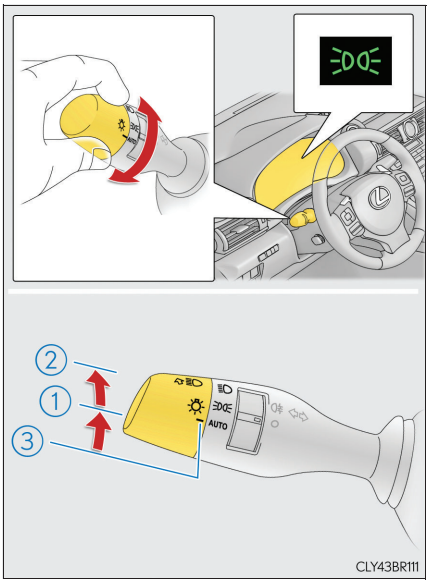
Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 265) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



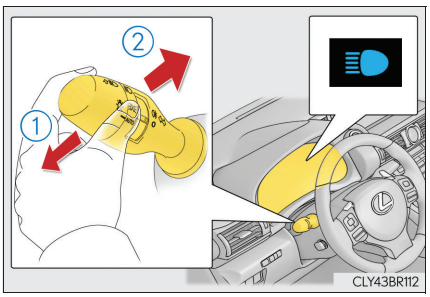
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

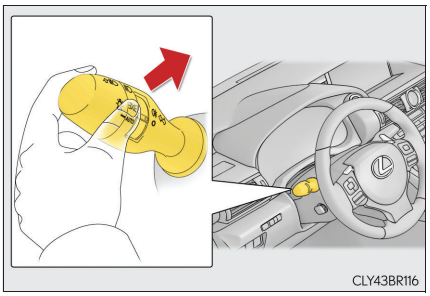


Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch in AUTO after turning the engine switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

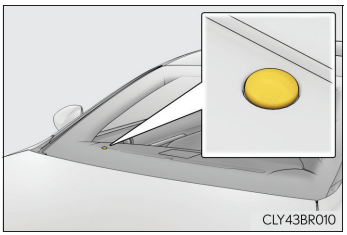


Daytime running light system

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
- Vehicles with LED front turn signal lights: If a turn signal light is in use, the daytime running light, on the same side, is turned off. For emergency flashers, both are turned off.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in or : The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

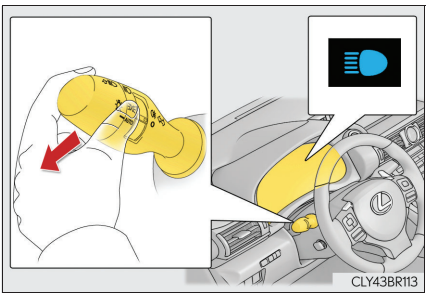
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

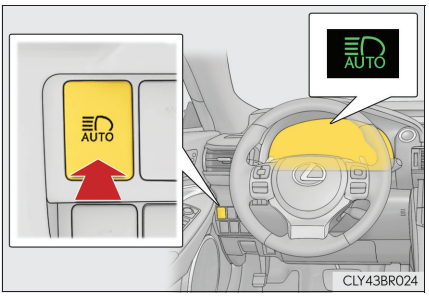
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

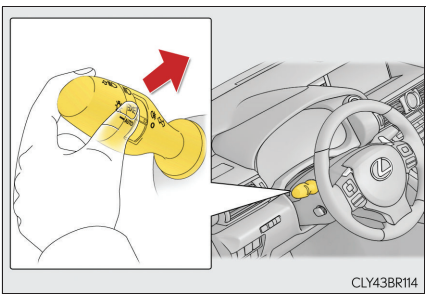
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

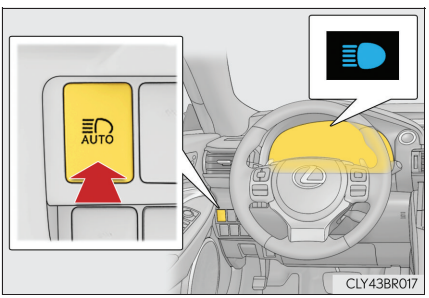


Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ **The Automatic High Beam can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When an oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When an oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.
- Small vehicles, such as bicycles, may not be detected.
- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, changing color, or have improperly adjusted aim.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or titling, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.
  - The vehicle is used in a territory in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle is approved, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic territory, or vice versa.

WARNING

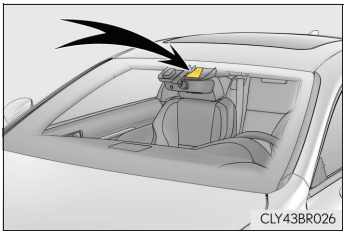
■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

■ Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch

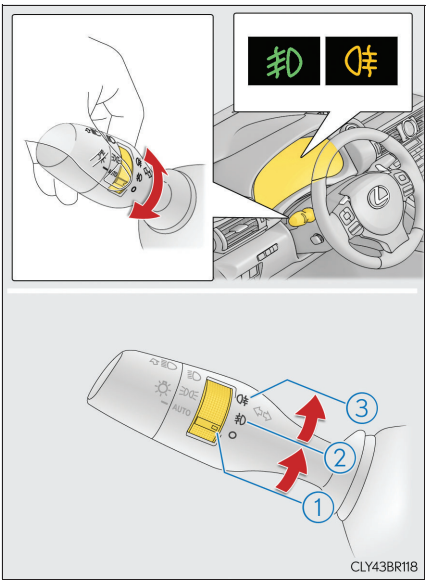
① Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

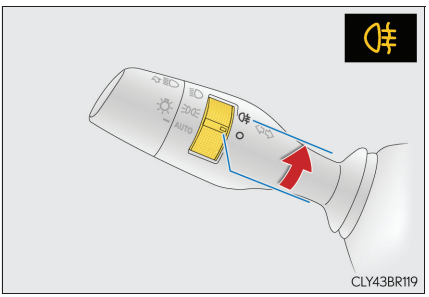


▶ Rear fog light switch

Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

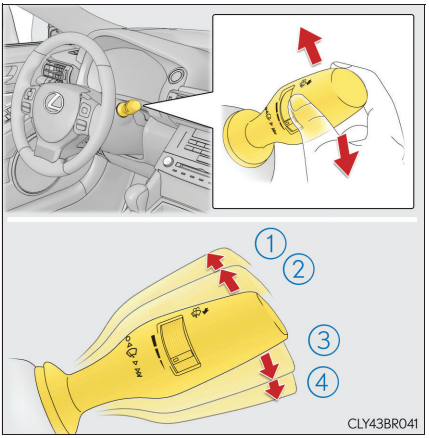
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever as follows to operate the wipers. The lever will return to its original position immediately after operation.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

① Move the lever up by 2 levels
② Move the lever up by 1 level
③ Move the lever down by 1 level
④ Move the lever down by 2 levels

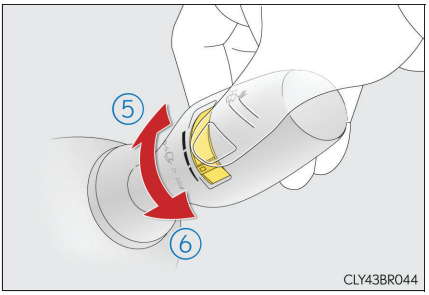


Operation / Status before operation	○	△	▽	▽▽
Off	Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Intermittent operation	High speed operation
Intermittent operation	Off	Off	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation	Off	Intermittent operation	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation	Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

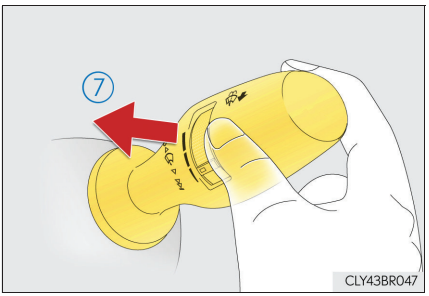
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

① Move the lever up by 2 levels

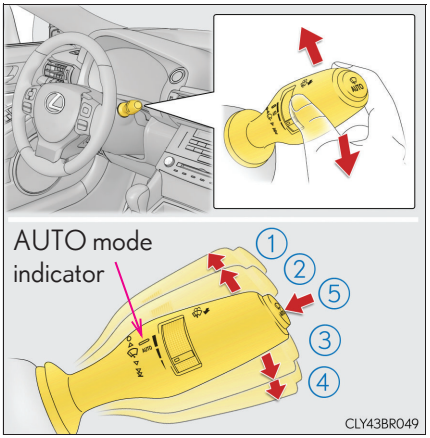
② Move the lever up by 1 level

③ Move the lever down by 1 level

④ Move the lever down by 2 levels

⑤ AUTO mode on/off switch

With AUTO mode selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The AUTO mode indicator will turn on when AUTO mode is selected.

Status before operation \ Operation		○	△	▽	⩛
Off		Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation		Off	Off	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation		Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change
AUTO mode	Intermittent operation	Off	Temporary operation*1	Low speed operation*2	High speed operation*2
	Continuously		No change		

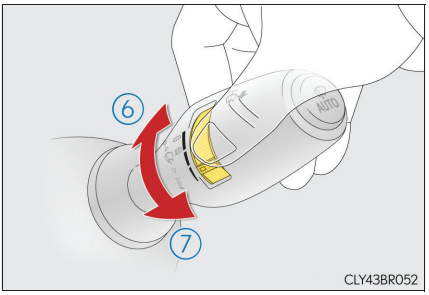
*1: After temporary operation, the mode will return to AUTO mode.

*2: AUTO mode will be canceled.

When AUTO mode is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.

⑥ Increases the sensitivity

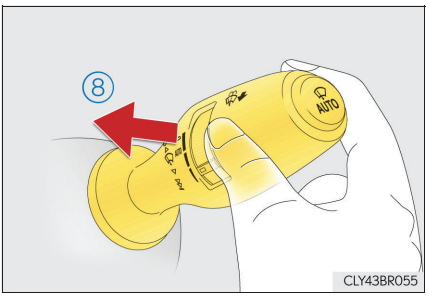
⑦ Decreases the sensitivity



⑧ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



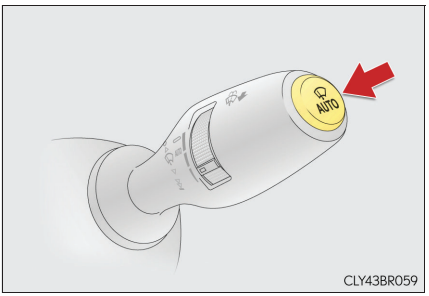
Switching between the intermittent windshield wipers and rain-sensing windshield wipers (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The wipers can be used as intermittent windshield wipers, which operate regardless of vehicle speed or amount of raindrops. The intermittent windshield wiper operation can be switched when the vehicle is stopped and the wiper is off. The wiper operation cannot be switched during AUTO mode or while the intermittent windshield wipers are operating.

Press and hold AUTO until the AUTO mode indicator stops flashing.

If AUTO is pressed and held until the AUTO mode indicator stops flashing again, it will return to its previous state.

The wiper can be switched when the vehicle is stopped and the wipers are off.



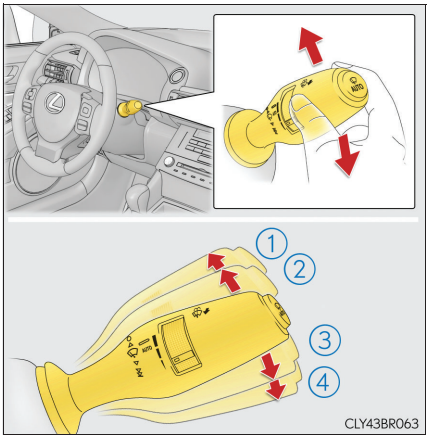
■ Operation of the intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

① o Move the lever up by 2 levels

② △ Move the lever up by 1 level

③ ▽ Move the lever down by 1 level

④ ▽▽ Move the lever down by 2 levels

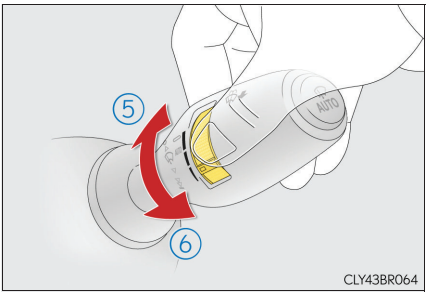


Operation / Status before operation	o	△	▽	▽▽
Off	Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Intermittent operation	High speed operation
Intermittent operation	Off	Off	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation	Off	Intermittent operation	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation	Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

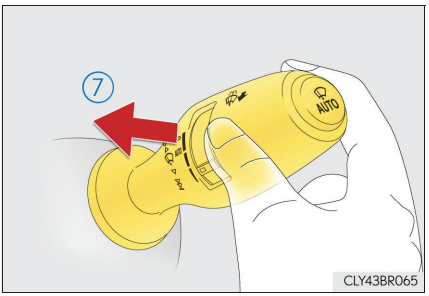
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Dripping prevention wiper sweep**

After performing a washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

However, this final wiper operation will not be performed while driving.

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Vehicle speed affects the following even when the wipers are not in AUTO mode.

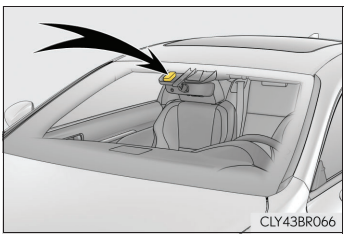
- Intermittent wiper interval
- Wiper operation when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs)

With low speed windshield wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **When the windshield wipers are in temporary operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

AUTO mode cannot be activated even if AUTO is pressed.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close both side doors and windows, and turn the engine switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ **Fuel types**

→P. 683

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

⚠ NOTICE

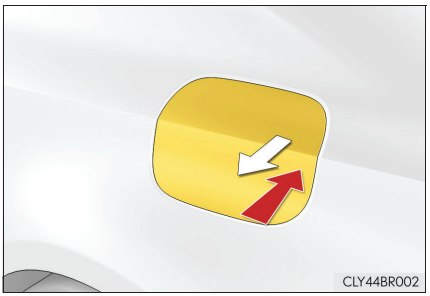
■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

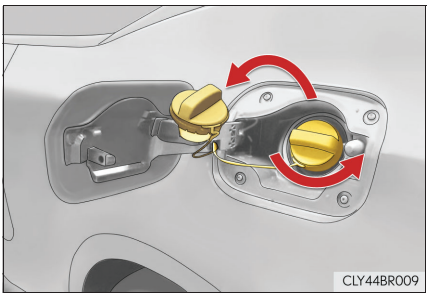
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 With the doors unlocked, press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door.

Push until you hear a click and take your hand away to slightly open the fuel filler door. Then open the door fully by hand.

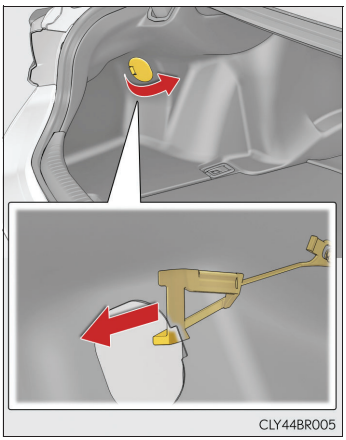


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.



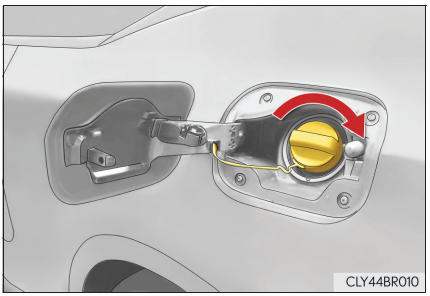
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

Remove the cover inside the trunk and pull the lever to open the fuel filler door if it cannot be opened by pressing the rear edge of the fuel filler door with the doors unlocked.



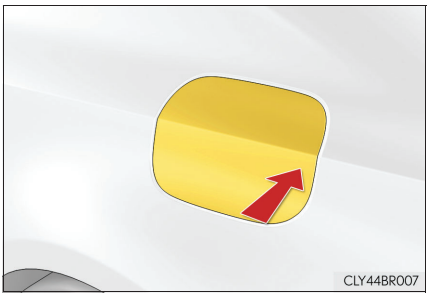
Closing the fuel tank cap

1 After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



2 Close the fuel filler door, and press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door until you hear a click.

When you lock the doors, the fuel filler door will also lock.



When closing the fuel filler door

Do not lock the doors before closing the fuel filler door, as the fuel filler door cannot be closed if the doors are locked. If the doors are locked and the fuel filler door cannot be closed, unlock the doors and then close the fuel filler door.

Fuel filler door lock condition

The fuel filler door may not be locked even when the vehicle's doors are locked in the following situations:

- When operating the door lock button inside the vehicle
- When the automatic door locking system is operated (→P. 167)

WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Stop & Start system (Smart Stop)*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the brake pedal or shift lever operation when the vehicle is stopped.

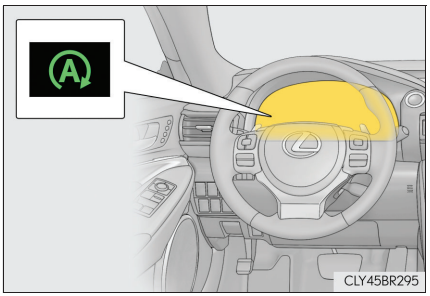
Stop & Start system operation

◆ When the shift lever is in D

■ Stopping the engine

While driving with the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle.

The Stop & Start indicator will come on.



■ Restarting the engine

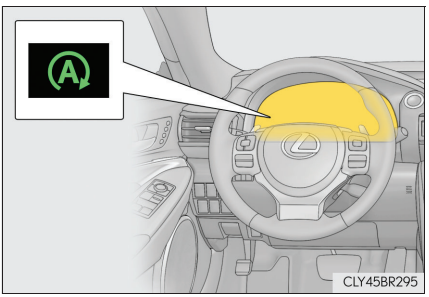
Release the brake pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

*: If equipped

When the shift lever is shifted to P

Stopping the engine



1 While driving with the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle.

The engine will be stopped by the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start indicator will come on.

2 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 253)

If the brake pedal is released, the engine will remain stopped by the Stop & Start system.

The engine may restart if the shift lever is shifted from D to P immediately after the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. Additionally, if the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system when vehicle is stopped with the shift lever in D, it may be stopped by the Stop & Start system when the shift lever is shifted to P.

Restarting the engine

With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to a position other than P. (→P. 253)

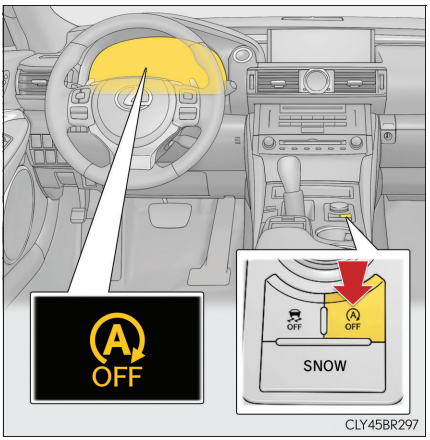
If the brake pedal was released after the engine was stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will restart when the brake pedal is depressed again. If the brake pedal was not released after the engine was stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will restart when the shift lever is shifted to a position other than P.

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.



Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off and then the engine is started.

If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been disabled), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been enabled), the engine will be stopped.

Hill-start assist control

After the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent rolling backwards until the engine is restarted and drive force is generated.

When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep inclines.
- Sound may be generated from the brakes, but this is not a malfunction.
- Brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but these are not malfunctions.

■ Operating conditions

● The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The brake pedal is being depressed firmly.
- The shift lever is in D or P.
- Normal mode or Eco drive mode is selected as the driving mode.
-  is off.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The accelerator pedal is not being depressed.
- The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
- The hood is closed.

● In the following situations the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.
- The vehicle is stopped on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is being operated.
- Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly.
- The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- Engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- The battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.
- For a while after the battery replacement.

● In the following situations, the engine will restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping of the engine by the Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The air conditioning system is turned on.
- Pollen removal mode is turned on.
-  is turned on.
-  is turned on.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- The shift lever is shifted to M, N or R from D.
- The shift lever is shifted from P.
- Sport mode or snow mode is selected as the driving mode.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

- In the following situations, the engine may restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping of the engine by the Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)
  - The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
  - The air conditioning system is being used.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged.

■ **If the steering wheel is turned shortly after the engine has started**

If the steering wheel is turned shortly after the engine has been started by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may feel heavy.

■ **Hood**

- If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system with the shift lever in D, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 247)
- If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system with the shift lever in P, the engine will be restarted automatically.
- Even if the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

- Use the Stop & Start system when stopping the vehicle temporarily at red lights, intersections, etc. When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, stop the engine completely.
- When the system does not operate, is canceled, or is malfunctioning, warning messages and a warning buzzer are used to inform the driver. (→P. 291)
- If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 247)
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers for details.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

Turn on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.): →P. 484

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the system.

■ **Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

- If the air conditioning system is being used in automatic mode, the fan speed may be reduced or the fan may be stopped while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system in order to reduce changes in the cabin temperature.
- To ensure air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

■ **Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on**

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is on can be changed by performing the following operation. (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

- Setting by pressing and holding the Stop & Start cancel switch
  Each time the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed and held for 3 seconds or more, the system changes between standard and extended. The system status can be confirmed on the multi-information display screen. (→P. 131)
- Settings from the multi-information display

1. Press the ‹ / › meter control switch (→P. 133) and select .
2. Press the meter control switch to display the Stop & Start settings screen.
3. Press the ˄ / ˅ meter control switch to select and then press .
4. Press the ˄ / ˅ meter control switch to select standard or extended and then press .

■ **The Stop & Start system protection function**

- When the volume of the audio system is excessively high, sound output from the audio system may suddenly be cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. To prevent the audio system from being cut off, keep the volume of audio system at a moderate level. If the audio system has been cut off, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or more and then turn it to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated if the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If this occurs, turn the engine switch off and then turn it to IGNITION ON mode and then off twice to activate the audio system.

■ **To prevent damage to the turbocharger**

Allow the engine to idle immediately after driving at high speeds or long periods of uphill driving. To allow the engine idle when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch. (→P. 287)

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 657

■ **Displaying the Stop & Start system status**

→P. 137

■ **Multi-information display messages**

If the following situations,  and a message may be displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details
 "Depress Brake Firmly to Activate."	**The brake pedal is not depressed enough.** If the brake pedal is depressed further, the system will operate.
 "For Climate Control."	• **The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.** If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature is small, the system will be enabled. •  **is ON.**
 "Battery Charging."	• **The battery charge amount may be low.** Engine stop is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery, but if the engine is operated for a short while, engine stop is allowed. • **A refresh charge may be occurring, such as when the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge, for a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected, for a while after the battery has been replaced, etc.** After a refresh charge of approximately 5 to 60 minutes completes, the system can be operated. • **The engine may have been started with the hood opened.** Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine. • **The battery may be cold.** Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover due to the temperature increase in the engine compartment. • **The battery may be extremely hot.** If the engine compartment is allowed to cool sufficiently, the system recovers. • **If the message is displayed continuously, the battery may have deteriorated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers.**

Message	Details
 "For Brake System."	• **The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.** • **The brake booster vacuum is low.** When the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level, the system will be enabled.
 "Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled."	**The driver seat belt is not fastened.**
 "Non-Dedicated Battery."	**A non-dedicated battery for the Stop & Start system may have been installed.** The Stop & Start system does not operate. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers.

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details
 "For Climate Control."	• **The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used.** •  **has been turned on.**
 "For Brake System."	**The brake pedal has been depressed further or pumped.** The system will be enabled after the engine runs and the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level.
 "Battery Charging."	**The battery charge amount may be low.** The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover.
 "Steering Wheel Turned."	**The steering wheel was operated.**
 "Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled."	**The driver seat belt has been unfastened.**

■ **Stop & Start system warning messages**

If a system malfunction occurs, a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to inform the driver of the need for caution. (→P. 605)

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers.

WARNING

■ When the Stop & Start system is operating

- Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
- Do not allow anyone to leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers.

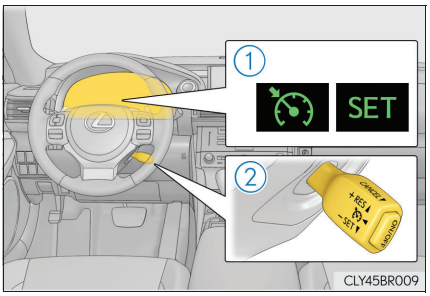
- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light is illuminated or the interior light is illuminated when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning light does not illuminated or the interior light does not illuminate when the interior light switch is in the door position.

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

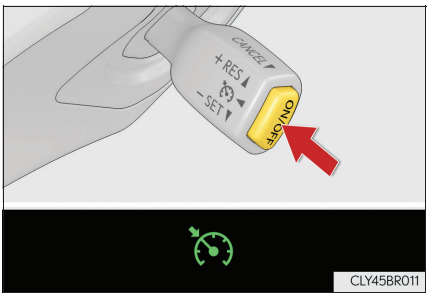
① Indicators
② Cruise control switch



Setting the vehicle speed

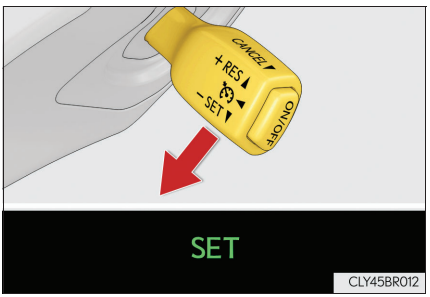
1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

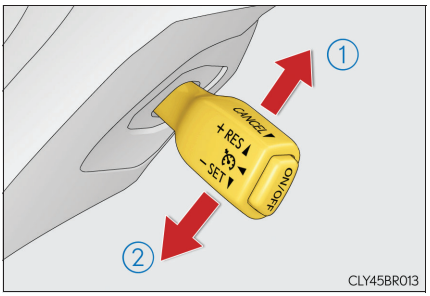
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

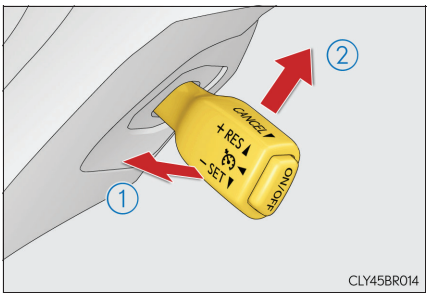
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

However, resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated by operating accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set speed.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

Dynamic radar cruise control*

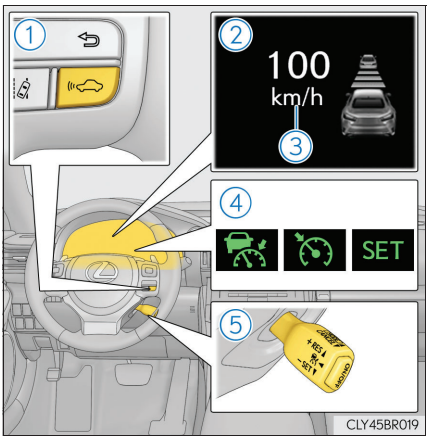
Summary of functions

Without accelerator pedal operation by the driver, in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates in accordance to the changes in speed of the preceding vehicle. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 299)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 304)

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch

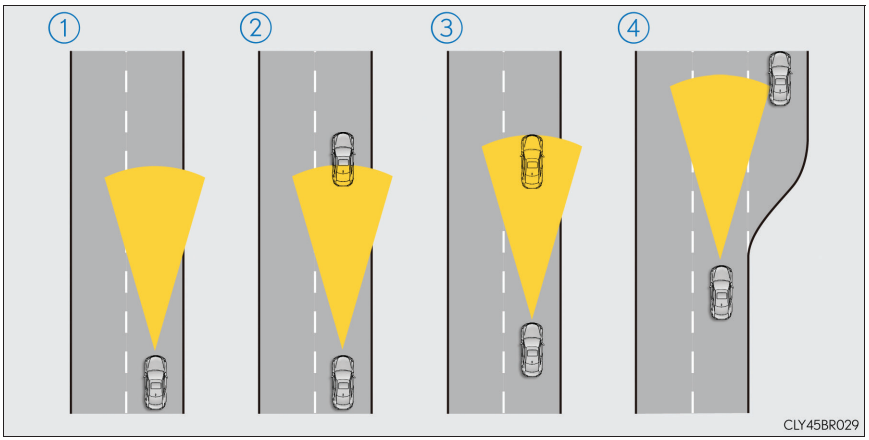


*: If equipped

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising

When following a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

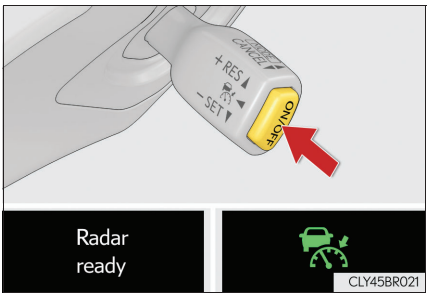
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

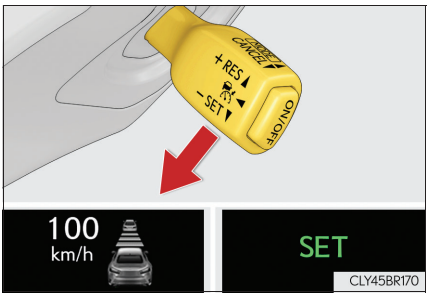
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator and set speed will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

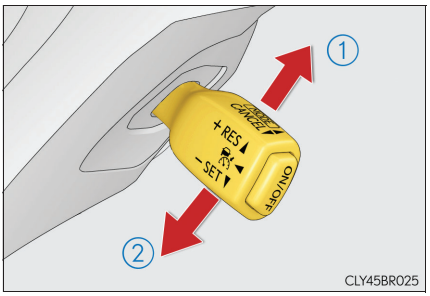
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

- When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 304), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

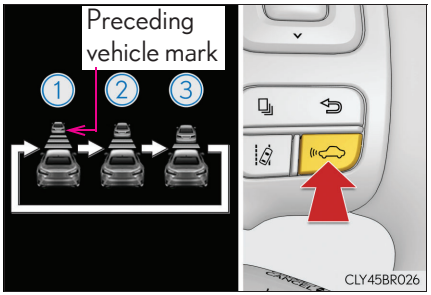
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short



The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

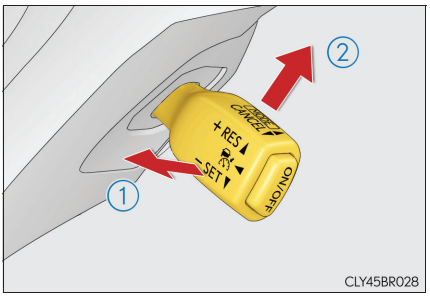
Canceling and resuming the speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

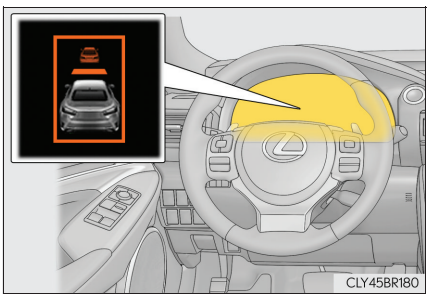
② Pushing the lever up resumes the speed control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



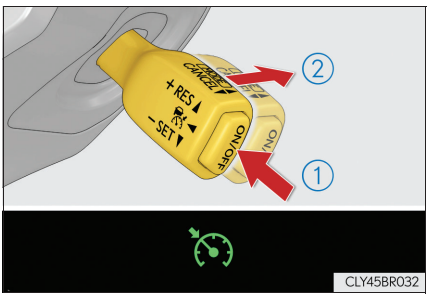
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to dirt, etc.



① Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the engine switch is turned off and then turned to IGNITION ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 301

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 303

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wipers are in AUTO mode or the high speed wiper operation).
- When snow mode is set.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

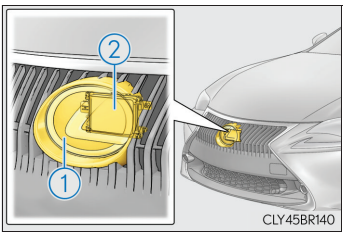
Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

■ **Radar sensor and grille cover**

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover
② Radar sensor



■ **Operation guide display**

When the dynamic radar cruise control switch is operated, a guidance display is shown on the meters for a few seconds as to how to operate the dynamic radar cruise control switch or distance switch. (→P. 148)

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 603)

Certification

CE 1731

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:
DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FT0041A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0041A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0041A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0041A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0041A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0041A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0041A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0041A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0041A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0041A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0041A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0041A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0041A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0041A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0041A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0041A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0041A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FT0041A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0041A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0041A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0041A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0041A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0041A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyret FT0041A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0041A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

⚠ WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes, etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control activation

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

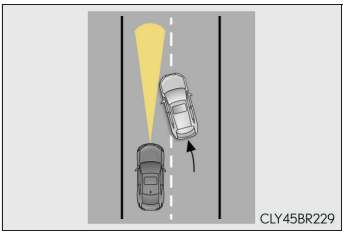
- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclers, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- During emergency towing

WARNING

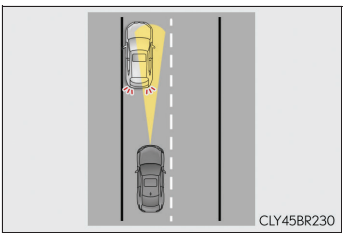
When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 303) will not be activated, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

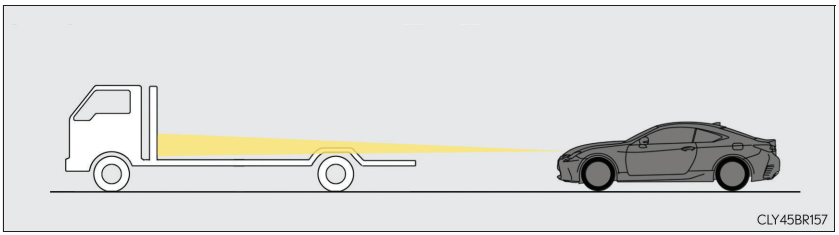
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly



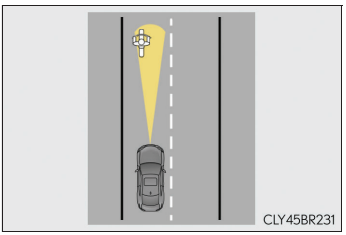
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane



- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

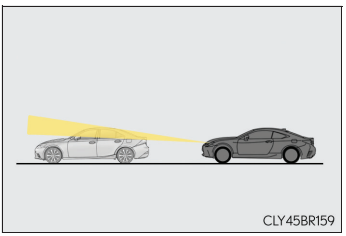


WARNING

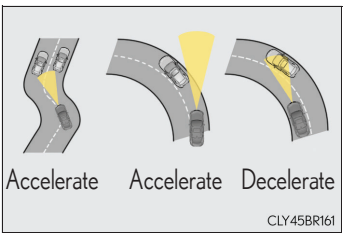
Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

Operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal operation depending on the situation) as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk, etc.)

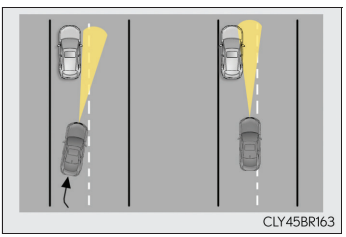

CLY45BR159

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow

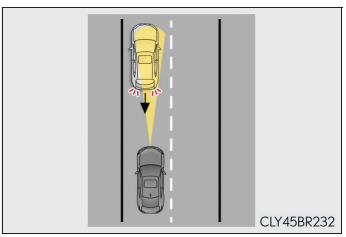


CLY45BR161

- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable


CLY45BR163

- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly


CLY45BR232

WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the dynamic radar cruise control can function effectively.
Otherwise, the radar sensor may not detect correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

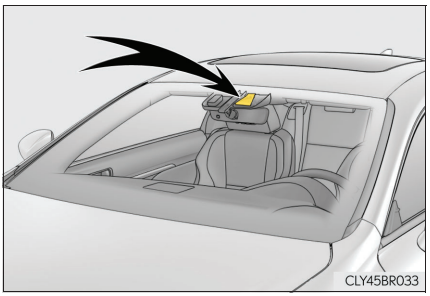
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of function

While driving on a road that has lane markers, this system recognizes the lane markers using a camera as a sensor to alert the driver when the vehicle deviates from its lane.

If the system judges that the vehicle has deviated from its lane, it alerts the driver using a buzzer and indications on the multi-information display.

Camera sensor



*: If equipped

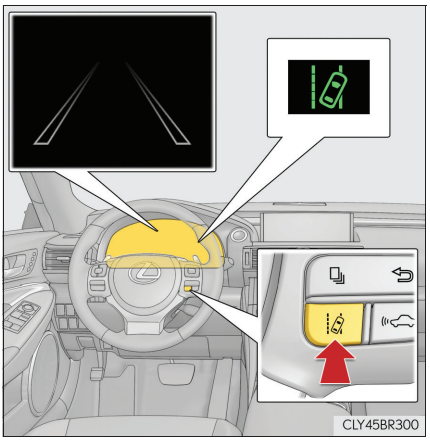
Turning the LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to activate the system.

The LDA indicator and lane lines will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the LDA system off.

The LDA system will remain on or off even if the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



Operating conditions

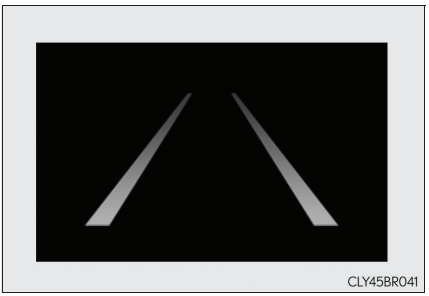
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more
- When the lane width is more than approximately 2.5 m (8.2 ft.)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 100 m (328 ft.)

Indication on the multi-information display

When the inside of both lane lines turn white:

Indicates that both right and left lane markers are recognized.

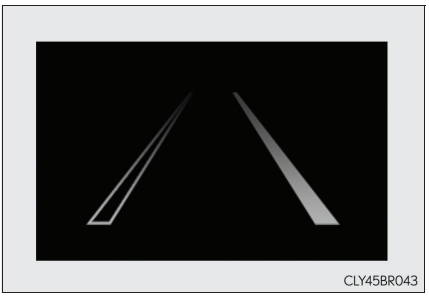
If the vehicle deviates from the lane, the lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from will flash in yellow. (→P. 599)


CLY45BR041

When the inside of either lane line turns white:

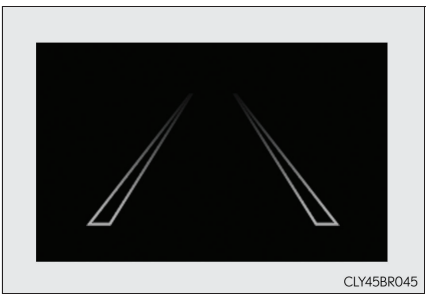
Indicates that the lane marker on the white-marked side is recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the side of a lane with recognized lane markers, the lane line will flash in yellow. (→P. 599)


CLY45BR043

When the inside of both lane lines are black:

Indicates that no lane markers are recognized or the LDA system is temporarily canceled.


CLY45BR045

■ **Temporary cancelation of the LDA system functions**

If any of the following occurs, the LDA system functions will be temporarily canceled. The functions will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The turn signal lever is operated.
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions.
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving.
- When the lane departure warning sounds.
  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

■ **The lane departure warning**

Depending on the audio system sound level or air conditioning fan noise while the audio system or air conditioning system is in use, it may be difficult to hear the warning sound.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LDA system may not be available and a warning message (→P. 603) will be displayed for a while after driving has started. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 314) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

■ **If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle**

The lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane markers causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lane markers are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, Botts' dots (raised pavement markers) or stones
- When the lane markers are on a curb etc.
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel

- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads

When changing the tires

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

Warning messages for the LDA system

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 604)

⚠ WARNING

Before using the LDA system

Do not rely solely on the LDA system. The LDA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.

Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

To avoid operating the LDA by mistake

Switch the LDA system off using the LDA switch when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in any of the following situations.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, a curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane

NOTICE

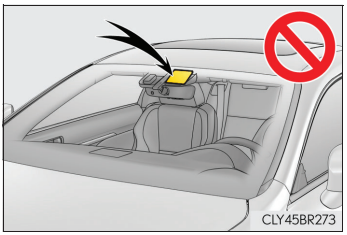
■ To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LDA system

- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension.
  If any suspension parts need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Camera sensor

Observe the following to ensure that the LDA system functions correctly.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.



- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog.
  When it is cold, setting the heater to blow air to the feet only may cause the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner etc. on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
  The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system:

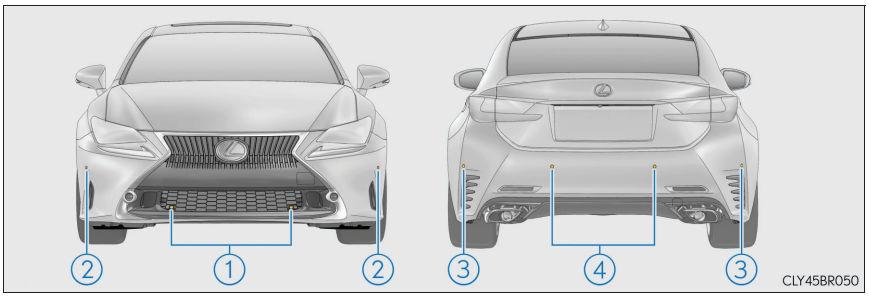
The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, Lexus Display Audio screen and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system:

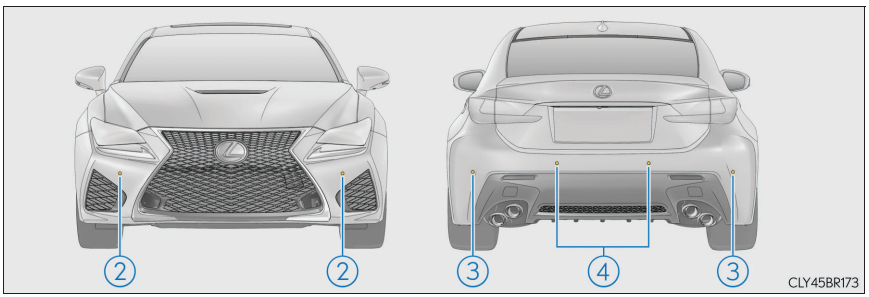
Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Types of sensors

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



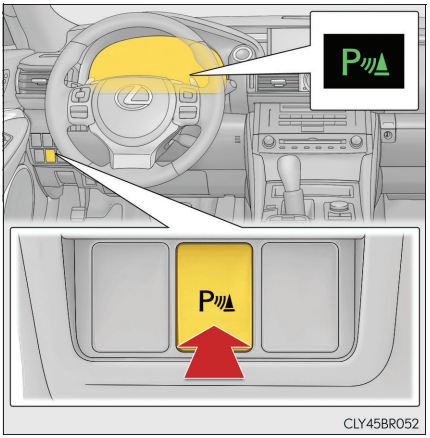
① Front center sensors
② Front corner sensors
③ Rear corner sensors
④ Rear center sensors

*: If equipped

Lexus parking assist-sensor switch

Turns the Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.

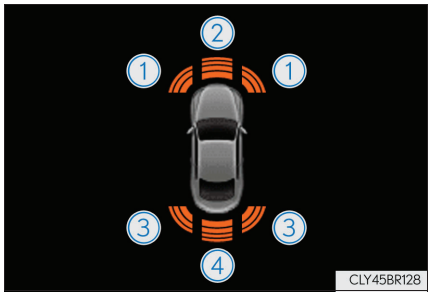


Display

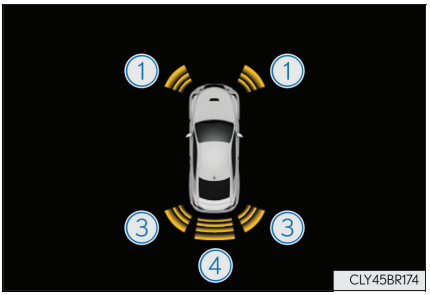
When the sensors detect an obstacle, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display and Lexus Display Audio screen depending on the position and distance to the obstacle.

■ Multi-information display

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① Front corner sensor detection
② Front center sensor detection
③ Rear corner sensor detection
④ Rear center sensor detection

■ Lexus Display Audio screen

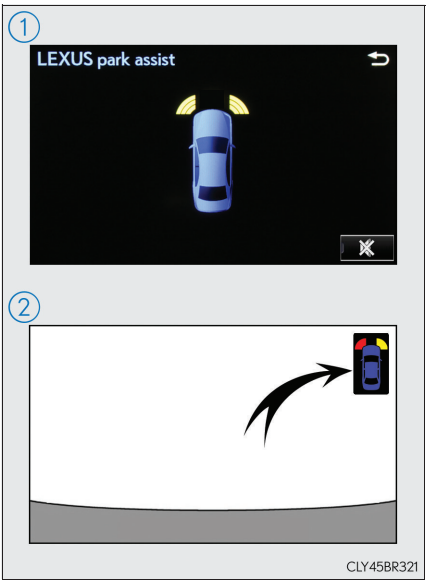
① When the Lexus parking assist monitor system is not displayed

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 326)

: Select to mute the buzzer sounds.

② When the Lexus parking assist monitor system is displayed (insert display)

A simplified image is displayed on the upper right corner of the Lexus Display Audio screen when an obstacle is detected.

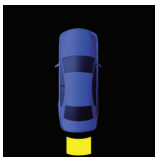


Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Multi-information display and Lexus Display Audio screen

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

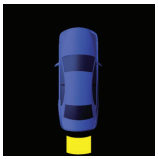
▶ RC200t

Display	Insert display (Lexus Display Audio screen only)	Approximate distance to obstacle	
		Corner sensor/front center sensor	Rear center sensor
 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	Front center sensor only: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking)	50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
 (blinking*1 or continuous*2)	 (continuous)	Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

*1: Multi-information display

*2: Lexus Display Audio screen

▶ RC F

Display	Insert display (Lexus Display Audio screen only)	Approximate distance to obstacle	
		Corner sensor	Rear center sensor
 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	—	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking)	Front corner sensor: 50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	Front corner sensor: 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
 (blinking*1 or continuous*2)	 (continuous)	Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

*1: Multi-information display

*2: Lexus Display Audio screen

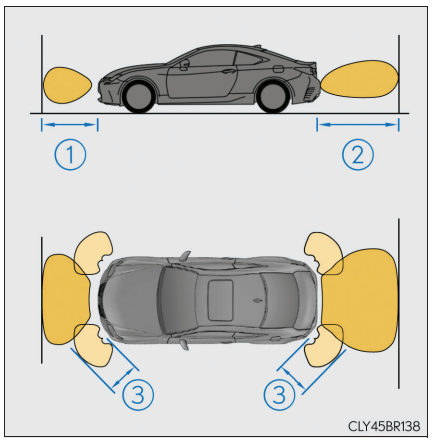
Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

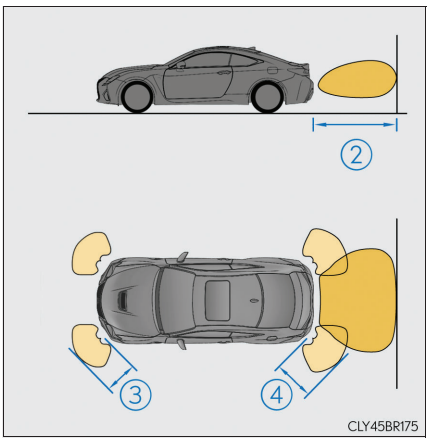
- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously:
  - Front center sensors (RC200t): Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

Detection range of the sensors

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
② Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
③ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
④ Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

Setting up Lexus parking assist-sensor

You can change the warning beep volume and Lexus Display Audio screen operating conditions.

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller. (→P. 392)

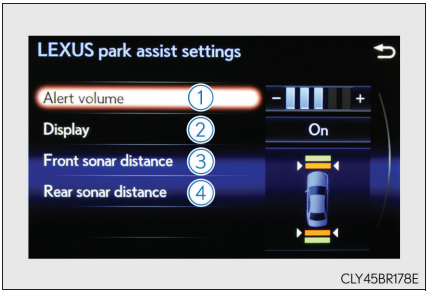
2 Select "Setup" on the "MENU" screen.

3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.

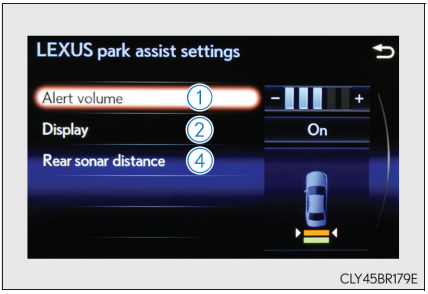
4 Select "LEXUS park assist" on the "Vehicle settings" screen.

5 Select the desired button.

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① The alert volume can be adjusted.

② On or off can be selected for Lexus parking assist-sensor display.

③ Front center sensor display and tone indication can be set.

④ Rear center sensor display and tone indication can be set.

■ The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- Front center sensors (RC200t):
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P or R.
  - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Front corner sensors:
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph). (At any speed when the shift lever is in R)
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in R.

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor display**

When an obstacle is detected while the Lexus parking assist monitor system is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the top right of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

■ **If a message is displayed on the multi-information display**

→P. 600

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the Lexus parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

■ **Limitations of the sensors**

- RC200t: The detection areas of the sensors are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- RC F: The detection areas of the sensors are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front corners and the rear bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and surrounding environments, such as the following, may affect the ability of the sensors to correctly detect objects. Pay particular attention in the following situations. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being driven unsafely, possibly leading to an accident.
  - When there is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor (Cleaning the sensor will resolve this problem.)
  - When the sensor is frozen (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
    In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or objects may not be detected
  - When a sensor is covered in any way
  - When the vehicle is leaning considerably to one side
  - When driving on an extremely bumpy road, incline, gravel, or grass
  - When the vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves
  - When there is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensor in the vicinity
  - When the sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
  - When the vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna
  - When a towing eyelet is installed
  - When a bumper or sensor receives a strong impact
  - When the vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
  - When driving in harsh sunlight or intense cold weather

WARNING

- When an object is directly under a bumper
- When objects become too close to the sensors
- When a non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed

In addition to the situations above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of an object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low objects
  - Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
  - People, animals and other moving objects
  - People wearing certain types of clothing
- The following situations may occur when using the Lexus parking assist-sensor.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may be shortened, or detection may not be possible.
  - Objects may not be detected if they are too close to a sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between the detection of an object and display of the detection. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within a sensor's detection area before the display is shown and a warning beep sounds.
  - Thin posts or objects lower than a sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
  - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

NOTICE

■ When using Lexus parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The Lexus parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without beeping, except when the switch has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Lexus parking assist monitor*

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

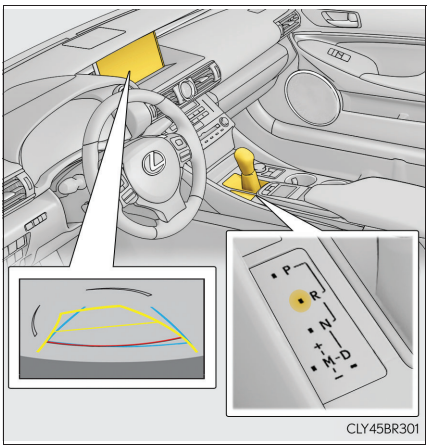
Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view image is displayed when the shift lever is in R and the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

The parking assist monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as "MENU") is pressed, the Lexus parking assist monitor is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



CLY45BR301

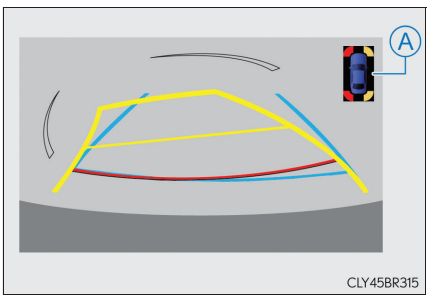
Using the Lexus parking assist monitor

■ Screen display

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Ⓐ Insert display (if equipped)

Lexus parking assist-sensor display: →P. 320

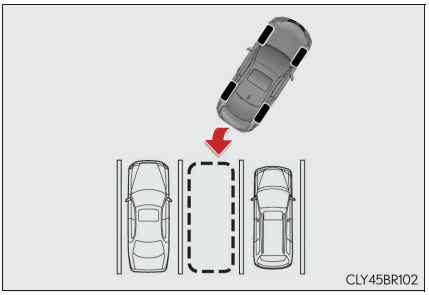


CLY45BR315

*: If equipped

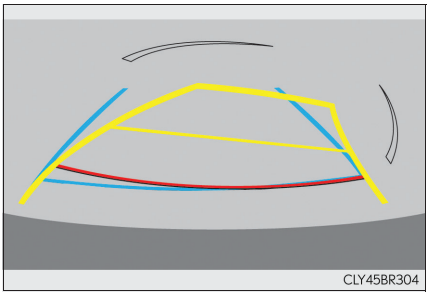
Using the system

Use any of the following modes.



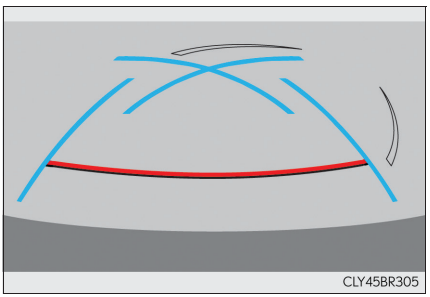
- Estimated course line display mode (→P. 333)

  Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



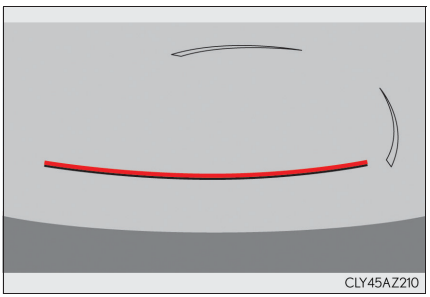
- Parking assist guide line display mode (→P. 335)

  The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.



- Distance guide line display mode

  Distance guide lines only are displayed.



Switching the display mode

When the shift lever is in any position other than R, the display mode can be changed in the following procedure.

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select "Setup" on the screen.

2 Select "Vehicle", and then select "Back camera guide line setting" on the screen.

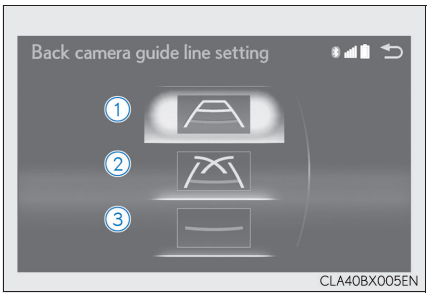
3 Select the desired display mode.

① Estimated course line display mode (→P. 333)

② Parking assist guide line display mode (→P. 335)

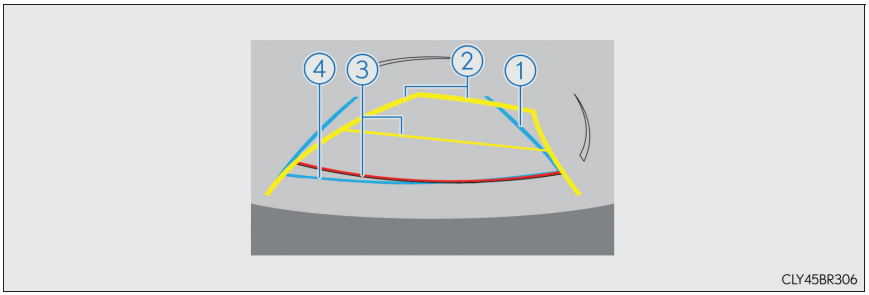
③ Distance guide line display mode

Distance guide lines only are displayed.



Estimated course line display mode

■ Screen description



① Vehicle width guide line

These lines indicate a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
These lines align with the estimated course lines when the steering wheel is straight.

② Estimated course lines

These lines show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

③ Distance guide line

These lines move, together with the estimated course lines, in sync with the steering wheel and show points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

This line indicates a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

Parking operation

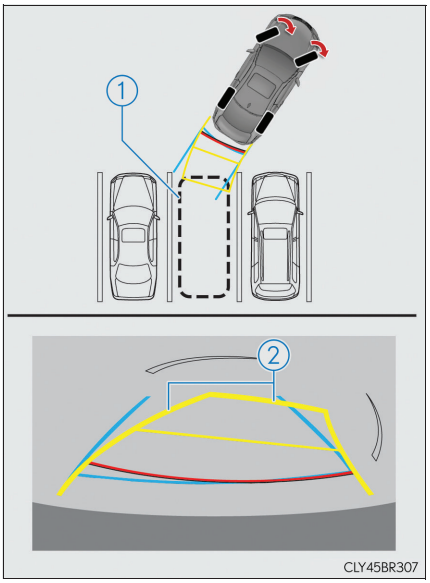
When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

1 Shift the shift lever to R.

2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.

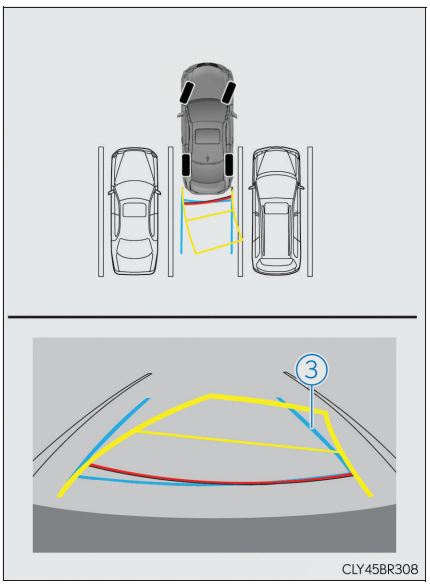
① Parking space

② Estimated course lines



3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.

③ Vehicle width guide line

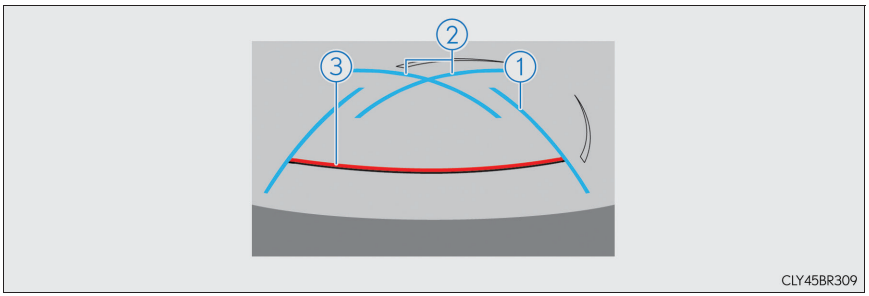


4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

Parking assist guide line display mode

Screen description



① Vehicle width guide lines

These lines indicate a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Parking assist guide lines

These lines indicate the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.
These lines also indicate the approximate position of the steering wheel when parking.

③ Distance guide line

This line (red) indicates a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of your vehicle.

Parking operation

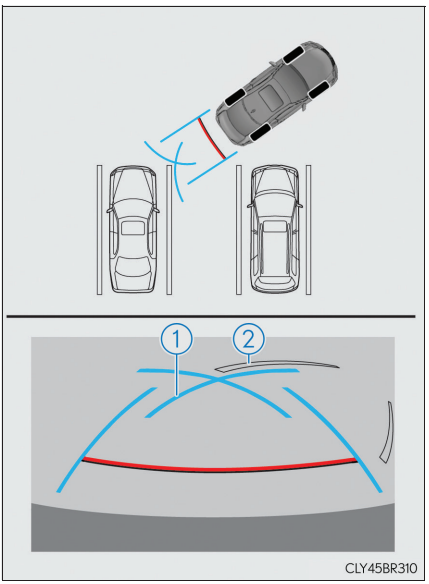
When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

1 Shift the shift lever to R.

2 Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the left-hand dividing line of the parking space.

① Parking assist guide line

② Parking space dividing line



3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up slowly.

4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

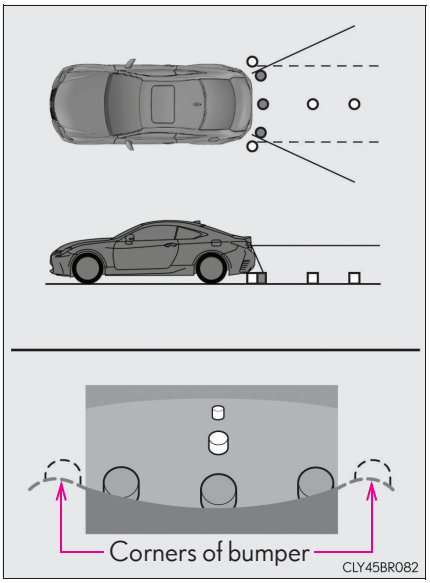
Lexus parking assist monitor precautions

Area displayed on screen

The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

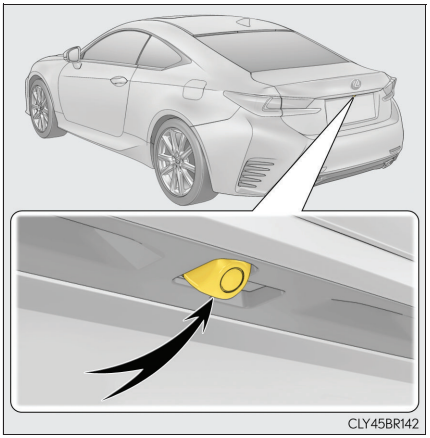
The image on the Lexus parking assist monitor system screen can be adjusted. (→P. 404)

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.



■ **Lexus parking assist monitor camera**

The camera for the parking assist monitor is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

■ **Differences between the screen and the actual road**

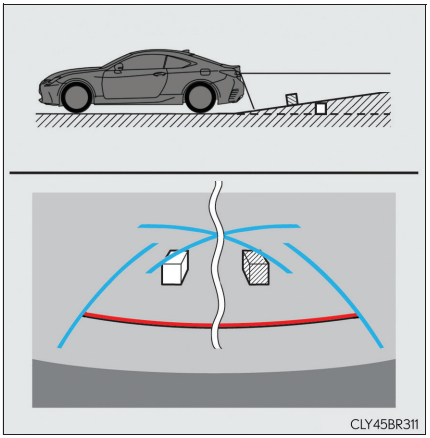
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

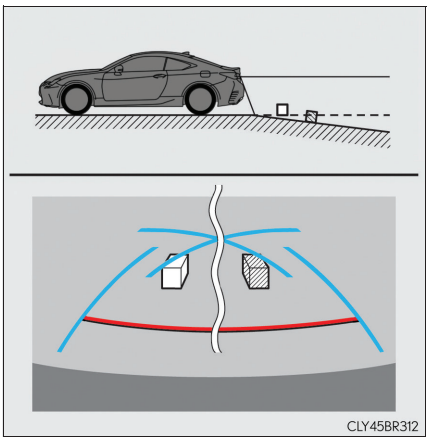
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.


CLY45BR311

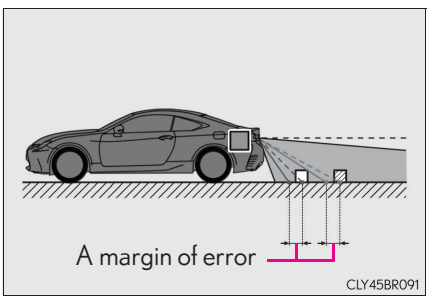
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.


CLY45BR312

● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



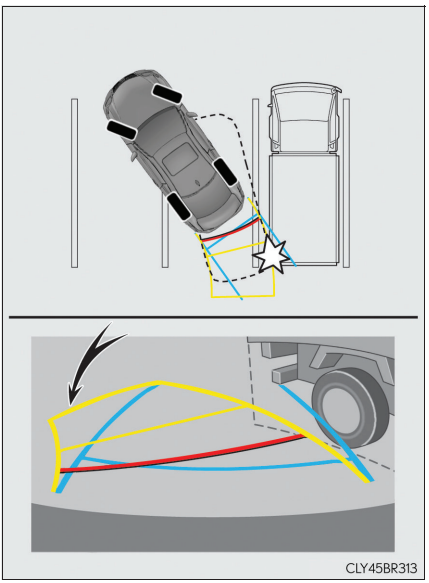
CLY45BR091

When approaching three-dimensional objects

The estimated course lines target a flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

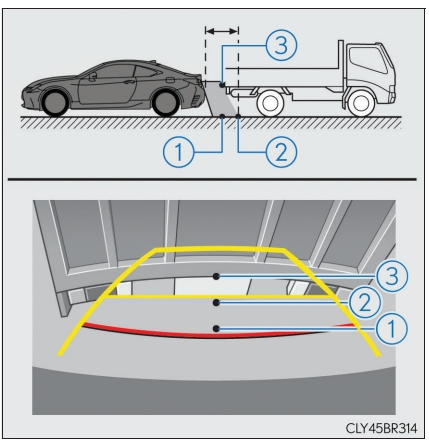
- Estimated course lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it will hit the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



- Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same and ② is farther than ① and ③.



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the parking assist monitor is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P. 404)
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
❑ The guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	
There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
❑ Guide lines are not displayed	
The trunk is open.	Close the trunk. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
❑ The estimated course lines are not displayed	
• The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. • Battery power is low. • The steering sensor has been reinstalled. • There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Stop the vehicle, and turn the steering wheel as far as it will go to the left and right. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING

■ When using the Lexus parking assist monitor system

The parking assist monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the parking assist monitor entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.

  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, people or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- The instructions given are only guidelines.

  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the parking assist system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the parking assist monitor in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the trunk is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 338)
- Estimated course line display mode: If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ How to use the camera

● The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.

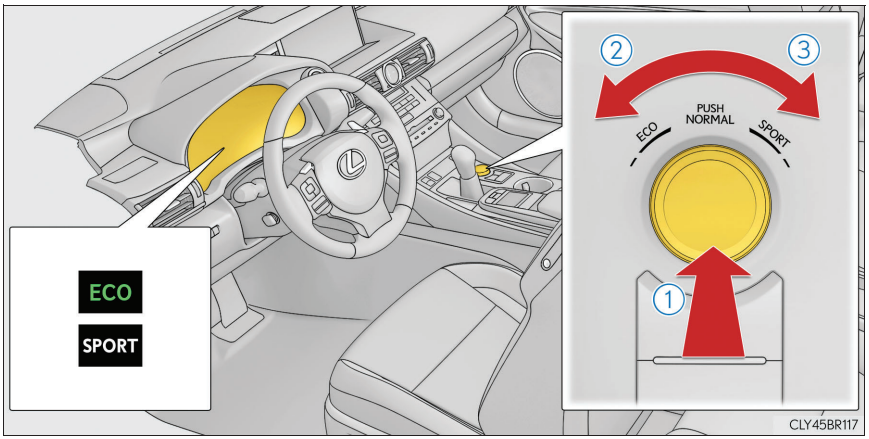
- If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

● Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

▶ RC200t (vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension System)



① Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when Eco drive mode or sport mode is selected.

② Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

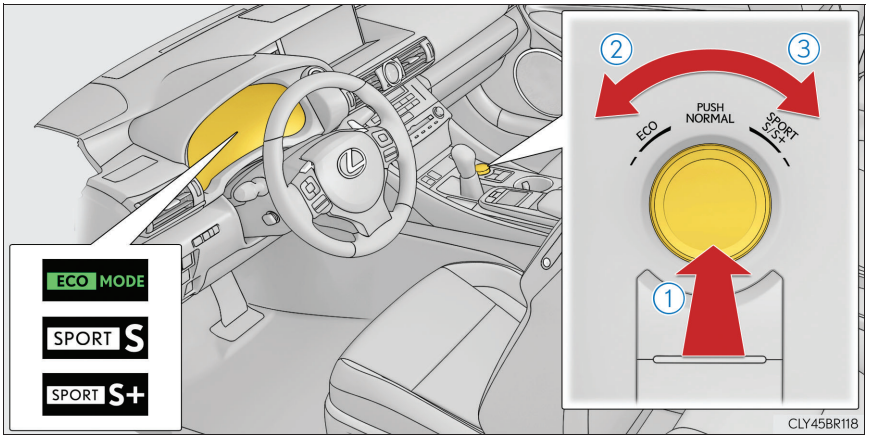
When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the Eco drive mode indicator will come on.

③ Sport mode

Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode also changes the steering feel, making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When not in sport mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT" indicator will comes on.

▶ RC200t (vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension System)



① Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when Eco drive mode or sport mode is selected.

② Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the Eco drive mode indicator will come on.

③ Sport mode

- SPORT S mode

  Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode is suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

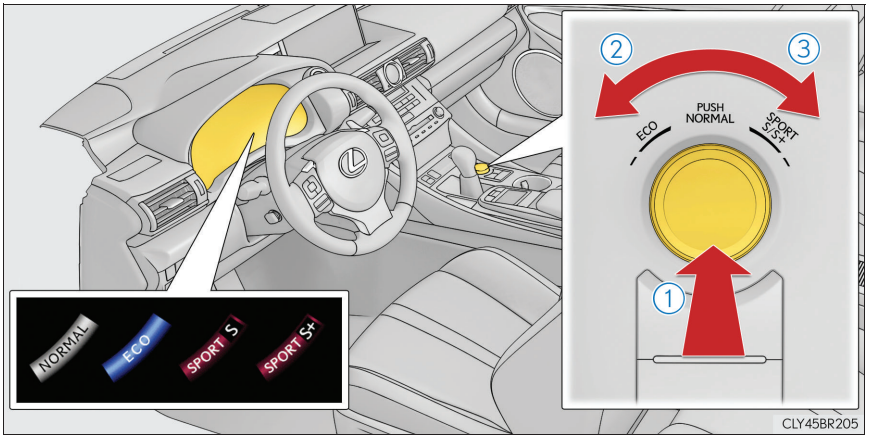
  When not in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S" indicator will come on.

- SPORT S+ mode

  Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the transmission and engine. Suitable for sportier driving.

  When in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S+" indicator will come on.

▶ RC F



① Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when Eco drive mode or sport mode is selected. The normal mode indicator will come on.

② Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the Eco drive mode indicator will come on.

③ Sport mode

- SPORT S mode

  Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. Also, gear shift timing is controlled to suit sporty driving, making this mode is suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

  When not in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S" indicator will come on.

- SPORT S+ mode

  Provides earlier downshift timing than SPORT S mode in order to maintain a high engine speed and provides faster gear changes. This mode also changes the steering feel, suspension control and VDIM control, making it suitable for powerful sporty driving.

  When in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S+" indicator will come on.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 478). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Sport mode automatic deactivation**

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

Hill-start assist control

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

Adaptive Variable Suspension System (if equipped)

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior steering stability, and helps good vehicle posture (→P. 346)

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, hill-start assist control and EPS systems
Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, engine output

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)

→P. 356

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)

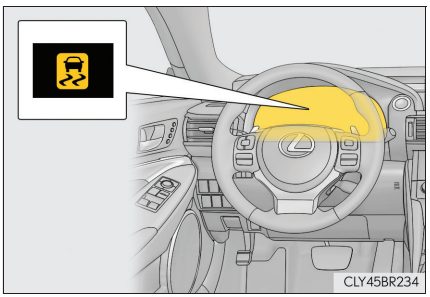
→P. 364

TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) (if equipped)

→P. 382

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



Disabling the TRC system

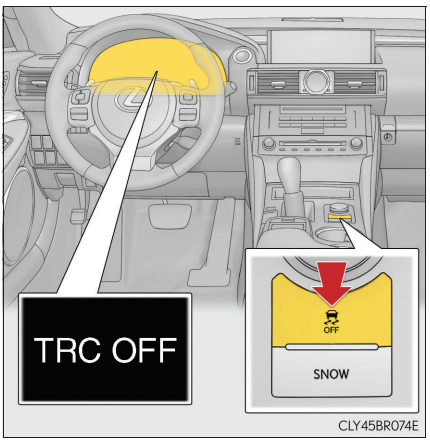
If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing ( ) to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

▶ RC200t

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release ( ).

The "TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press ( ) again to turn the system back on.

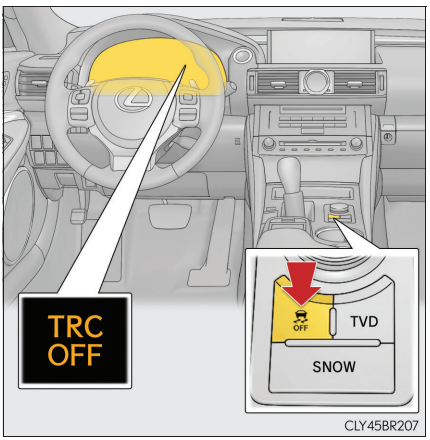


▶ RC F

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release ( ).

The "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on.

Press ( ) again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

▶ RC200t

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold ( ) for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press ( ) again to turn the systems back on.

▶ RC F

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold ( ) for more than 3 seconds.

The "TRC OFF" indicator light and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.*

Press ( ) again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system), pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The pre-crash safety system warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 611)

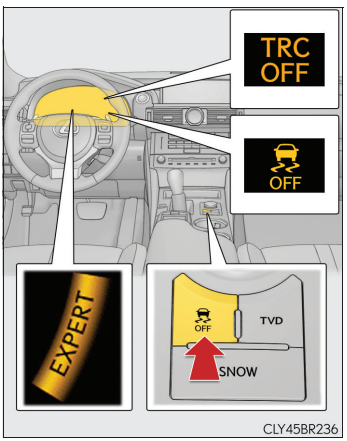
Expert mode (RC F)

When expert mode is selected, it is possible to drive in a more sporty manner than other drive modes. Expert mode disables the TRC and VSC systems but the engine and brakes may be controlled depending on the vehicle behavior.

To select expert mode, press ( ) when in SPORT S+ mode.

The "EXPERT" indicator will come on together with the TRC OFF and VSC OFF indicators.

To cancel expert mode, press ( ) or use the driving mode select switch to select a driving mode other than SPORT S+ mode.



■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if**  **(**  **) has not been pressed (RC200t)**

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the "TRC OFF" indicator light comes on even if**  **(**  **) has not been pressed (RC F)**

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reactivation of the TRC/VSC systems**

Even after the TRC/VSC systems have been turned off, turning the engine off and then on again will automatically reactivate the TRC/VSC systems.

■ **Reactivation of the TRC system linked to vehicle speed**

When only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases. However, when both TRC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is moved to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

⚠ WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

WARNING

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Expert mode precautions

- Do not use on public roads.
- Use only when the road conditions and safety of the surrounding area can be ensured.
- Proper use of expert mode requires a professional level of driving skill. When using expert mode, always check the road conditions and surrounding area and drive more carefully than usual.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

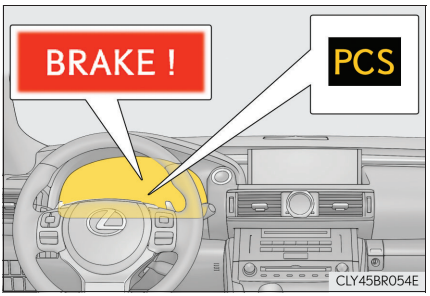
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

When the radar sensor detects the possibility of a frontal collision, brakes are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

The pre-crash safety system can be turned on and off as necessary by operating the switch. (→P. 357)

Pre-crash warning

When a high possibility of a frontal collision is detected, the pre-crash safety system warning light flashes, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed. The system may not warn the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer when the system detects and judges braking operations.

Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed.

Suspension control (if equipped)

When the system determines that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the operation of Adaptive Variable Suspension System (→P. 350) optimally controls the damping force of the shock absorber.

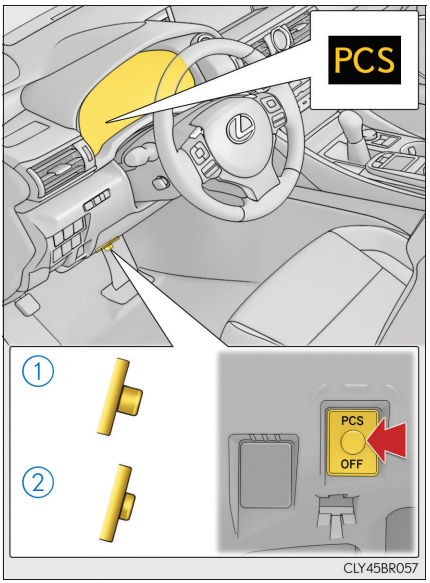
*: If equipped

Disabling pre-crash safety system

① Enabled

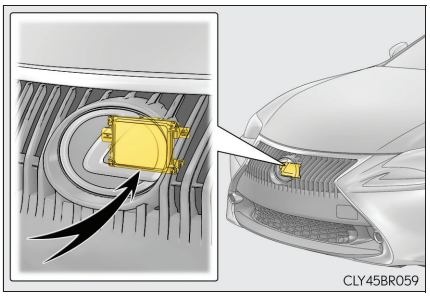
② Disabled

The pre-crash safety system warning light comes on when pre-crash safety system is disabled.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



■ **The pre-crash safety system is operational when**

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the following conditions are met:

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - The VSC system is not disabled.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-crash braking:
  - The VSC system is not disabled.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Suspension control:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).

■ **Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of a collision**

In any of the following situations where the frontal area of the radar sensor is interrupted, the radar sensor may detect possibility of a frontal collision and the system may be activated.

- When passing by an oncoming vehicle in a curve or a turn to the right or the left
- When rapidly approaching an obstacle ahead (e.g. preceding vehicle, toll gate barrier, etc.)
- When there is a structural object (billboard, low ceiling, fluorescent light, etc.) above the uphill road ahead
- When driving on a narrow road or through under a low overhead structure (bridge, tunnel, fly-under, etc.)
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When there is a metal object, bump, or protrusion on the road surface
- When vehicle's front part is raised or lowered depending on loading conditions
- When the direction of radar sensor is misaligned by strong impact applied on an area around the radar sensor, etc.
- When there is an obstacle (guard rail, etc.) by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When the front of your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by putting a heavy load in the trunk etc.)

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the brakes may be applied with a force greater than normal.

■ **Obstacles not detected**

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- If the vehicle is skidding when VSC is not operating
- When your vehicle is steeply inclined
- When only part of your vehicle's front end collides with, or contacts, a vehicle or object in a frontal collision
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact
- When an obstacle suddenly appears in front of the vehicle due to the steering wheel being turned sharply or another cause

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system or if the system is temporarily unusable**

The pre-crash safety system warning light will flash and warning messages will be displayed. (→P. 592, 604)

Certification

CE 1731

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:
DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FT0041A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0041A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0041A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0041A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0041A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0041A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0041A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0041A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0041A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0041A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0041A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0041A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0041A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0041A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0041A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0041A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0041A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FT0041A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0041A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0041A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0041A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0041A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0041A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyret FT0041A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0041A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

⚠ WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

  Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen damage or injuries in all cases. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- This system has been designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of collisions. However, the system operates differently depending on the situation (→P. 358, 358). As a result, the same level of performance may not be expected in all cases. Also, the pre-crash safety brakes may not operate if the driver is depressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, as the system will determine such conditions as collision avoidance operations.
- As the pre-crash safety system is designed to assist the driver in safe driving, it may operate under sporty driving conditions, which may cause an accident. For this reason under sporty driving conditions, it is recommended that this system be disabled by using the PCS OFF switch.

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively. Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgment
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-crash brake assist function of the pre-crash safety system is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and will only operate when the system determines that a collision is unavoidable. This system is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely without appropriate operations performed by the driver. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions:

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function

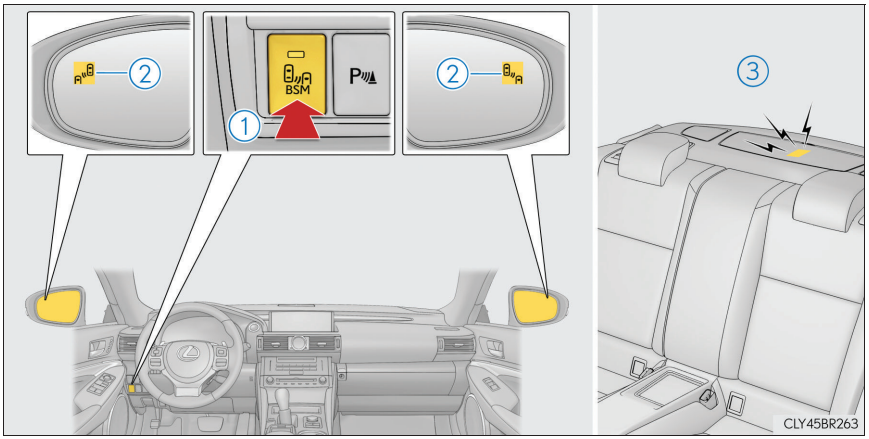
  Assists the driver in making a decision when changing lanes

- The RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function

  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.

*: If equipped



① BSM main switch

This switch is for both the BSM function and RCTA function.
Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is turned on, the indicator on the switch illuminates.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

BSM function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

③ RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the BSM main switch is operated to turn the system on.

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Hearing the RCTA buzzer**

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following, a warning message will be displayed: (→P. 603, 604)

- A sensor is malfunctioning
- A sensor is dirty or covered with snow or a sticker
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- Sensor voltage is abnormal
- A sensor is misaligned

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine

type approval number : 10094.000966-13



155

▶ Except for vehicles sold in Ukraine and Israel

CE 0700

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address : http://continental.automotive-approvals.de/index.php?produkt=SRR2-A

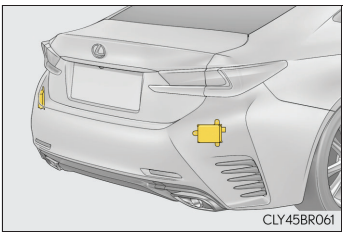
CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR2-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR2-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR2-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR2-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR2-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR2-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR2-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR2-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR2-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR2-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR2-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR2-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR2-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR2-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR2-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR2-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR2-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR2-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR2-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR2-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR2-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR2-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR2-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR2-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
″Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR2-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.″
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR2-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

WARNING

Handling the radar sensor

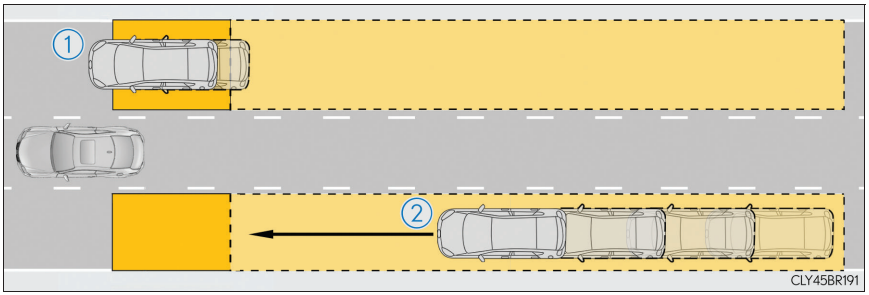
Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.



- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P. 603, 604) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P. 372) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

BSM function

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

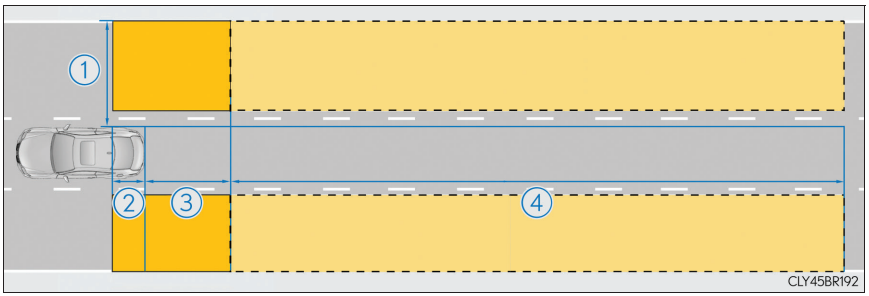


① Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

② Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

① Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*

*: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

② Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

③ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

④ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*

*: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The BSM function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the BSM function. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The BSM function is operational when**

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM main switch is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The BSM function will detect a vehicle when**

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle**

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly

● The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

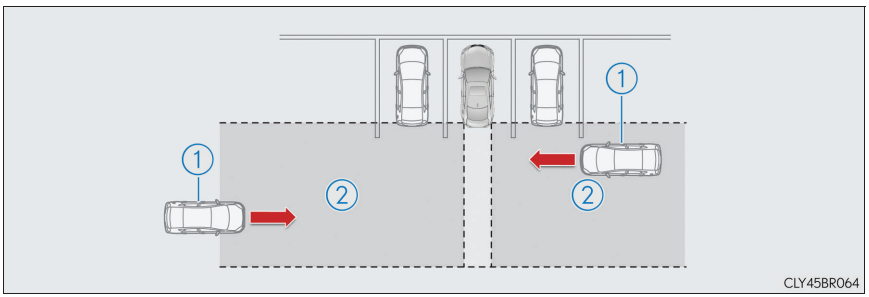
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the BSM main switch is turned on

● Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle

RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles

② Detection areas of approaching vehicles

WARNING

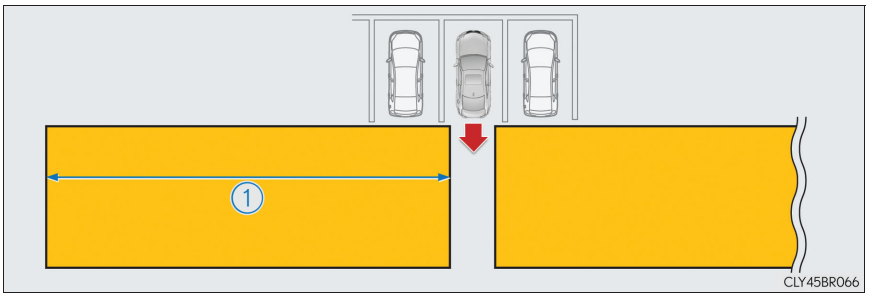
■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

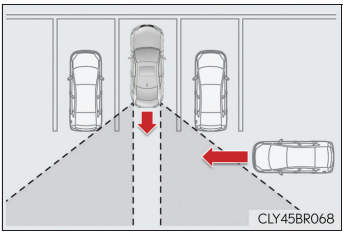
The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM main switch is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle**

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



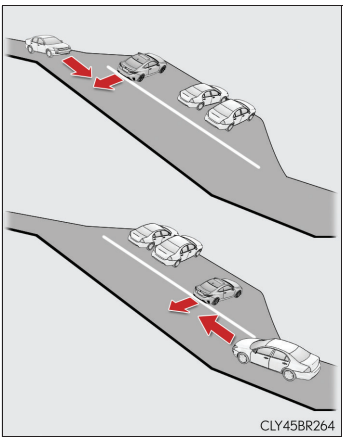
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

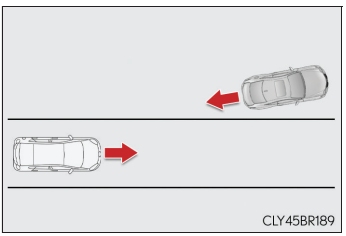
■ Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

● The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

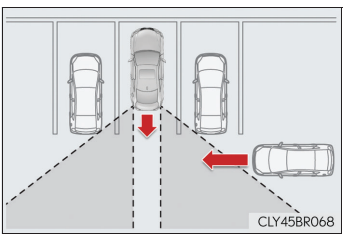
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade


CLY45BR264

- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

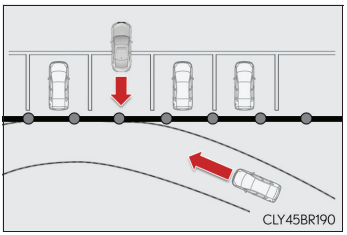

CLY45BR189

- Immediately after the BSM main switch is turned on
- Immediately after the engine is started with the BSM main switch on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions


CLY45BR068

● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

Active rear wing (RC F)

Features

The RC F is equipped with an active rear wing that operates automatically while the vehicle is being driven. This active rear wing enhances aerodynamic performance, especially at high speeds, contributing to a more stable ride.

The active rear wing can be controlled using a switch.

① Multi-information display (→P. 139)

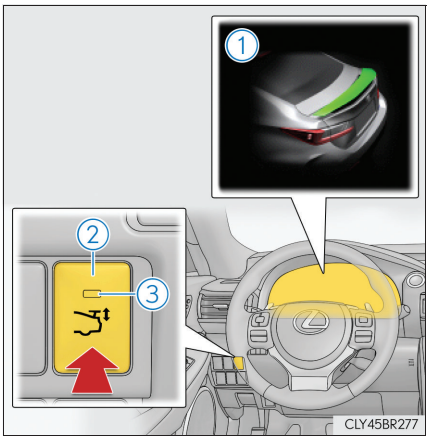
Displays the status of the active rear wing

② Active rear wing switch

Operates the active rear wing manually

③ Indicator

Illuminates when the active rear wing is raised and turns off when it is retracted



Automatic operation

The active rear wing will operate automatically at the following speeds according to the selected driving mode (→P. 345).

(Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.)

Driving mode	Up	Down
Normal Sport	Approximately 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 40 km/h (25 mph)
Eco drive	Approximately 130 km/h (80 mph)	Approximately 40 km/h (25 mph)

Manual operation

Operate the active rear wing switch to raise/retract the active rear wing manually. (The active rear wing retracts when it is raised and raises when retracted.)

■ Operation by switch

Vehicle speed	Up	Down
0 km/h (0 mph) (vehicle stopped)	Press	Press and hold*
Approximately 0 – 20 km/h (0 – 12 mph)	Operation not possible	Operation not possible
Approximately 20 – 130 km/h (12 – 80 mph)	Press	Press
Approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or more	Operation not possible	Operation not possible

*: Press and hold the switch until the indicator turns off. If the switch is released while the active rear wing is moving, it will return to the raised position automatically.

■ The active rear wing can be operated when

- The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The trunk is closed.

■ Conditions which stop the operation of the active rear wing

In the following situations operation of the active rear wing will stop:

- The engine switch is turned off while the active rear wing is operating.
- The trunk is opened while the active rear wing is operating.
- The raising operation of the active rear wing is interrupted by an object, etc.
- The active rear wing is operated in an unusual manner causing it to stop at an irregular position.

In such cases, pressing the active rear wing switch will fully raise the active rear wing. Or, begin driving the vehicle and the active rear wing will raise automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 25 km/h (16 mph).

■ Restoring automatic operation after the active rear wing is operated manually

If the active rear wing is operated manually, automatic operation will resume according to the vehicle speed.

■ When there is a malfunction in the system

A warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 609)

■ Customization

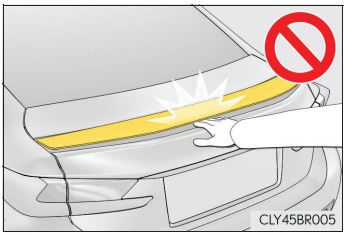
The active rear wing can be held at the raised position or retracted position.
(Customizable features: →P. 685)

WARNING

When manually operating the active rear wing

Observe the following precautions before operating the active rear wing. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that the surrounding area is free of any objects that may come into contact with or get caught on the active rear wing.
- If there are people near the active rear wing, make sure that there is no possibility of their clothing, personal belongings or body parts getting caught. Children especially should be warned not to touch the active rear wing while it is being operated.



- If there is a risk that an object may become caught on the active rear wing during operation, stop operation immediately.

NOTICE

To prevent system damage

- Do not apply pressure to the active rear wing when pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not lean on the active rear wing.
- Do not attach any accessories or other objects to the active rear wing.
- Do not modify or disassemble the active rear wing.
- Do not subject the active rear wing to severe impact.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not operate the active rear wing repeatedly while the engine is turned off.

TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential)*

The TVD system distributes driving force (torque) between the right and left rear wheels automatically. This system contributes to enhanced steering response while cornering and increased traction when exiting a corner, providing an agile driving experience.

Changing TVD control modes

With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, pressing the TVD switch changes the TVD control mode.

The current TVD control mode will be displayed on the meters.

① STANDARD mode

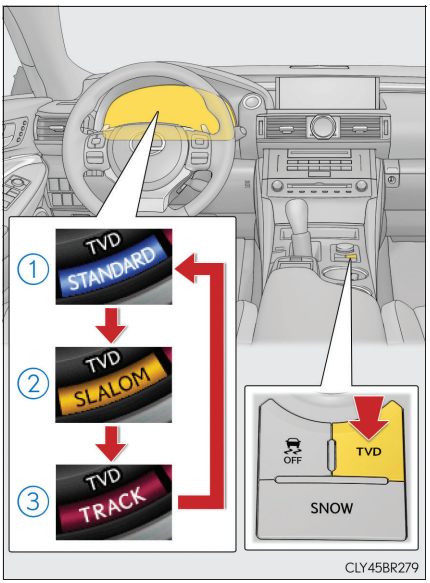
This is the default mode and provides an optimum balance of driving agility and stability.

② SLALOM mode

This mode emphasizes enhanced steering response.

③ TRACK mode

This mode emphasizes stability for high speed sporty driving.



TVD control status on the multi-information display

The multi-information display shows the distribution of driving force between the right and left rear wheels. (→P. 139)

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic cancelation of the selected TVD control mode**

SLALOM and TRACK mode are canceled when the engine switch is turned off. When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the TVD system will be in STANDARD mode.

■ **Automatic disabling of the TVD system**

If a malfunction is detected in the TVD system, a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display (→P. 607) and the TVD system will be disabled automatically. If the system is disabled, driving force will not be distributed by the TVD but through normal differential operation.

■ **To protect the system**

The TVD fluid temperature may become excessively high when driving for a long time under extremely high load conditions. In this case, a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 607)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Do not overly rely on the TVD system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter (RC200t)

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.*

  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

  *: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes.

Preparation for winter (RC F)

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and the same brand.
- Tire chains can only be installed on the rear tires. However, tire chains cannot be installed on 275/35ZR19 rear tires.

  Before installing tire chains, change all four tires and wheels to those of the specified size for use with tire chains (front tires: 235/40ZR19, rear tires: 235/40ZR19, wheels: 19 x 8 1/2 J 45 inset). Use the specified type of tire chains and install them on the rear tires only.

  For details, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released.If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

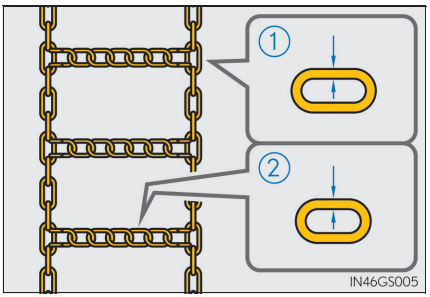
Selecting tire chains (RC200t)

▶ Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)



▶ Vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

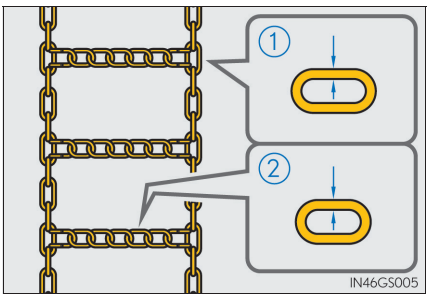
Snow tires should be used instead.

Selecting tire chains (RC F)

Tire chains can be mounted on 235/40ZR19 rear tires. They cannot be mounted on 275/35ZR19 rear tires. Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 —1.0 km (1/4 —1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Vehicles with LDA (Lane Departure Alert): Do not use the LDA system.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

5-1. Basic Operations

Lexus Display Audio System 390

Steering wheel audio switches 396

USB/AUX ports 397

5-2. Setup

Setup menu 399

General settings 400

Voice settings 403

Display settings 404

5-3. Using the audio system

Selecting the audio source 406

Optimal use of the audio system 407

Audio settings 408

Audio menu screen operation 412

5-4. Using the radio

Radio operation 415

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs

CD player operation 417

Some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

5-6. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod....423

Using USB memory device....427

Using the AUX port....432

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®

Steps for using Bluetooth® devices....433

Registering a Bluetooth® device....435

Selecting a Bluetooth® device....436

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player....437

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone....438

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details....439

Detailed Bluetooth® settings....440

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio....441

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone

Using a Bluetooth® Phone....443

Making a call....445

Receiving a call....448

Speaking on the phone....449

Using a Bluetooth® phone messages....451

Using the steering wheel switches....454

Bluetooth® phone settings....455

5-10. Phonebook

Contact settings....457

Messaging setting....460

5-11. Bluetooth®

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)....461

Bluetooth®....464

5-12. Other function

"Information" screen....469

MirrorLink™....470

USB photo....473

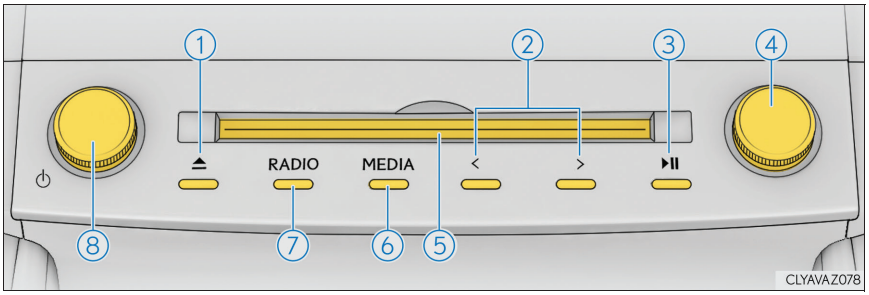
Speech command system....475

Some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Lexus Display Audio System*

Use the following buttons to start listening to the audio system.

Lexus Display Audio operation buttons



① Eject a disc.

② Preset up/down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.

③ Except radio and A/V mode: Pause or resume playing a track.
Radio and A/V mode: Turn mute on/off.

④ Select a radio station band, track or file.

⑤ Disc slot

⑥ Display the media top screen.

⑦ Display the radio top screen.

⑧ Press to turn the audio system on/off, and turn to adjust the volume.

*: If equipped

■ "MENU" screen

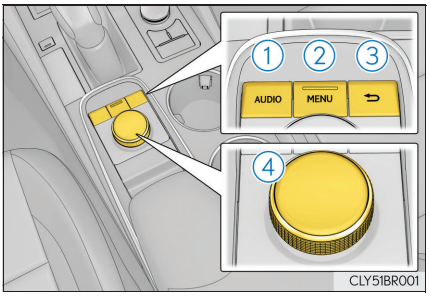
To display the "MENU" screen, press the MENU button on the controller unit.



Button	Function
"Audio"	Display the audio top screen (→P. 415, 417, 423, 427, 432, 441)
"Climate"	Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 478)
"Telephone"	Display the phone top screen (→P. 443)
"Car"	Consumption information (→P. 152)
"Info"	Display the "Information" screen (→P. 469)
"Setup"	Setup menu (→P. 399)
"Display"	Display settings (→P. 404)

Lexus Display Audio controller

By using the Lexus Display Audio controller, you can control the audio system, hands-free system, etc.



① Display the "Source" screen or audio top screen (→P. 406)

② Display the "MENU" screen (→P. 391)

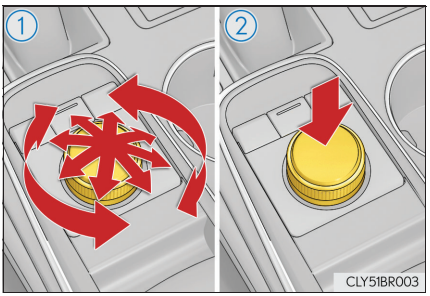
③ Display the previous screen

④ Turn or move the controller to select a function and number.

Move the controller to display the left or right side of screen.

Push the controller to enter the selected function and number.

■ Using the Lexus Display Audio controller

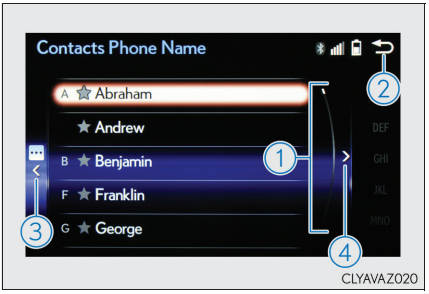


① Select: Turn or move the controller.

② Enter: Push the controller.

Basic screen operation

When a list is displayed, use the appropriate button to scroll through the list.



① Indicator turns on when you can select the list by turning the controller.

② Indicator turns on when you can return to the previous screen by pressing the back button.

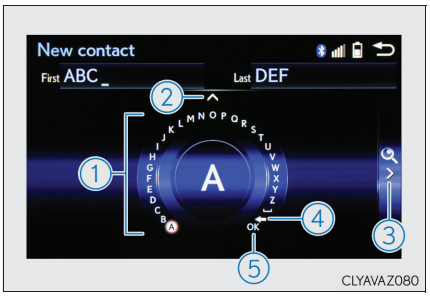
③ Indicator turns on when you can move the controller left to view additional screen text.

④ Indicator turns on when you can move the controller right to view additional screen text.

Inputting letters and numbers

Input mode

Letters and numbers are inputted via the screen.



① Turn the controller to select the desired character and press the controller to input the character.

② When this indicator is shown, you can change input fields by moving the controller forward.

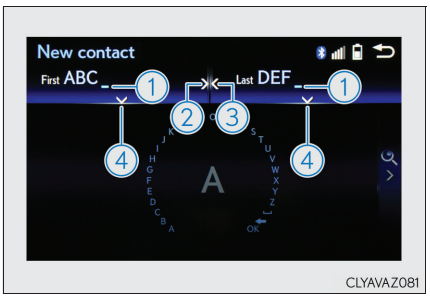
③ When this indicator is shown, you can change character types by moving the controller to the right and then selecting the desired character type.

④ Select to erase characters one by one. Select and hold to erase all characters.

⑤ Select to complete data input.

Input field mode

When in the input field you can move the cursor to the desired position.



① Turn the controller to move the cursor left or right.

② When this indicator is shown, you can move the cursor to the right input field by moving the controller to the right.

③ When this indicator is shown, you can move the cursor to the left input field by moving the controller to the left.

④ When this indicator is shown, you can change to input mode by moving the controller backward.

■ When using the screen

- Under extremely cold conditions, the Lexus Display Audio controller may react slowly.
- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the "Display" screen (→P. 404) or remove your sunglasses.

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

■ Using the Lexus Display Audio controller

Be careful when touching the Lexus Display Audio controller in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

■ Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent Lexus Display Audio controller malfunction

- Do not allow the Lexus Display Audio controller to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
- Do not subject the Lexus Display Audio controller to excessive pressure or strong impact as the controller may bend or break off.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

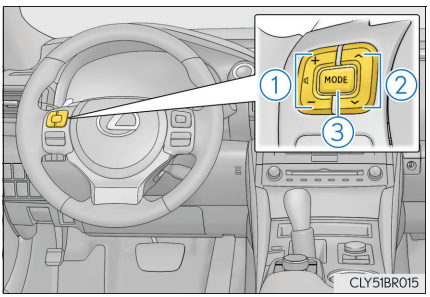
■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Radio mode:
- Press (except manual mode): Select a radio station
- Press (manual mode): Seek up/down
- Press and hold (manual mode): Continuously seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Select a track/file/song/video
- Press and hold: Select a folder/album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB)

③ "MODE" switch
- Turns the power on, selects audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

USB/AUX ports

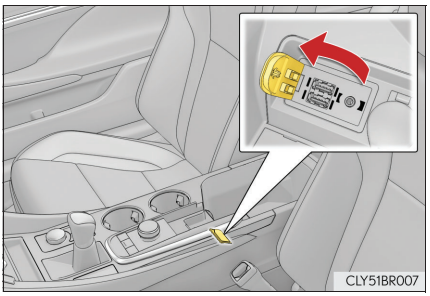
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the USB/AUX port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB”, “AUX” or “A/V” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via the Lexus Display Audio system.

Connecting using the USB/AUX port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

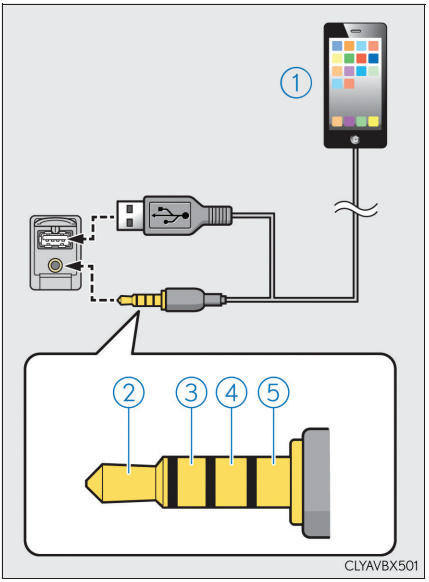
Using a 4-pole AUX cable

To view a video on an iPod video or VTR, it is necessary to use a 4-pole AUX cable to connect the portable audio device.

When connecting a portable audio device to the AUX port, use a 4-pole AUX cable with a plug that matches the exact layout shown in the illustration.

① Connected device (portable audio device, etc.)
② Left audio
③ Right audio
④ Ground
⑤ Video

When using an iPod video, a cable that has a 4-pole AUX plug and a USB connector is necessary. Connect the plug and connector to the AUX and USB ports.



When using a 4-pole AUX cable

If a 4-pole AUX cable with a different layout is used, audio and/or video may not be output properly.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

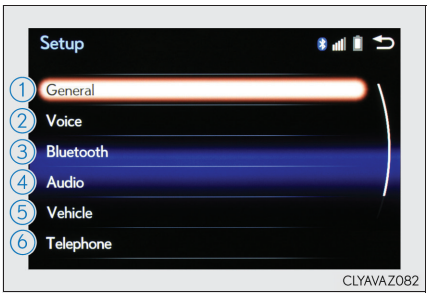
Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

Setup menu

The Lexus Display Audio system can be adjusted to the desired settings.

Display "Setup" screen

Go to "Setup": MENU → "Setup"



① Change the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 400)

② Adjust the settings for voice guidance volume. (→P. 403)

③ Change the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 434)

④ Change the settings for FM radio, iPod, etc. (→P. 408)

⑤ Change the settings for vehicle customization. (→P. 685)

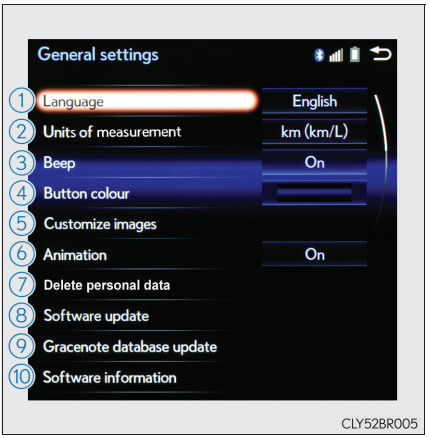
⑥ Change the settings for phone sound, phonebook, etc. (→P. 455)

General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

Go to "General settings": MENU → "Setup" → "General"



① Change language.

The selectable languages may differ depending on the model or region.

② Change the distance unit.

③ Set the beep sound on/off.

④ Change the button color.

⑤ Change the startup image and screen off image. (→P. 401)

⑥ Set the animation effect on/off.

⑦ Delete personal data (→P. 402)

⑧ Update program versions.

For details, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⑨ Update gracenote database versions.

For details, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⑩ Display the open source license.

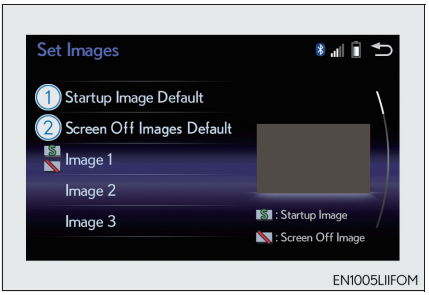
Customizing images

1 Go to "Customize images": MENU → "Setup" → "General" → "Customize images"

2 Select "Set images" and then select the desired image.

① Set as startup image.

② Set as screen off image.



Adding an image

1 Connect a USB memory device. (→P. 397)

2 Select "Copy from USB" on the "Customize images" screen and then select the desired image.

3 Move the controller to the left and then select "Copy".

Up to 10 images can be downloaded.

Deleting images

Select "Delete images" on the "Customize images" screen and then select the desired images.

USB memory

When saving the images to a USB memory device, name the folder that the images are saved to "Image".

- Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- The image's file format must be JPEG
- USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480 Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

- JPEG file compatibility

Compatible image size: Maximum 10 MB

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals
→P. 431

Deleting personal data

1 MENU → “Setup” → “General” → “Delete personal data”

2 Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

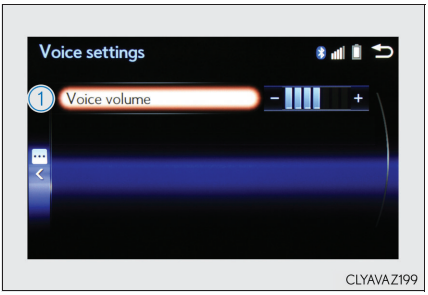
- Phonebook data
- Voice tag
- Call history data
- Favorite data
- Bluetooth® devices data
- Phone sound settings
- Detailed Bluetooth® settings
- Audio/video setting
- Preset switch data
- Last used radio station
- Customized image data
- Software update history
- Software update detail information
- Phone display setting
- Contact/call history setting
- Messaging setting

Voice settings

This screen is used for guidance for speech command system setting.

Go to "Voice settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Voice"

① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.



■ **Return to the default settings**

Move the controller to the left and select "Default".

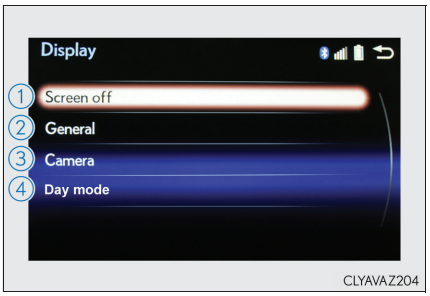
Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen. The display can also be turned off.

Screen for display settings

Go to "Display": MENU → "Display"

① Turn off screen.
② Adjust screen quality.
③ Adjust screen quality of the Lexus parking assist monitor camera. (if equipped)
④ Change to day mode.



Screen off

This setting turns the screen off. To turn it on, press any button such as AUDIO or MENU.

If a screen off image has been set, the set image will be displayed.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting "Day mode".

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until "Day mode" is selected again.

Adjusting the screen quality

1 Select “General” or “Camera” on the “Display” screen or select “Display” on each audio menu screen. (→P. 412)

2 Adjust the display as desired by turning the controller clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (-).

To select “Contrast”, “Brightness”, “Colour” or “Tone”, move the controller to the left. (“Colour” and “Tone” are available when “Display” on each audio menu screen or the audio settings screen for each audio source is selected.)

■ **Changing the sample image (when “General” is selected)**

Move the controller to the right and select the desired sample image.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

Changing audio source

1 Press the AUDIO button to display the "Source" screen.

If the "Source" screen is not displayed, press the AUDIO button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

The audio source can be selected by pressing the "RADIO" or "MEDIA" button.

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio sources

Press the "MODE" switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes each time the "MODE" switch is pressed.

■ Rearranging the list

The listing order of the source list can be rearranged.

1 Move the controller to the left while on the "Source" screen.

2 Select "Audio source select".

3 Select an item you wish to move and then select where to move the item to.

Optimal use of the audio system

On the "Sound settings" screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance and DSP settings can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

Go to "Sound settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Audio" → "Sound settings"

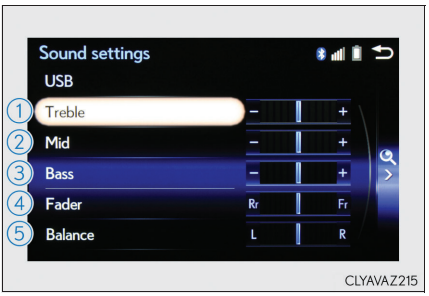
To change between the sound setting screen and DSP setting screen, move the controller to the right then select the desired screen.

▶ "Sound"

①②③ Adjust the treble, mid or bass.

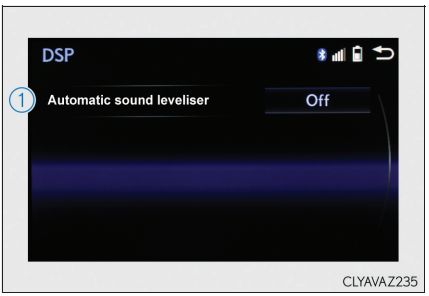
④ Adjust the front/rear audio balance.

⑤ Adjust the left/right audio balance.



▶ "DSP"

① Set the automatic sound levelizer (ASL) on/off



■ **The sound quality level is adjusted individually**

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

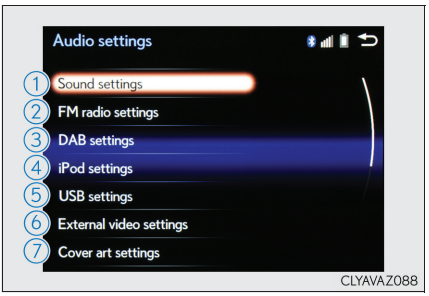
■ **About Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Audio settings

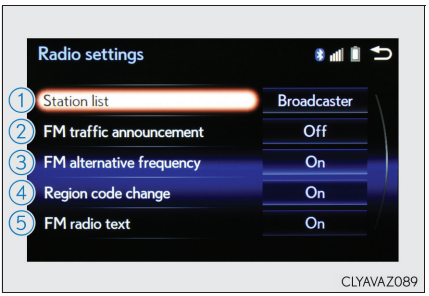
Screen for audio settings

Go to "Audio settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Audio"



① Change sound settings (→P. 407)
② Change FM radio settings (→P. 409)
③ Change DAB settings (→P. 409)
④ Change iPod settings (→P. 410)
⑤ Change USB settings (→P. 410)
⑥ Change A/V settings (→P. 411)
⑦ Change the cover art settings (→P. 411)

Changing FM radio settings



① Change the order of the station list

② Select to set the traffic announcement interrupt operation on/off

When traffic announcement is set to on, the radio will begin seeking a TP station. (→P. 416)

③ Select to set the alternative frequency network following operation on/off

When alternative frequency is set to on, a station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

④ Select to set the region code change operation on/off

When region code change operation is set to on, programs will switch over to a broadcasting station within the same local program network.

⑤ Select to set the FM Radio text feature on/off

Changing DAB settings



① Update the DAB station list

② Select to set the L-band on/off

When set to off, the physical channel range for tune operations is limited to Band III except preset operations.

When set to on, the physical channel range for tune operations is Band III and L-band.

③ Select to set traffic announcement operation on/off

When traffic announcement is set to on, the tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station will broadcast when the traffic information program starts.

④ Select to set alternative frequency network following operation on/off

When alternative frequency is set to on, a station providing good reception is automatically selected if current reception worsens.

⑤ Select to set the DAB radio text feature on/off

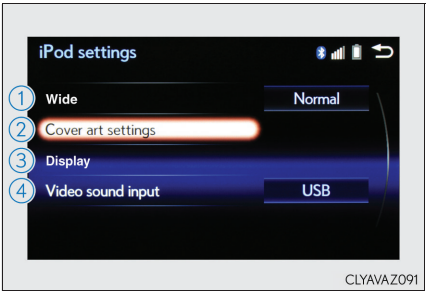
Changing iPod settings

① Change the screen size (video mode)

② Change the cover art settings (→P. 411)

③ Adjust the screen quality (video mode) (→P. 404)

④ Change video sound input port

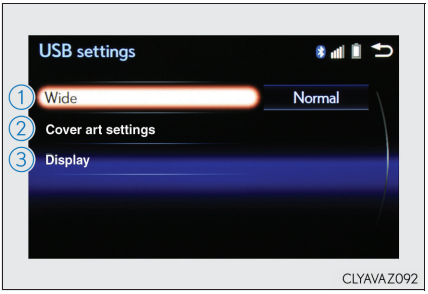


Changing USB settings

① Change the screen size (video mode)

② Change the cover art settings (→P. 411)

③ Adjust the screen quality (video mode) (→P. 404)

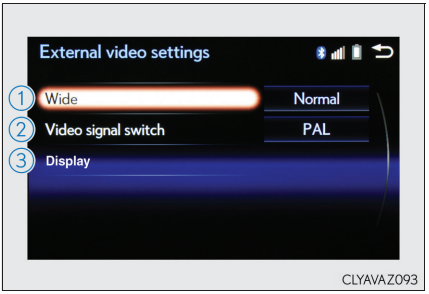


Changing A/V settings

① Change the screen size

② Change the video signal

③ Adjust the screen quality (→P. 404)



Changing the cover art settings

① Select to set the cover art display of DISC mode on/off.

② Select to set the cover art display of USB mode on/off.

③ Change the priority of the cover art display for USB mode.

④ Select to set the cover art display of iPod mode on/off.

⑤ Change the priority of the cover art display for iPod mode.



Audio menu screen operation

You can change the settings and control functions for each audio source.

Audio menu screen

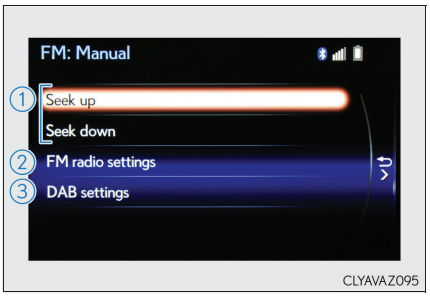
To display the audio menu screen, move the controller to the left while on an audio top screen.

▶ FM or AM radio

① Seek a station of the nearest frequency (stops when a station is found) (manual mode)

② Change FM radio settings (→P. 409)

③ Change DAB settings (→P. 409)



▶ DAB

① Adjust the playback offset time on time shift mode

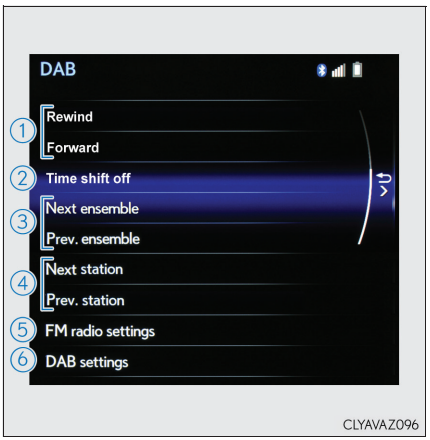
② Cancel time shift operation

③ Select an ensemble (manual mode)

④ Select a service (manual mode)

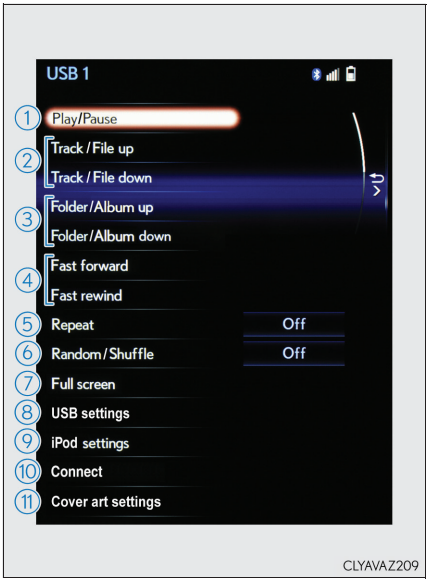
⑤ Change FM radio settings (→P. 409)

⑥ Change DAB settings (→P. 409)



▶ CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB, Bluetooth® or iPod

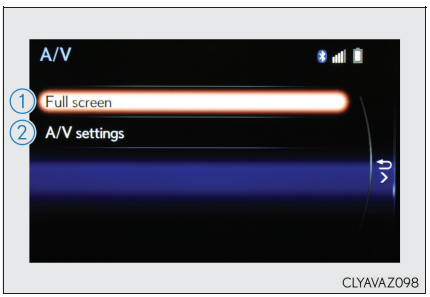
① Play or pause a track/file/song
② Select a track/file/song
③ Select a folder/album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB)
④ Select and hold: Fast-forward or reverse a track/file/song
⑤ Select a repeat mode. (→P. 414)
⑥ Select a random/shuffle play mode. (→P. 414)
⑦ Select the full screen mode. (USB video or iPod video mode)
⑧ Change USB settings (USB) (→P. 410)
⑨ Change iPod settings (iPod) (→P. 410)



⑩ Connect a Bluetooth® device (Bluetooth®) (→P. 436)
⑪ Change the cover art settings (CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc) (→P. 411)

▶ AUX or A/V

① Select the full screen mode (A/V)
② Change A/V settings (A/V) (→P. 411)



Repeat play

Mode	Action	Target audio source
	File/track/song repeat	All media
	Folder repeat	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB
	Album repeat	USB, Bluetooth®

Random/shuffle playback

Mode	Action	Target audio source
	Random/shuffle play of the disc/ folder/album	All media
	Random play of all folders	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB
	Random/shuffle play of all albums	USB, iPod, Bluetooth®

Radio operation

Select "AM", "FM" or "DAB" on the "Source" screen to begin listening to the radio.

Radio top screen

Pressing the "RADIO" button displays the radio top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 412

Changing the top screen mode

Move the controller to the right to display the right menu screen.

① Change the radio top screen to the preset selection screen.

② Change the radio top screen to the station list selection screen. (FM and DAB)

③ Change the radio top screen to the manual selection screen.

④ Change the radio top screen to the time shift operation screen. (DAB) (→P. 416)



Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Manual screen: Press or press and hold "<" or ">" button.

Preset or station list screen: Press and hold "<" or ">" button.

Seek turning can also be operated on the menu screen. (→P. 412)

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning (manual screen)**

Turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle), left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel or turn the controller.

■ **Station list (preset or station list screen)**

Select the desired station by pressing "<" or ">" button, turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle), left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel or controller.

Setting station presets (preset screen)

Radio stations can be preset.

1 Search for desired stations.

2 Turn the controller to select one of the stations and then press the controller until you hear a beep while on the preset selection screen.

Time shift operation (DAB)

The broadcast you are currently listening to can be re-listened to at any time.

1 Move the controller to the right and then select "Time shift".

2 Turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle) or left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel to set the desired offset.

An offset playback time can also be set on the menu screen. (→P. 412)

To cancel the time shift operation while in time shift mode, move the controller to the left and select "Time shift off". If the time shift display is left showing "-0' 00"" for 6 seconds without any operation, the time shift operation will be canceled.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

■ **Traffic announcement operation**

When traffic announcement is set to on, "TP" will appear on the screen and the radio will begin seeking a TP station. If the radio seeks out a TP station, the program name will appear on the screen. If a traffic announcement station is received, the radio will be switched to the traffic information program automatically. When the program ends, the initial operation will resume.

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the "MEDIA" button or select "DISC" on the "Source" screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a disc.

Audio disc top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the audio disc top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 412

■ **Selecting a track/file**

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle) or left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel to select the desired track/file number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting the track by the list (CD)**

Move the controller to the right and then select the desired track.

■ **Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC disc)**

1. Move the controller to the right and then select "Folders".
2. Select the desired folder. Then select a file to begin using the selected folder.

■ **Selecting a file by the selected folder (MP3/WMA/AAC disc)**

1. Move the controller to the right and then select "Files".
2. Select the desired file.

■ **Error messages**

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
"Check disc"	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
"DISC error"	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
"No music files found."	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

■ **Music disc player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ **If a disc is left inside the Music disc player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the Music disc player.

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

  MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi-session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

The Gracenote® media database

- Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID, Playlist Plus and MediaVOCS are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States



Gracenote® End User License Agreement - Music

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

This application or device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

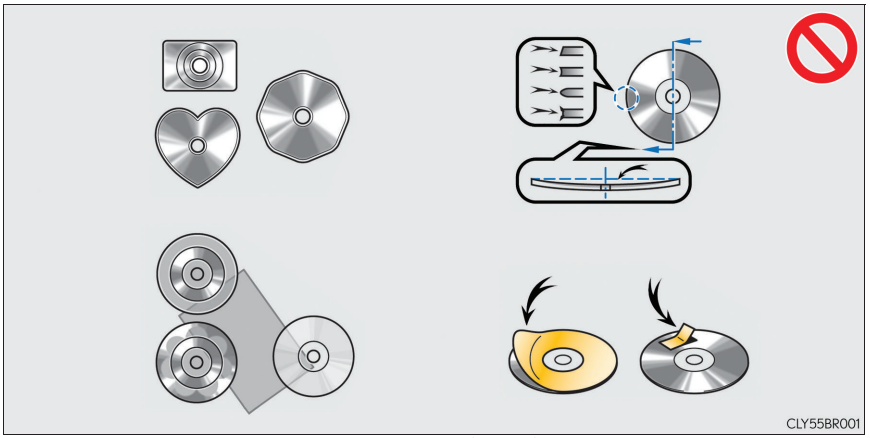
GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

© 2012 Gracenote, Inc. All rights reserved.

NOTICE

■ **Discs and adapters that cannot be used**

Do not use the following types of discs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or disc insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

■ **Player precautions**

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.
Press the "MEDIA" button or select "iPod" on the "Source" screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 397

iPod top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the iPod top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 412

■ **Selecting a song**

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle) or left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel to select the desired song number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting a play mode**

1. Move the controller to the right and then select "Browse".
2. Select the desired play mode, and then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Move the controller to the right and then select "Now playing list".

■ About iPod



- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to an iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod cover art

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 411)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- Depending on the iPod, while connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 426)

Error messages

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Please consult your owner's manual for instructions on how to reconnect the iPod."	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"There are no songs available for playback. Please add compatible songs to your iPod."	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"No items available."	This indicates that songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"Check the iPod firmware version."	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Please check the compatible models.(→P. 426)
"iPod authorization failed."	This indicates that the Lexus Display Audio system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals

● Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select "USB1" or "USB2" on the "Source" screen.

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 397

USB top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the USB top screen from any screen of the selected source.

USB audio

Moving the controller to the right and selecting "Play music" while the USB video screen is displayed changes to USB audio mode.

■ **Menu screen**

→P. 412

■ **Selecting a file**

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle) or left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel to select the desired file number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

■ **Selecting a play mode**

1 Move the controller to the right and select "Browse".

2 Select the desired play mode, and select a file to begin the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Move the controller to the right and select "Now playing list".

USB video

Moving the controller to the right and selecting "Play video" while the USB video screen is displayed changes to USB video mode.

This function cannot be used while USB photo or MirrorLink™ is in use.

Menu screen

→P. 412

Selecting a file

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle) or left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel to select the desired file number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

Selecting a folder

1. Move the controller to the right and select "Browse".
2. Select the desired folder, then select a file to begin using the selected folder.

Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and select "Now playing list".

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the device.

Error messages for USB memory

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Consult your owner's manual for instructions on how to reconnect the USB device."	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
"There are no files available for playback. Add compatible files to your USB device."	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

USB memory

Compatible devices

USB memory devices that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC (audio mode) or MP4, WMV and AVI (video mode) playback.

Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480 Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.
Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals

- Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the "MEDIA" button or select "AUX" or "A/V" on the "Source" screen.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 397

Top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the top screen from any screen of the selected source.

■ Menu screen

→P. 412

■ Operating portable players connected to the audio system

Volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable player itself.

■ When using a portable player connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable player.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the portable player or its terminal

- Do not leave portable player in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

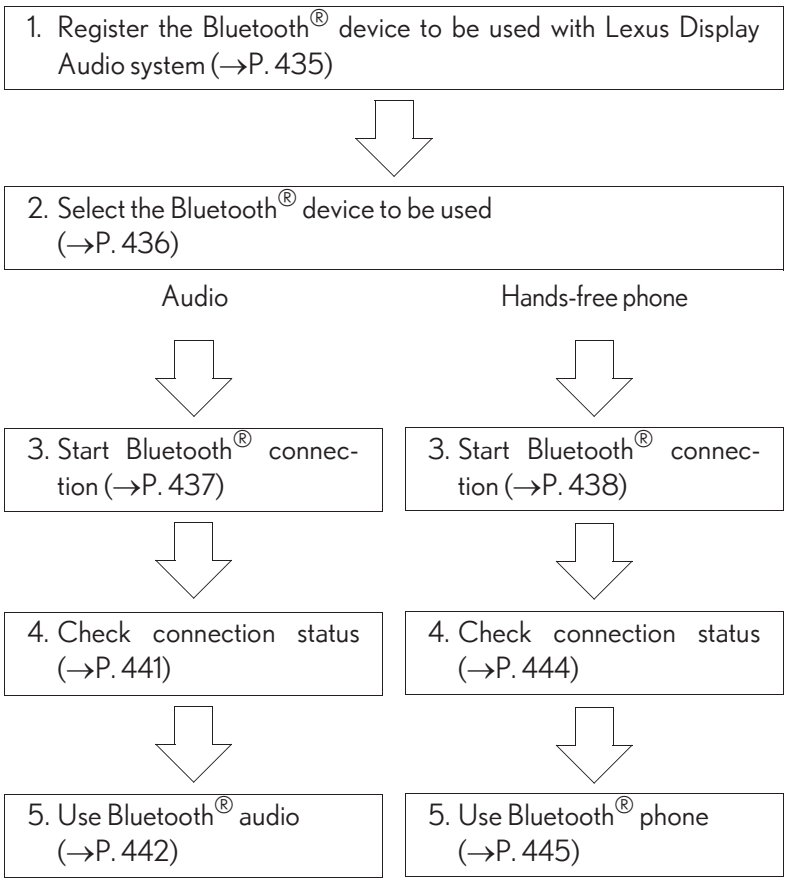
Steps for using Bluetooth® devices

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via the Lexus Display Audio system
- Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

Device registration/connection flow



"Bluetooth* Setup" screen

Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ **When displaying "Bluetooth* setup" screen from the "Bluetooth* audio" screen**

1 Display the "Bluetooth* audio" screen. (→P. 406)

2 Move the controller to the left and select "Connect".

■ **When displaying "Bluetooth* setup" screen from the phone top screen**

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 443)

2 Move the controller to the left and select "Connect telephone".

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your device set to on.

2 Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

3 Move the controller to the left and then select "Add device"

4 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on your Bluetooth® device.



For operation of the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with your Bluetooth® device.

5 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

A PIN code are not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the device, you may need to select Yes to register, or No to cancel on the device.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Removing a Bluetooth® device

1 Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

2 Move the controller to the left and then select "Remove device".

3 Select the device to remove.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Selecting a Bluetooth® device

If multiple Bluetooth® devices are registered, follow the procedure below to select the Bluetooth® device to be used. You may only use one device at a time.

How to select a Bluetooth® device

1 Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

2 Select the device to connect.

3 Select "Connect all", "Connect as a telephone" or "Connect as audio player".

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device.
(→P. 435)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

There are 2 portable audio player connection settings available: connecting from the vehicle and connecting from the portable player.

Connecting method is set to "Vehicle"

When the portable audio player is in standby for a connection, it will be automatically connected whenever the engine switch is in either ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Connecting method is set to "Device"

Operate the portable player and connect it to the Bluetooth® audio system.

1 Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

2 Select the device to connect.

3 Select "Connect all" or "Connect as audio player".

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device.
(→P. 435)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone

There are two connecting methods available: automatic and manual.

Auto connection

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent phone that was connected. The connected result is displayed.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or "Bluetooth* power" is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

1. Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"
2. Select the device to connect.
3. Select "Connect all", "Connect as a telephone" or "Connect as audio player".

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device.
(→P. 435)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ **Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone**

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the phone is turned off, the system will not attempt to reconnect. In this case, the connection must be made manually, or the phone must be reselected.

■ **Connecting a phone while Bluetooth® audio is playing**

- Bluetooth® audio will stop temporarily.
- It may take time to connect.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

2 Select the desired device and then select "Device Info".

① Change the name of the device

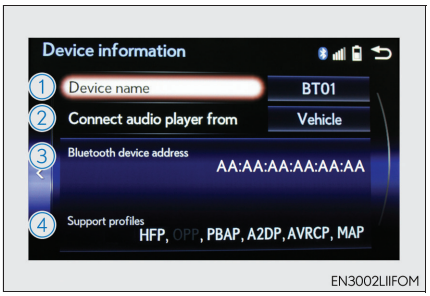
② Change the connection method

"Vehicle": Connect the audio system to the portable audio player.

"Device": Connect the portable audio player to the audio system

③ Device address

④ Compatibility profile of the device



*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left and select "Defaults" on the "Device information" screen.

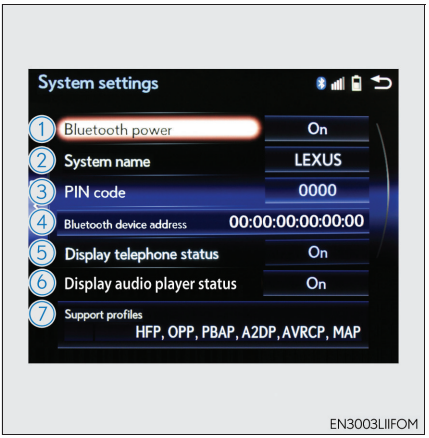
Detailed Bluetooth® settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Go to "Bluetooth* setup": MENU → "Setup" → "Bluetooth*"

2 Move the controller to the left and then select "System settings".



① Select to set the Bluetooth® function on/off

② Change the name of the device

③ Change the PIN-code

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

④ Device address

⑤ Select to set the display of the telephone status on/off

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting a telephone.

⑥ Select to set the display of the audio player status on/off

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting an audio player.

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left and select "Defaults" on the "System settings" screen.

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the "Bluetooth* audio" screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 436, 437)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Status display

You can check indicators, such as signal strength and battery charge, on the screen.

① Connection status

② Battery charge

Depending on the type of portable audio player used, some titles may not be displayed.



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty

Bluetooth® audio top screen

Pressing the "MEDIA" button displays the Bluetooth® audio top screen from any screen of the selected source.

Menu screen

→P. 412

Selecting a song

Press the "<" or ">" button, turn the right side knob (left-hand drive vehicle) or left side knob (right-hand drive vehicle) on the audio panel to select the desired song number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the "<" or ">" button.

Selecting a play mode

1. Move the controller to the right and then select "Browse".
2. Select the desired play mode, and then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and then select "Now playing list".

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

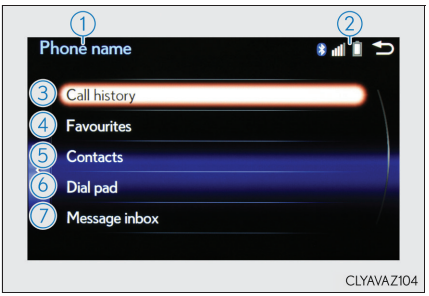
This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 444)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 436, 438)

Phone top screen

To display the screen shown below, press the switch on the steering wheel or select "Telephone" on the "MENU" screen.



① Phone name

② Bluetooth® connection status (→P. 444)

③ Display the call history screen (→P. 447)

④ Display the favorites screen (→P. 447)

⑤ Display the contacts screen (→P. 445)

⑥ Display the dial pad screen (→P. 445)

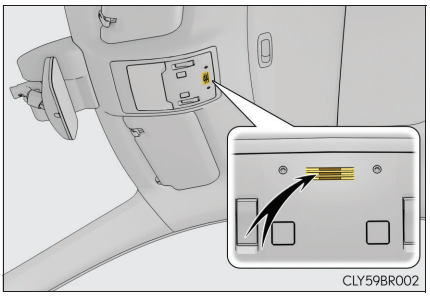
⑦ Display the message inbox screen (→P. 451)

Telephone switch (→P. 454)

Microphone

The vehicle's built-in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

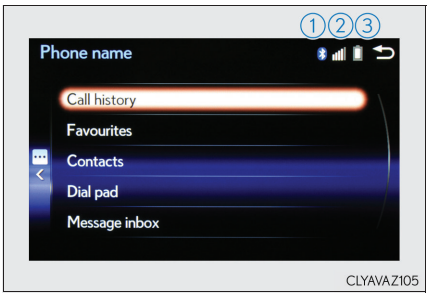


To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 435)

Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on any screen.

① Connection status
② Signal strength
③ Battery charge



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Poor ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty
Signal strength	Excellent ⟷ Poor

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1. Go to "Dial pad": MENU → "Telephone" → "Dial pad"
2. Input a phone number. (→P. 394)
3. Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Dialing from the phonebook

You can dial a number from the phonebook data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one phonebook for each registered telephone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each phonebook. (→P. 446)

1. Go to "Contacts": MENU → "Telephone" → "Contacts"
2. Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
3. Choose the number and then press the switch on the steering wheel or select the number.

When the phonebook is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system. Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

1 Press the switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and "Automatic transfer" is off

2 To transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select "Always" and then enable "Automatic transfer". (→P. 457)
Select "Once" if you want to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone.



CLYAVAZ106

▶ For a PBAP incompatible and OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone

2 Select "Transfer" and operate your cellular phone to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone.
Select "Add" if you want to add a new contact manually.



CLYAVAZ107

Dialing from favorites

You can make a call using numbers registered in the favorites.

1 Go to "Favourites": MENU → "Telephone" → "Favourites"

2 Choose the desired contact to call from the list.

3 Choose the number and then press the switch on the steering wheel or press the controller.

Dialing from history

You can make a call using the call history.

1 Go to "Call history": MENU → "Telephone" → "Call history"

2 Select the desired entry from the list.

3 Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

■ **Call history list**

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ **International calls**

Depending on the mobile phone in use, you may not be able to make international calls.

■ **Calling by using the latest call history entry**

1 Press the switch on the steering wheel to display the phone top screen.

2 Press the switch on the steering wheel to display the "Call history" screen.

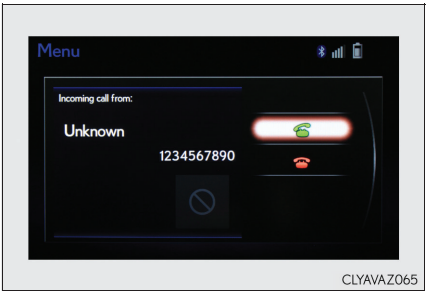
3 Press the switch on the steering wheel to select the latest call history entry.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .



To refuse a call

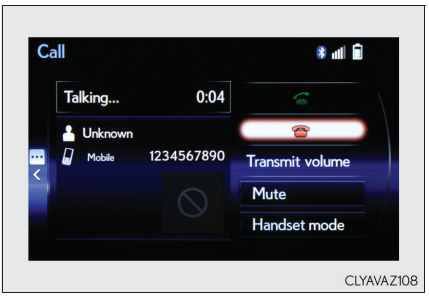
Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

International calls

Depending on the cellular phone in use, received international calls may not be displayed correctly.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



To adjust the call volume

Select "Transmit volume". To restore default volume, move the controller to the left on the "Transmit volume" screen and then select "Default".

To adjust in call volume

Move the controller to the left and then select "In-call volume". You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches or volume knob.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select "Mute".

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contacts using "p" or "w" symbols (eg. 056133 w 0123p#1).

▶ Contact including a phone number only

1 Move the controller to the left and then select "0-9".

2 Input the number.

▶ Phone number containing a "p" symbol

When the "p" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.

▶ Phone number containing a "w" symbol

When the "w" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to go to the "Release tones" screen to dial the following digits. Move the controller to the left and then select "Release tones".

To transfer a call

Select "Handset mode" to change from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call or vice versa.

To hang up

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

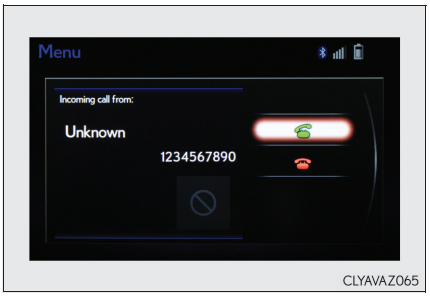
When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

To refuse the call:

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .



Every time you press the switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

■ Transferring calls

- It is not possible to transfer from hands-free to the cellular phone while driving.
- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone's manual.

■ Call waiting operation

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Using a Bluetooth® phone messages

Once a MAP-profile compatible Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can check the E-mail/SMS/MMS and reply to a message using the following procedures:

Checking messages

1 Go to "Message inbox": MENU → "Telephone" → "Message inbox"

2 Select a message.

Moving the controller to the left while on the "Message inbox" screen displays the setting screen. (→P. 460)

Move the controller to the right while on the "Message inbox" screen and then select an account to display a message list for the selected account.

Message screen

Selecting "Next" or "Previous" displays the next or previous message.
If a message is too long, select "Read more" to display the full text.

■ Option menu

Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.



① Select a prepared message and send a return message.

② Call a sender.

If more than one phone number is registered for a sender, a phone number selection screen will be displayed.

③ Call a phone number written in a message.

④ Select "Mark unread" to mark mail that has been read as unread. Select "Mark read" to mark mail that has not been read as read.

Replying to a message

1 Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.

2 Select “Quick message” to display the “Quick message” screen.

3 Select the desired message and then select “Send”.

Editing a quick message

1 Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.

2 Select “Quick message” and then the desired message. Move the controller to the left while the desired message is displayed.

3 Select “Edit”.

To return to the default message after editing, select “Default”.

Receiving a message popup function

This function is available when the “E-mail notification popup” or “SMS/MMS notification popup” are set to on. (→P. 460)

- “Incoming E-mail display” or “Incoming SMS/MMS display” are set to “Drop-down”

When E-mail/SMS/MMS are received, the incoming message is displayed on the upper side of the screen with a sound.

- “Incoming E-mail display” or “Incoming SMS/MMS display” are set to “Full screen”

When E-mail/SMS/MMS are received, the incoming message screen is displayed with a sound and it can be operated on the screen.

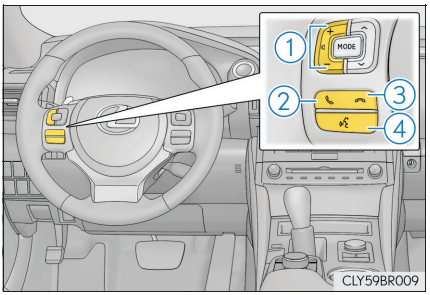
① Check the message.
② Refuse to check the message.
③ Call to receive the message sender’s phone number.



Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch

During an incoming call: Adjusts the ring tone volume

During speaking on the phone: Adjusts in call volume.

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off hook switch

- Start call
- Receiving
- Phone top screen display

③ On hook switch

- End call
- Refuse call

④ Talk switch

Press: Turns the speech command system on
Press and hold: Turns the speech command system off

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

"Telephone settings" screen

Go to "Telephone settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone"

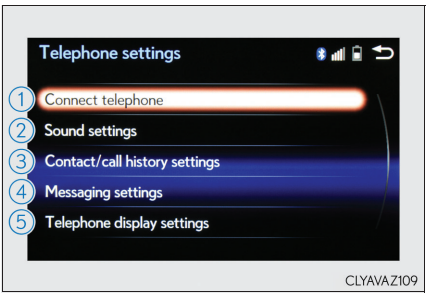
① Register and connect a Bluetooth® device. (→P. 434)

② Adjust the call volume and message readout volume. (→P. 455)

③ Change the contact/call history settings. (→P. 457)

④ Change the messaging settings. (→P. 460)

⑤ Change the phone display settings. (→P. 456)



Sound settings

Go to "Sound settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Sound settings"

① Change the ring tone type

② Adjust the ring tone volume

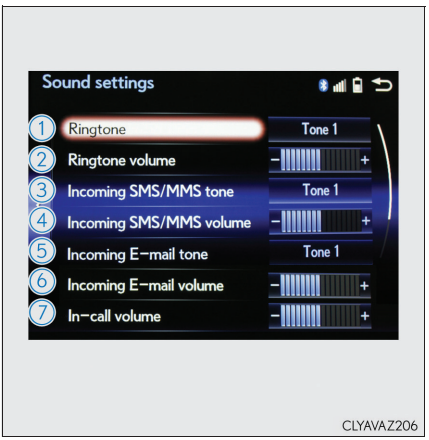
③ Change incoming SMS/MMS tone type

④ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume

⑤ Change the incoming email tone type

⑥ Adjust the incoming email tone volume

⑦ Adjust in call tone volume

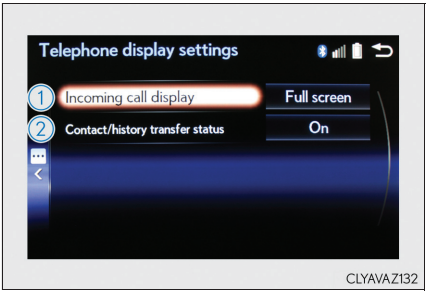


Phone display settings

Go to "Telephone display settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Telephone display settings"

① Change the incoming call display

② Set the phonebook/history transfer status notification display on/off



To return to the default volume settings

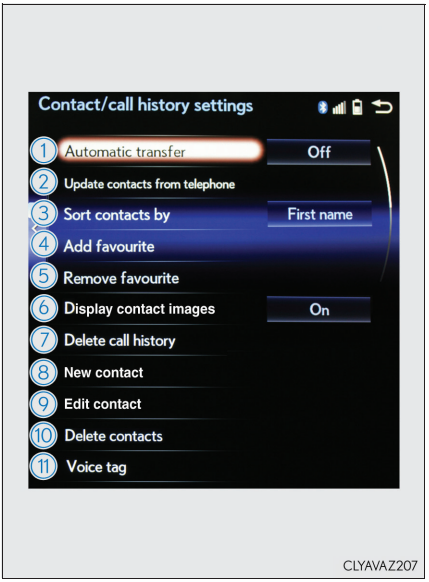
Move the controller to the left and then select "Defaults".

Contact settings

Individual phonebooks can be registered for a maximum of 5 phones in total. The data for 2500 contacts (up to 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in each phonebook.

"Contact/call history settings" screen

Go to "Contact/call history settings": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings"



① Select to set the automatic phonebook download on/off

With this setting on, phonebook data will be automatically transferred.

Depending on the cellular phone, call history will be also transferred.

② Update phonebook

③ Change the sort contacts mode

④ Add a favorite (→P. 458)

⑤ Delete a favorite (→P. 459)

⑥ Select to set the display of contact images on/off

⑦ Delete call history (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

⑧ Add a new contact (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

Input the name, phone number and phone number type to add a new contact.

⑨ Edit a contact (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

Select the desired contact to edit.

⑩ Delete contacts (→P. 459) (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with "Automatic transfer" off)

⑪ Edit a voice tag (→P. 475)

■ Return to the default settings

Move the controller to the left and select "Defaults".

Transferring a phone number

You can transfer the phone numbers in your Bluetooth® phone to the system. Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If your cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP services, you cannot transfer contacts.

Go to "Transfer contacts": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Update contacts from telephone"

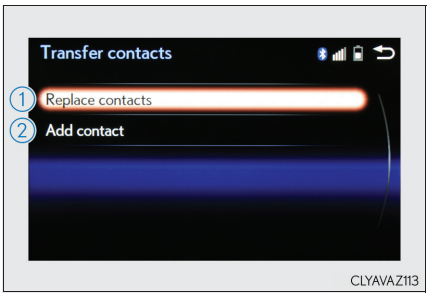
▶ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic transfer" is set to on

Start the update automatically.

▶ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when "Automatic transfer" is set to off and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones

① Select to transfer the contact from the connected cellular phone and replace the current one.

② Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected cellular phone to add to the current one.



Registering favorites

You can register the desired contact from the phonebook. Up to 15 contacts per phone can be registered.

1 Go to "Add favourite": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Add favourite"

2 Choose the contact to register.

Removing favorites

1 Go to "Remove favourite": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Remove favourite"

2 Select the desired contacts.

You can select all contacts by selecting "Select all"

3 Move the controller to the left and select "Remove".

Deleting the contacts data

1 Go to "Delete contact": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Delete contacts"

2 Select the desired contacts.

You can select all contacts by selecting "Select all".

3 Move the controller to the left and select "Delete".

■ **Phonebook data**

Phonebook data is managed separately for every registered phone. When another phone is connected, you cannot read the registered data.

■ **When transferring contacts**

Transfer contacts while the engine is running.
If the cellular phone is OPP or PBAP compatible, you may need to input "1234" on the cellular phone for OBEX certification.

■ **When you have selected "Replace contacts" or "Add contact" to transfer contacts**

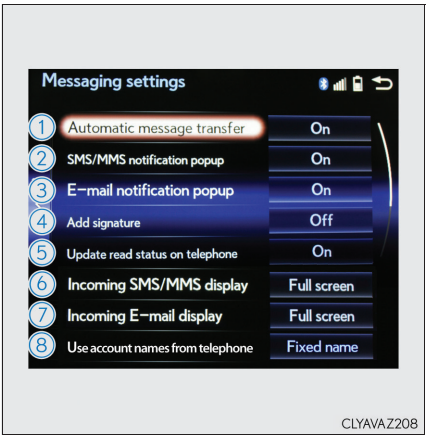
If the cellular phone does not support OPP service, you cannot use these functions. You can transfer the phonebook data only by operating your phone.

■ **Transferring contacts while Bluetooth® audio is playing**

Bluetooth® audio will disconnect. It will reconnect automatically when data transfer finishes. It may not reconnect depending on the phone which is connected.

Messaging setting

Go to “Messaging settings”: MENU → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Messaging settings”



① Select to set the message forwarding from cellular phones on/off

② Select to set the new SMS/MMS notification display on/off

③ Select to set the new email notification display on/off

④ Select to set the add vehicle signature function on/off

⑤ Select to set the cellular phone’s message read and unread status update function on/off

⑥ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display

⑦ Change the incoming email display

⑧ Change the account name to “Service name” (names from the connected device) or “Fixed name” (pre-defined names)

■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left then select “Defaults” on the “Messaging settings” screen.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 466)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 435)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 438)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
"Check your telephone." message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 435)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a "No Service" area. → **Move to where "No Service" no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 457)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 457)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 460)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 460)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

When using the Bluetooth® audio system

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

When using the hands-free system

- The audio system is muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following situations, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone
- Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.

Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring phonebook data from the cellular phone

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the instrument panel.
If the portable audio player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.
If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

■ **Battery charge/signal status**

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time**

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

■ **About the contact in this system**

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

■ **About Bluetooth®**

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by FUJITSU TEN LIMITED is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



■ **Compatible models**

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
    This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow remote control of the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specification:
  Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
    This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
    This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.
  - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

■ **Reconnecting the portable audio player**

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

■ **When you sell your car**

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 402)

Certification

CE

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:
DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FT0042A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0042A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Ovim FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da je FT0042A u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0042A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0042A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0042A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0042A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0042A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0042A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0042A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0042A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0042A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0042A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0042A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0042A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0042A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0042A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0042A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FT0042A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0042A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0042A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0042A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0042A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0042A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyre FT0042A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0042A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

“Information” screen

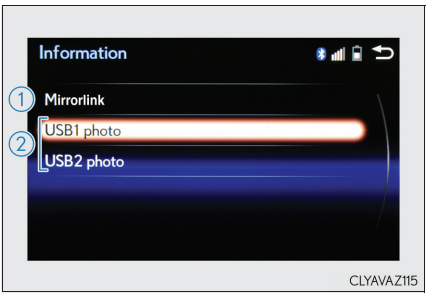
Display “Information” screen

Go to “Information”: MENU → “Info”

① Display the “MirrorLink*” screen. (→P. 470)

② Display the “USB photo” screen. (→P. 473)

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.



MirrorLink™

The MirrorLink™ function enables to operate a smartphone contents via Lexus Display Audio system.

Depending on differences between models, target regions or software versions, etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Connect a smartphone to USB port using a USB cable.

For safety reasons, the safe driving screen is displayed while driving depending on the application.

Connecting a smartphone

→P. 397

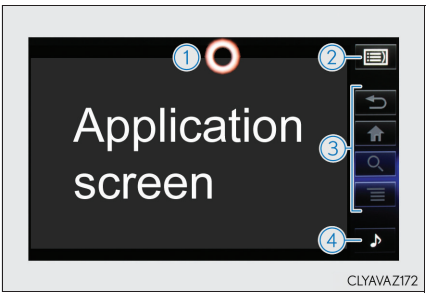
Using MirrorLink™ function

1 Go to "MirrorLink*": MENU → "Info" → "MirrorLink*"

2 Select the desired application on the application list screen.

■ MirrorLink™ screen

Follow the specific operation procedures for the smartphone application.



① Displays the application screen and operation pointer.

The pointer is controlled by operating the controller.

When the controller is not operated for a few seconds, the pointer will disappear.

② Return application list screen

If you select the other application, the new application screen will be displayed.

③ Displays software buttons that function as the buttons on the smartphone.

④ Change the other audio source (Radio, Disc, etc.).

- To change control area from the ②, ③ and ④ areas to the ① area, move the controller to the left.
- To change control areas from the ① area to the ②, ③ and ④ area, move the pointer to the right-most position then move the controller to the right or press ⮌ button.

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

Menu screen

To display the left menu screen, turn the controller to the left while the MirrorLink™ screen is being displayed.

① Select a device

② Change the screen size

③ Adjust the display settings.



Selecting a MirrorLink™ device

If more than one MirrorLink™ device is available, to select the desired device.

1 Select "MirrorLink* device select" on the left menu screen.

2 Select "MirrorLink*1" or "MirrorLink*2".

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

Operational conditions

This function is not available if the smartphone does not support Car Connectivity Consortium™.

About MirrorLink™

MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect smartphone or operate the controls.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the smartphone

- Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the smartphone.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the smartphone device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

USB photo

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy photo on the Lexus Display Audio display.

USB photo screen

Go to "USB photo": MENU → "Info" → "USB1 photo" or "USB2 photo"

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 397

Menu screen

Move the controller to the left to display the menu screen.

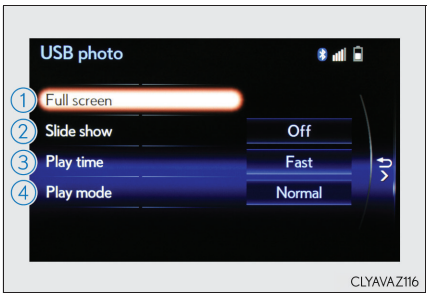
① Change the full screen mode.

② Select to set the slide show display on/off.

Start the slide show at a selected folder.

③ Change the play speed.

④ Change the play mode.



Selecting a folder and a file

1 Move the controller to the right and select "Browse".

2 Select the desired folder, and then select a desired file to begin using the selected folder.

■ **USB memory functions**

→P. 428

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices

USB memory device that can be used for JPEG display.

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480 Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

● JPEG file compatibility

- Compatible image size: Maximum 10MB
- Compatible pixel size: Maximum 10,000,000 pixels

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals**

→P. 431

Speech command system

Using the speech command system enables you to make a call to contacts that have a voice tag.

Editing a voice tag

You can register desired contacts to enable the speech command system. Up to 50 contacts per phone can be registered.

1 Go to "Voice tags": MENU → "Setup" → "Telephone" → "Contact/call history settings" → "Voice tag" → "New" or "Edit"

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Move the controller to the left and then select "REC".

4 Say the registered voice tag.

To play the registered voice, select "Play".

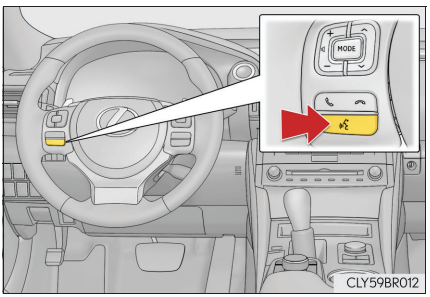
■ Deleting a voice tag

1 Display the "Voice tags" screen.

2 Select "Delete" and then the desired contact.

3 Move the controller to the left and then select "Delete".

Using the speech command system



1 Press the talk switch.

To cancel the speech command system, press and hold the talk switch.

2 After a beep sounds, say the desired contact name.

When the icon is displayed, you can speak a command.

3 If more than 1 contact name is displayed, select the desired contact name.

If more than 1 phone number is displayed, select the desired phone number.

When the switch on the steering wheel is pressed, the system calls the first phone number entry of the first contact.

■ Microphone

→P. 444

■ Speech commands may not be recognized if:

- Spoken too quickly
- Spoken at a low or high volume
- Passengers are talking while speech commands are spoken

6-1. Using the air conditioning system

Automatic air conditioning system 478

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 490

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 492

- Interior lights 493
- Personal lights 494

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 495

- Glove box 496
- Console box 496
- Cup holders 497

Trunk features 498

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 500

- Sun visors 500
- Vanity mirrors 500
- Clock 501
- Power outlet 501
- Armrest 502
- Trunk storage extension 503
- Assist grips 504
- Coat hooks 504

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system: Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning operation screen.

For details on the Lexus Display Audio controller, refer to "Lexus Display Audio controller" on P. 392.

Vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system: Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen.

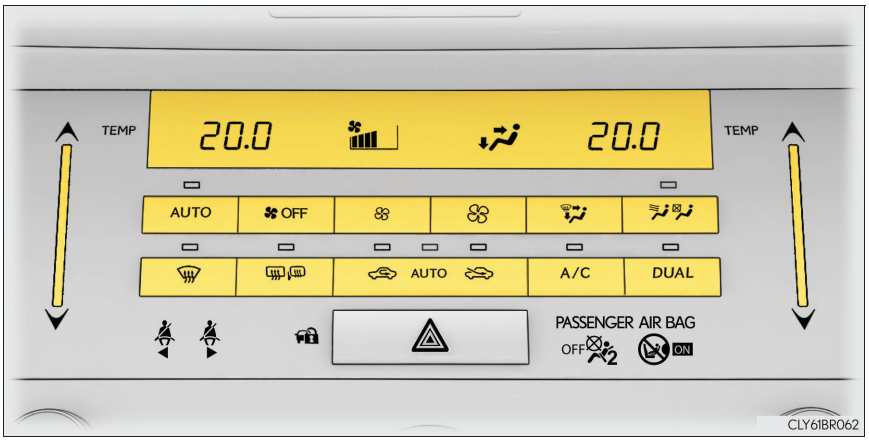
For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Air conditioning controls

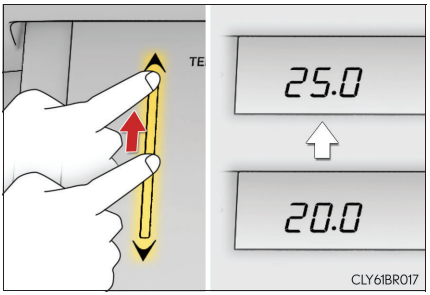


Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, touch and slide your finger up or down on the sensor.

The temperature setting can also be adjusted by touching on the sensor.

When the temperature setting is changed, a buzzer sounds.



Fan speed setting

Press to increase the fan speed.

Press to decrease the fan speed.

Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow, press .

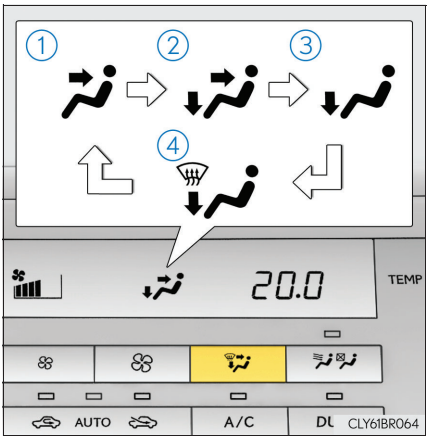
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



S-FLOW mode (if equipped)

When there are no passengers in the rear seats, airflow can be directed to the front seats only to reduce the air conditioning effect on the rear seats.

However, depending on both the temperature inside and outside the vehicle, airflow may be directed to the rear seats even though S-FLOW mode is on to maintain comfort inside the vehicle.

Press .

The indicator comes on when S-FLOW mode is on.

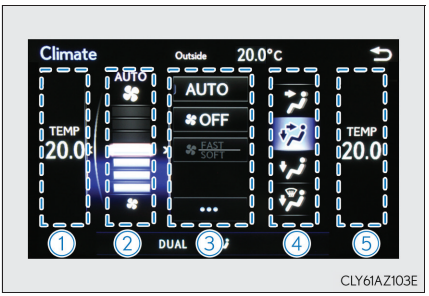
Press again to resume airflow to the rear seats.

■ Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (→P. 484)
- Defogging the windshield (→P. 484)
- Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (→P. 484)

Air conditioning control screen

▶ With a Lexus Display Audio



CLY61AZ103E

① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

② Adjust the fan speed setting

③ Select to set automatic mode on/off, fan off, blower customization (→P. 485) and displaying the option control screen (→P. 482).

④ Select the air flow mode

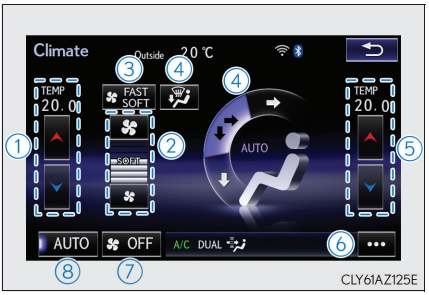
⑤ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

1 Move the Lexus Display Audio controller left/right to select the desired item (① to ⑤).

2 When ①, ② or ⑤ is selected:

Move the controller forward/backward or turn it left/right for adjusting.
When ③ or ④ is selected:
Move the controller forward/backward or turn it left/right to select a screen button, then press the controller.

▶ With a navigation or multimedia system



① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

② Adjust the fan speed setting

③ Changing the fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation (→P. 485)

④ Select the air flow mode

⑤ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

⑥ Display the option control screen (→P. 482)

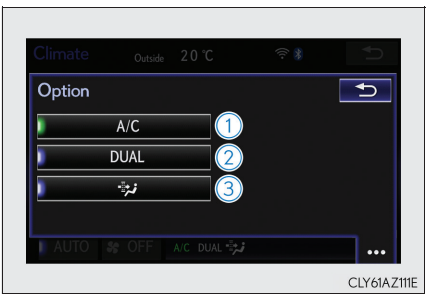
⑦ Turn the fan off

⑧ Select to set automatic mode on/off

Using the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen and activate it by pressing on or double tapping the Remote Touch Pad.

■ **Option control screen**

The functions can be switched on and off.



① Cooling and dehumidification function

② Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P. 483)

③ Removing pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (→P. 484)

Using automatic mode

1 Press AUTO, or select "AUTO" on the air conditioning control screen.

2 Press AUTO to switch to automatic air intake mode.

The air conditioning system automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

3 Adjust the temperature setting.

4 To stop the operation, press OFF or select "OFF" on the air conditioning control screen.

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press DUAL.
- Select "DUAL" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

While in "DUAL" mode, the temperature of the rear air outlets is set at the right-hand side temperature setting.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches among (recirculated air mode), automatic and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

The indicator above the selected button comes on.

Pollen removal mode

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Select  on the option control screen.

When pollen removal mode is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.

In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.

Pollen is filtered even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and side windows.

Press  .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

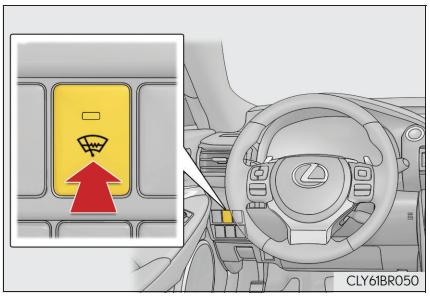
■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Turns on/off.

The indicator comes on when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

The windshield de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.



■ Blower customization

Fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation can be customized.

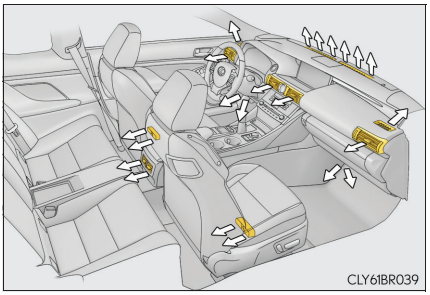
To change the fan speed setting mode, select FAST SOFT on the air conditioning control screen.

Each time FAST SOFT is selected, the fan speed setting mode changes as follows.
"MEDIUM"→"SOFT"→"FAST"→"MEDIUM"

Air outlets

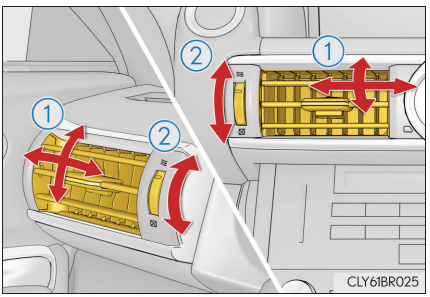
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected airflow mode.

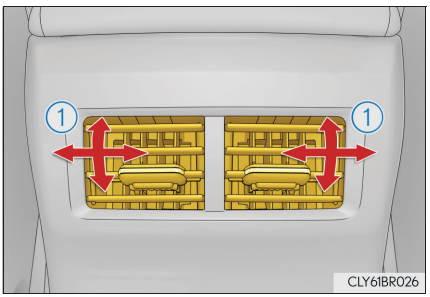


Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front



▶ Rear



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

To close the vent, move the knob to the most outside position. (rear outlets only)

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent

■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the engine switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting* when unlocked using the smart entry & start system can be changed. For details, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C ("A/C") on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn A/C ("A/C") off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Automatic mode for air intake control**

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the dehumidification function is off, and the fan is operating, turning automatic mode on will activate the dehumidification function.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode

■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed or "A/C" is selected.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P. 561

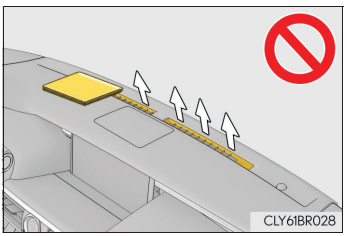
■ Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 694)

⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use the defogger button during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters/seat ventilators*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively. Seat ventilators maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

⚠ WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating,
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

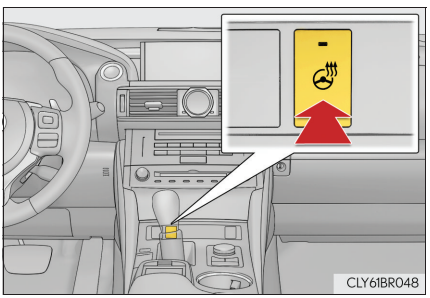
NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is off.

Heated steering wheel

Turn the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.

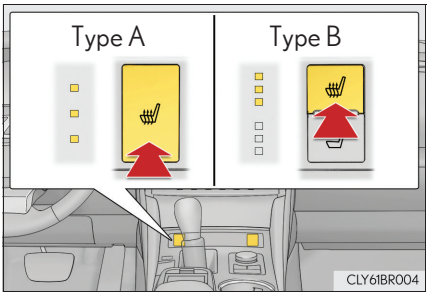


*: If equipped

- The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

Seat heaters

Each time the switch is pressed, the intensity of the seat heater changes and the level indicator lights (amber) light as follows:
Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off



■ The seat heaters can be used when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Seat heater timer control

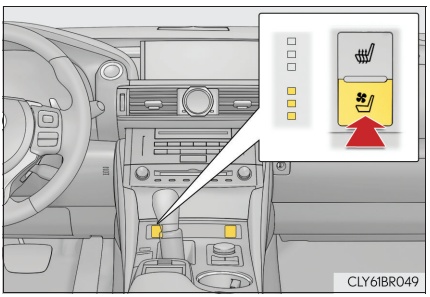
To enable seat heater timer control, press and hold the driver and front passenger seat heater switches at the same time when the vehicle is stopped until a buzzer sounds once. If a seat heater is turned on while seat heater timer control is enabled, the intensity of the seat heater will automatically change from Hi→Mid→Lo.

The timing of the change in seat heater intensity differs depending on the temperature inside the cabin, etc. when the seat heater is operating.

To disable seat heater timer control, press and hold the driver and front passenger seat heater switches at the same time until a buzzer sounds twice.

Seat ventilators

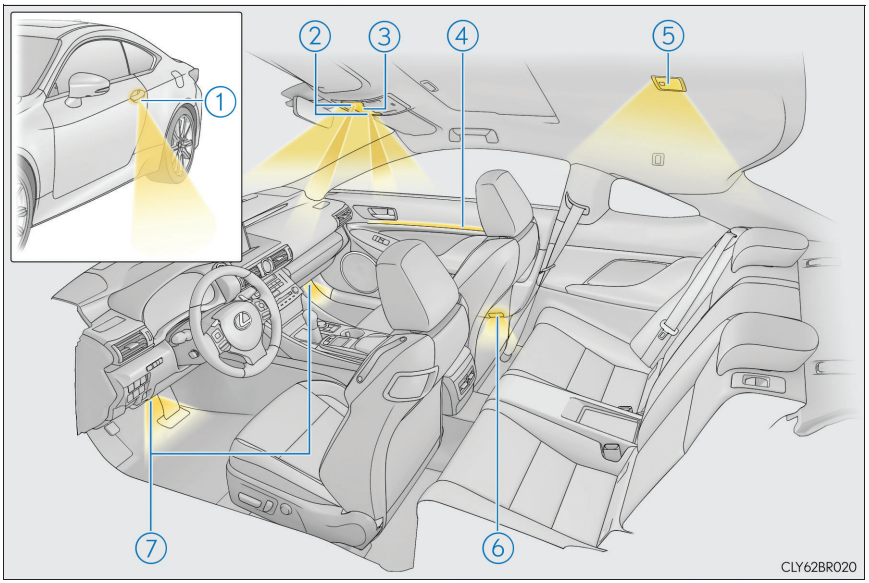
Each time the switch is pressed, the intensity of the seat ventilator changes and the level indicator lights (green) light as follows:
Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off



■ The seat ventilators can be used when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Interior lights list



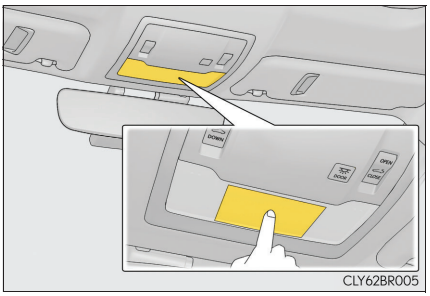
① Outer foot lights
② Personal lights (→P. 494)
③ Front interior light (→P. 493)
④ Ambient lights
⑤ Rear interior light (→P. 493)
⑥ Door courtesy lights
⑦ Footwell lights

Interior lights

The rear interior light turns on/off together with the front interior light.

▶ Front

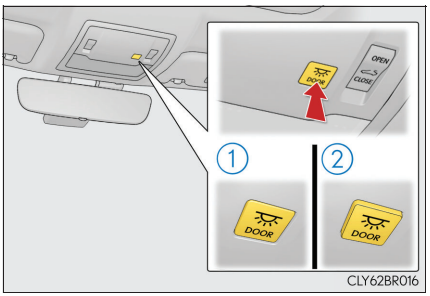
Turns the light on/off (touch the light)



Turns the door position on/off

① On

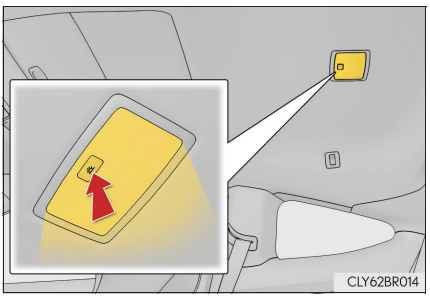
② Off



▶ Rear

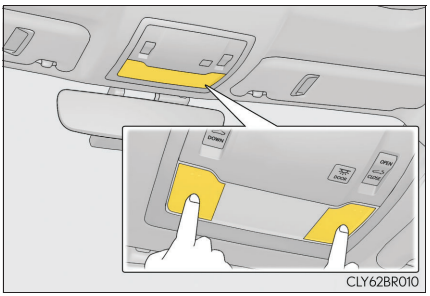
Turns the light on/off

If the front interior light is off, the rear light can be turned on/off separately.



Personal lights

Turns the lights on/off (touch the lights)

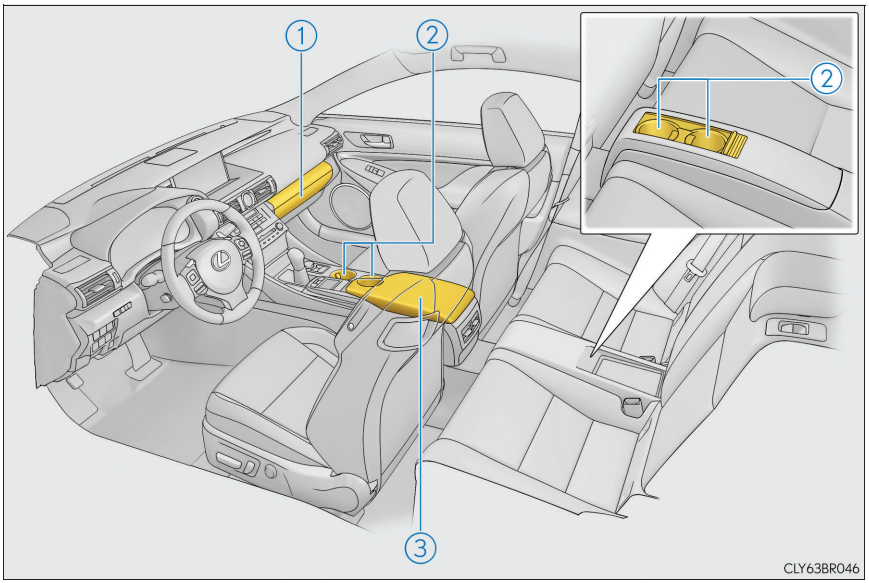


- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.
- In the following cases, the front interior lights and personal lights may not respond as normal.
  - When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
  - When operated with a wet hand
  - When wearing gloves, etc.
- Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 695)

NOTICE

- Never remove the lens for the front interior light and personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

List of storage features



① Glove box (→P. 496)

② Cup holders (if equipped) (→P. 497)

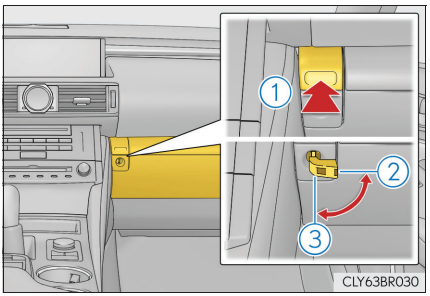
③ Console box (→P. 496)

⚠ WARNING

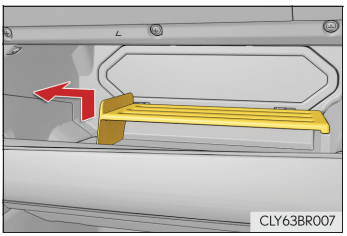
- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

① Open (press the button)
② Unlock with the mechanical key
③ Lock with the mechanical key



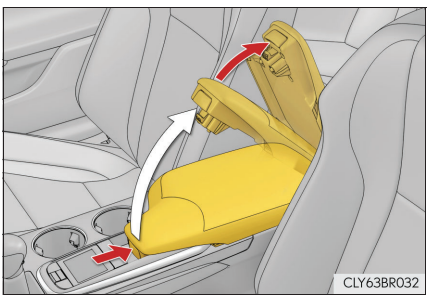
- The glove box light turns on when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 171)
- The insert inside the glove box can be removed.



Console box

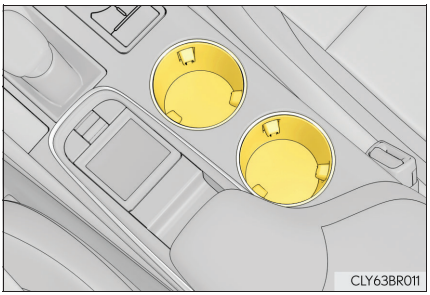
Push the knob.

Lift by hand to fully open the console box.

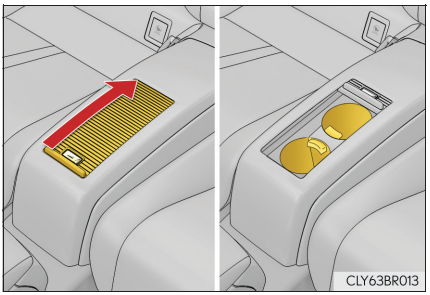


Cup holders

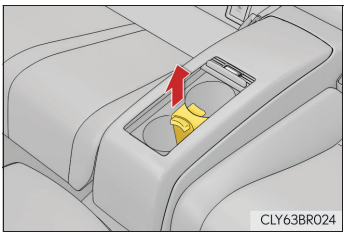
▶ Front



▶ Rear (RC F)



● Rear cup holder insert can be removed.



● The rubber mats at the bottom of the front cup holders can be removed.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ **When not in use (rear)**

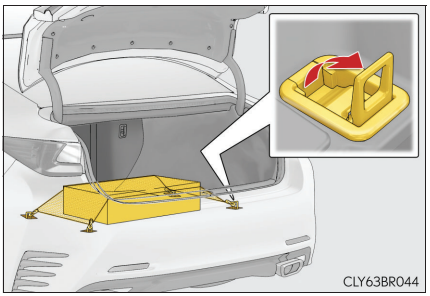
Keep the cup holders closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the items stored inside.

Trunk features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks when needed.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



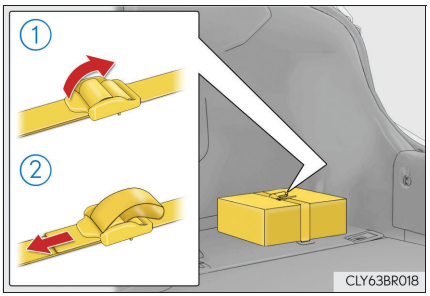
WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

First-aid kit storage belt

① Loosen the belt

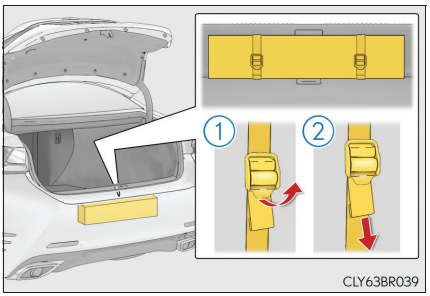
② Tighten the belt



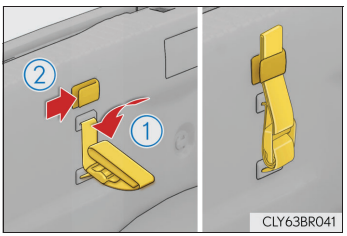
Warning reflector storage belt (if equipped)

① Loosen the belt

② Tighten the belt



To prevent damage to the warning reflector storage belt when it is not in use, fold the belt (as shown in ①) and secure it with the clip (②).



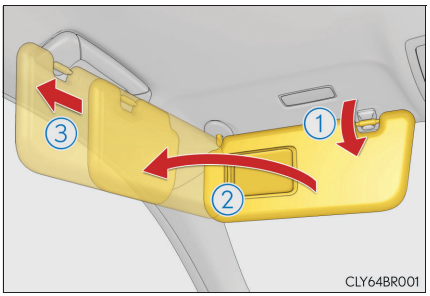
Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

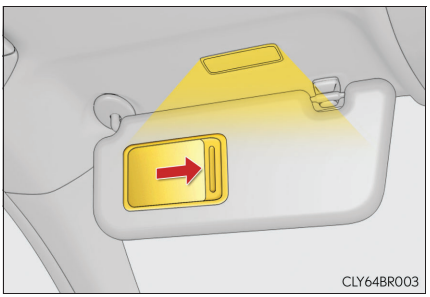
③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

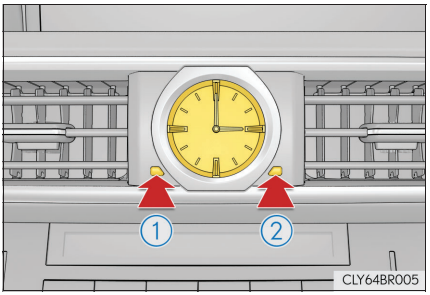
To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Clock

The clock can be adjusted.

① Pressing and holding will move the clock hands backward.

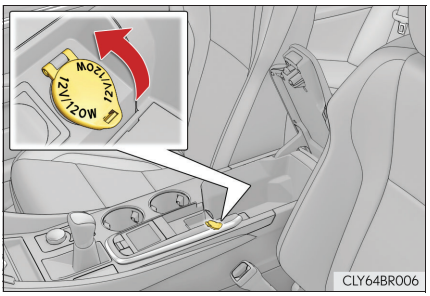
② Pressing and holding will move the clock hands forward.



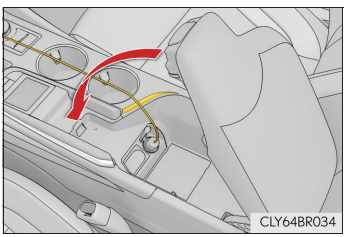
Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

Open the lid.



- The power outlet can be used when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.
- The shape of the console box rim allows power cables to be passed through when the console box lid is closed.

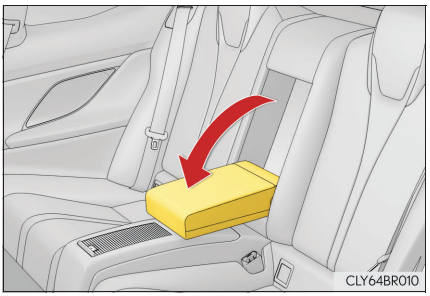


NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Armrest (RC F)

Fold down the armrest for use.



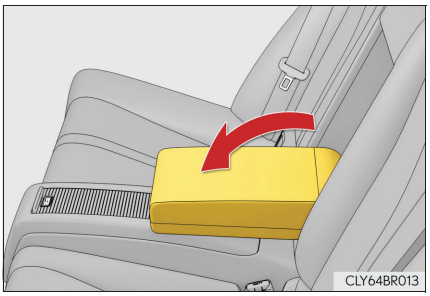
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

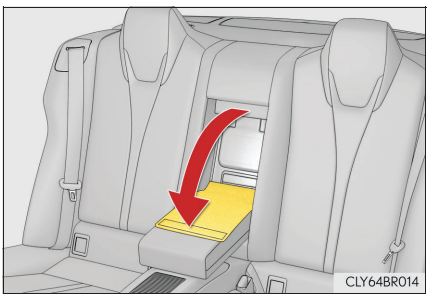
Trunk storage extension (RC F)

Long objects can be loaded in the vehicle by utilizing the trunk space and rear seat area.

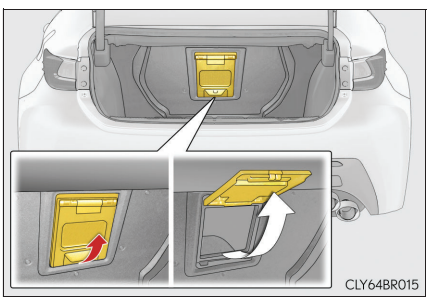
1 Pull down the armrest.



2 Separate the fastener and turn back the trunk door cover.



3 Open the inside trunk door from the trunk and load baggage or other items.



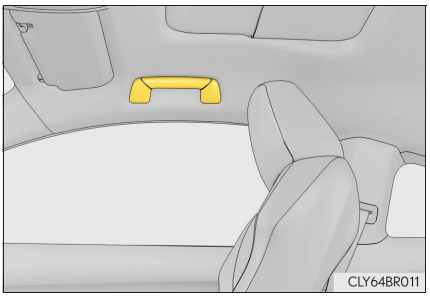
WARNING

■ When not in use

Ensure that the inside trunk door is closed.
In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

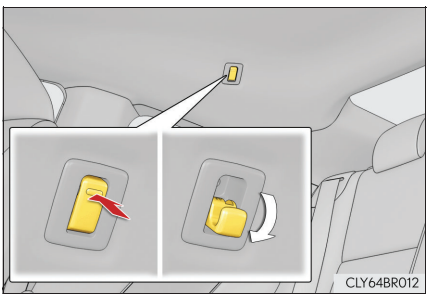
Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks

To use the coat hook, push it in.



WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 506

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior.....511

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 514

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 516

Hood 518

Positioning a floor jack 519

Engine compartment 522

Tires.....535

Tire inflation pressure 557

Wheels 559

Air conditioning filter 561

Electronic key battery.....563

Checking and replacing fuses.....566

Light bulbs.....570

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ **CFRP (Carbon Fiber Reinforced Plastic) part (if equipped)**

- As the CFRP parts may change color if they are exposed to ultraviolet rays for extended periods of time, Lexus recommends that your vehicle be stored in a place where it will not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.

■ **Self-restoring coat***

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.
  The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.

*: CFRP parts (if equipped) do not have a self-restoring coat.

■ **Automatic car washes (vehicles without CFRP parts)**

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Wash the vehicle with the active rear wing retracted. If the vehicle is washed with the active rear wing raised, depending on the type of automatic car wash, the brushes of the automatic car wash may become stuck on the active rear wing. In this case, the active rear wing may not be washed very well or may even be scratched or damaged.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle body and damage the paint.

■ **Automatic car washes (vehicles with CFRP parts)**

Do not use automatic car washes as they may scratch the CFRP parts and damage the paint.

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **When using a car wash**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 177)

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving a long distance in hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **When cleaning the painted brake calipers (if equipped)**

- If a detergent is to be used to clean the painted brake calipers, use a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners as they may damage the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the brake calipers when they are hot.
- Wash detergent from the brake calipers immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Side windows water-repellent coating**

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
    Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

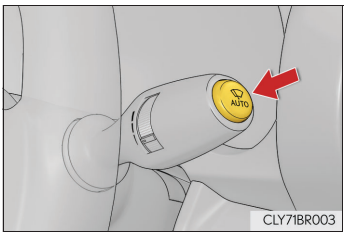
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wipers to the intermittent windshield wipers. (→P. 276)
If AUTO mode is selected, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes**

As exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot, do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ **Application of coatings to the vehicle body (vehicles with CFRP parts)**

Do not apply any kind of coating to the vehicle body as doing so may damage the paint or reduce its durability.

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

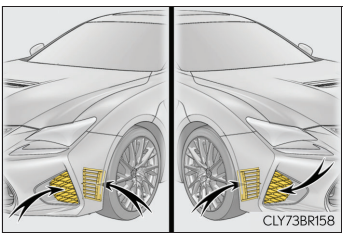
■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wipers to the intermittent windshield wipers. (→P. 276)
If AUTO mode is selected, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

NOTICE

■ When using a high pressure car wash

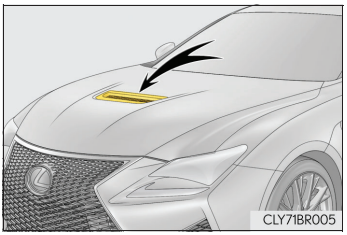
- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- RC F: Do not point the nozzle of a high pressure washer at the areas shown in the illustration, as high pressure water may damage the oil coolers.



■ Hood vent (RC F)

When washing the vehicle, do not allow a large amount of water to enter the hood vent at once, such as when using a bucket, etc. or point the nozzle of a high pressure washer at the hood vent.

Water may get inside the engine compartment and affect the engine and other components.



Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the artificial leather (Alcantara®*) areas

- Brush the surfaces using a soft brush.

  Do not brush hard as doing so may cause damage.
- Wipe the surfaces clean with a soft cloth that has been dampened in cold or lukewarm water and squeezed out.
- Allow the artificial leather (Alcantara®*) to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

*: "Alcantara®" is a registered trademark of Alcantara S.p.A.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

⚠ WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 50)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following liquids, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Audio system screen: Organic substances such as benzine or gasoline, alkaline solutions, and alcohol
  - Seats: Alkaline solutions, organic substances such as thinner or benzine, and alcohol
  - Other parts: Organic substances such as benzine or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LDA [Lane Departure Alert])

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 314).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LDA may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ **Where to go for maintenance service?**

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repairs?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 118, 124)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 530)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 530)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine/intercooler coolant level (→P. 527)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 524)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 566)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 570)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler radiator (→P. 529)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 557)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 534)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 529)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

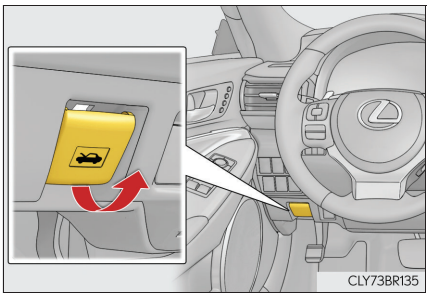
■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

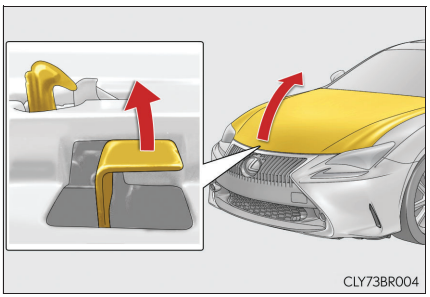
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

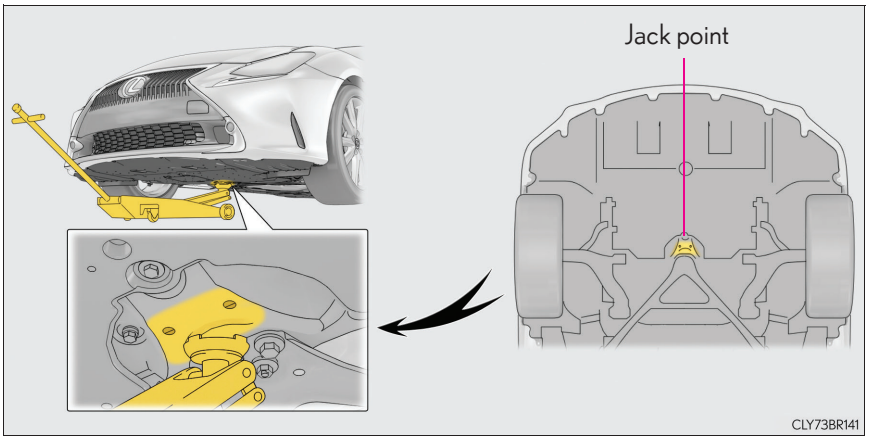
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

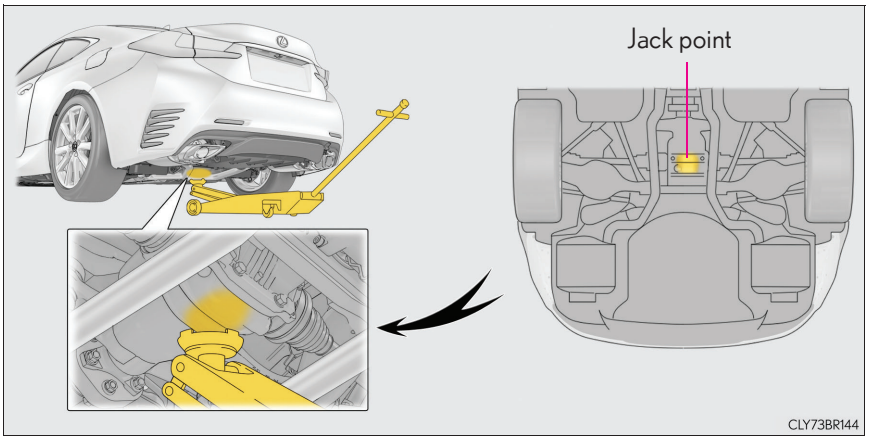
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front

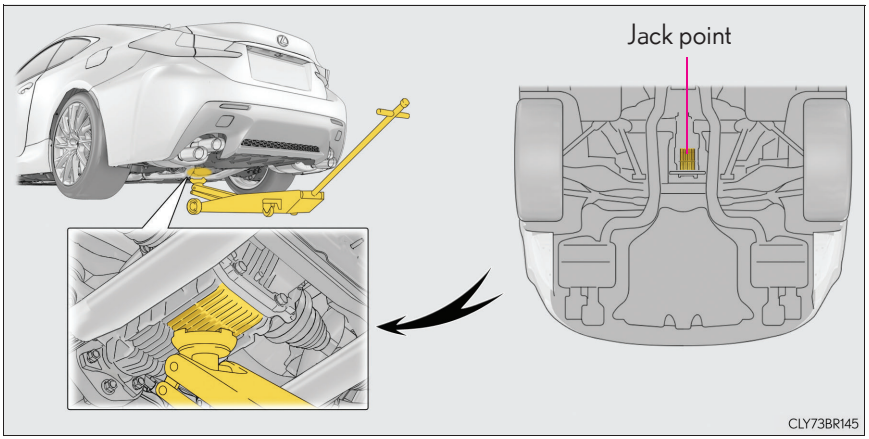


Rear

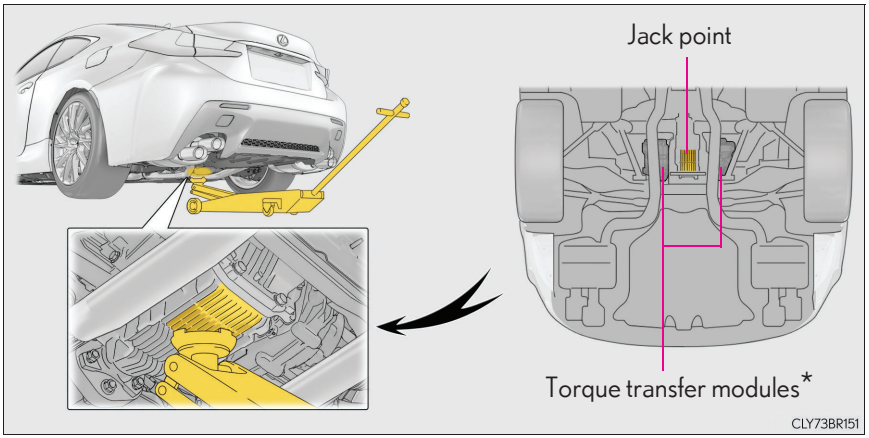
▶ RC200t



▶ RC F (vehicles with LSD [Limited Slip Differential])



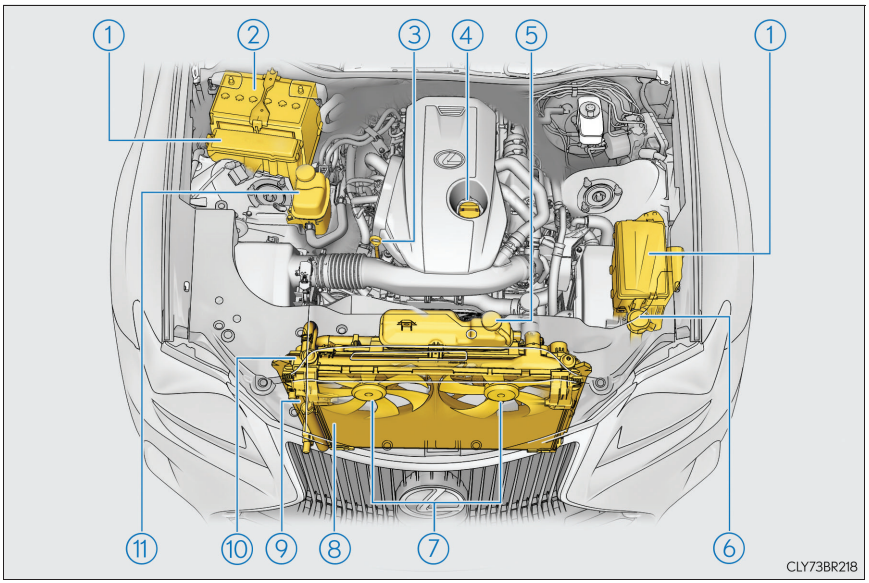
▶ RC F (vehicles with TVD [Torque Vectoring Differential])



*: Do not place the floor jack under either torque transfer module.

Engine compartment

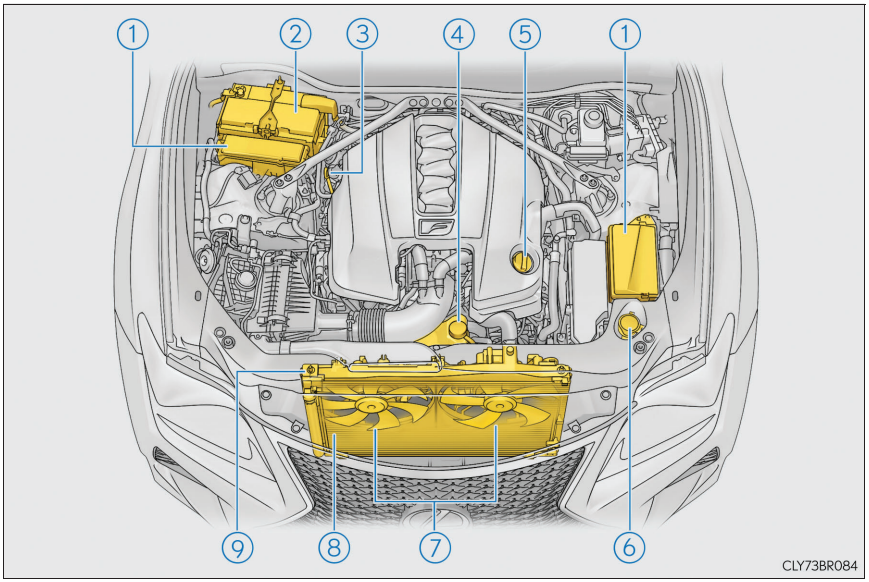
▶ RC200t



① Fuse boxes (→P. 566)
② Battery (→P. 530)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 524)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 525)
⑤ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 527)
⑥ Washer fluid tank (→P. 534)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Condenser (→P. 529)
⑨ Intercooler radiator (→P. 529)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 529)
⑪ Intercooler coolant reservoir (→P. 527)

For right-hand drive vehicles:
The battery and the fuse box in front of the battery are located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

▶ RC F



① Fuse boxes (→P. 566)
② Battery (→P. 530)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 524)
④ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 527)
⑤ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 525)
⑥ Washer fluid tank (→P. 534)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Condenser (→P. 529)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 529)

For right-hand drive vehicles:
The battery and the fuse box in front of the battery are located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

Engine oil

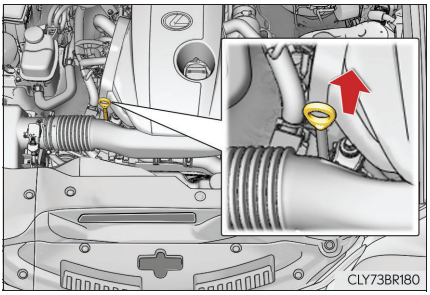
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

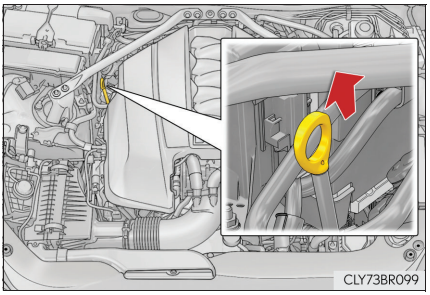
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

▶ RC200t



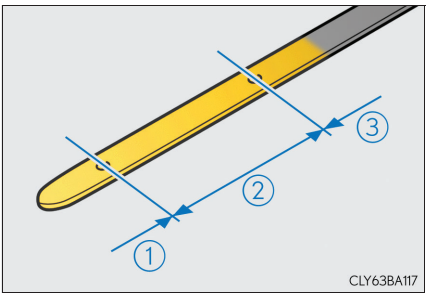
▶ RC F



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

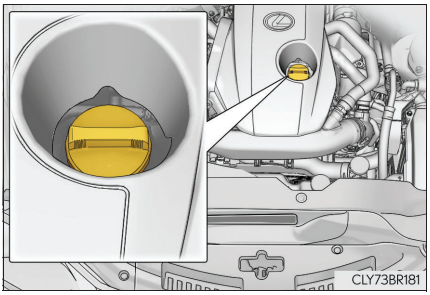
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

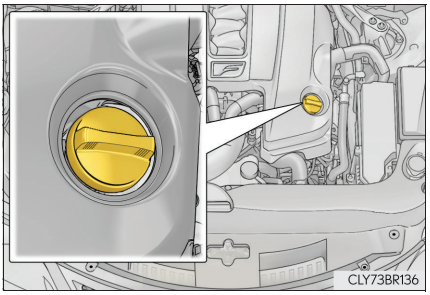
Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 672, 674
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ After changing the engine oil (RC200t only)

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 While the vehicle is stopped, press the meter control switch on the steering wheel.

2 Press the < or > meter control switch on the steering wheel, select, and then press the meter control switch.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ meter control switch on the steering wheel to select "Oil Maintenance" and then press .

4 Select "Yes" and then press .

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

⚠ WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

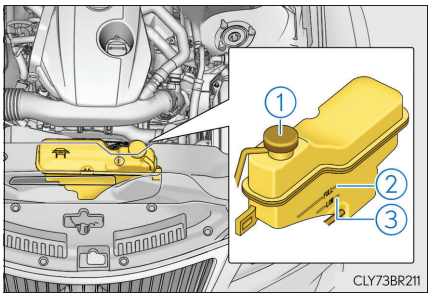
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

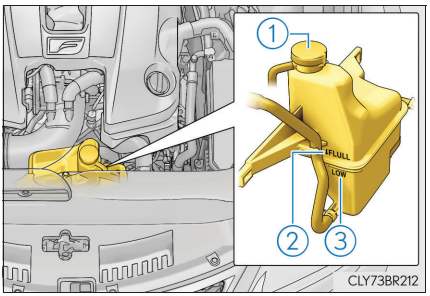
Engine coolant reservoir

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



① Reservoir cap

② "FULL" line

③ "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P. 659)

Intercooler coolant reservoir (RC200t only)

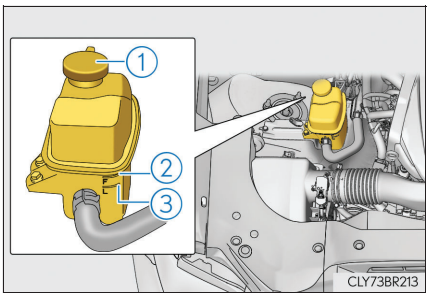
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② "F" line

③ "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P. 659)



■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine and intercooler coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ WARNING

■ When the engine is hot (RC200t)

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap, intercooler coolant reservoir cap and radiator cap. (→P. 662)
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

■ When the engine is hot (RC F)

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap. (→P. 662)
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler radiator (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler radiator and clear away any foreign objects.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler radiator as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

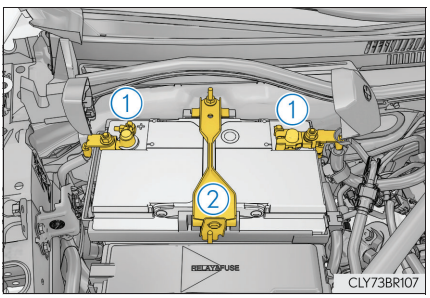
The meaning of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp

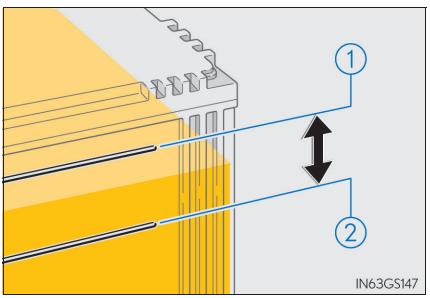


■ Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL” lines.

① “UPPER LEVEL” line
② “LOWER LEVEL” line

If the fluid level is at or below the “LOWER LEVEL” line, add distilled water.



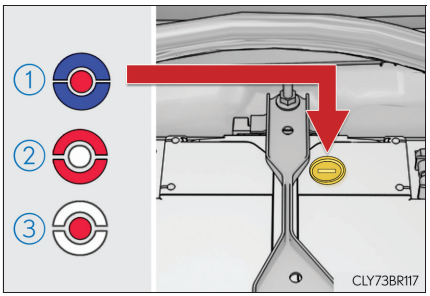
Checking battery condition (vehicles with the battery indicator)

Check the battery condition by indicator color.

① Blue: Good condition

② Red: Not working properly. Add distilled water.

③ White: Charging is necessary. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

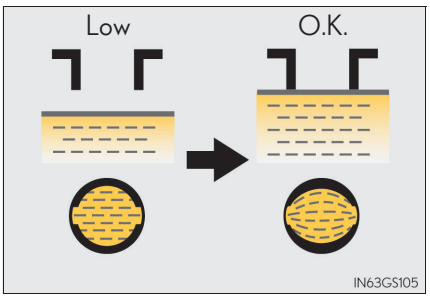


Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the "UPPER LEVEL" line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close either door.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

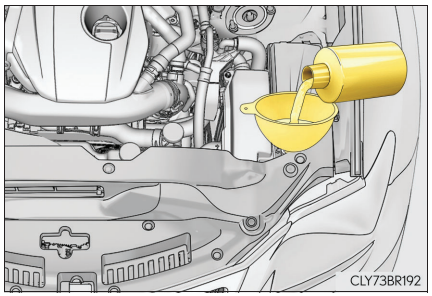
■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

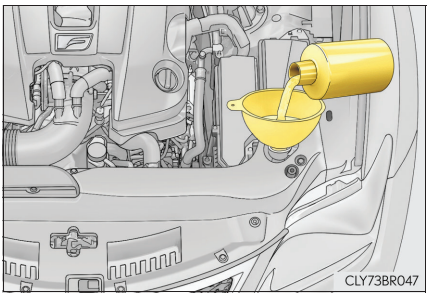
Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



⚠ WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

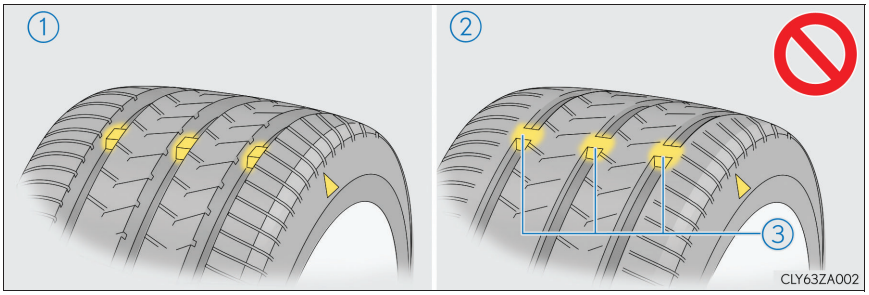
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

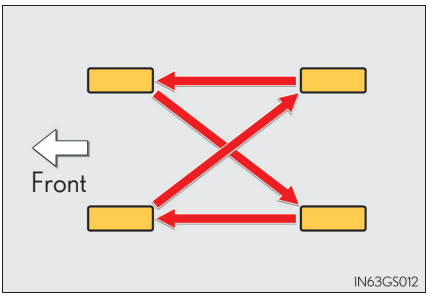
③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or "Δ" mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

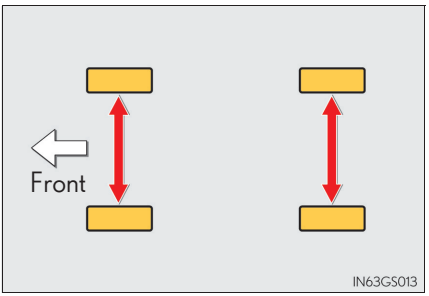
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

- Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size



- Vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

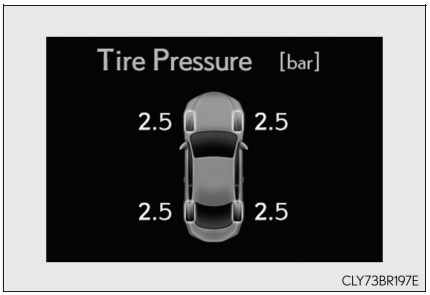
▶ Vehicles without the tire inflation pressure display function

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 593)

▶ Vehicles with the tire inflation pressure display function

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P. 593, 609)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 131, 139)

  The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 538)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.
- When changing the tire size.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

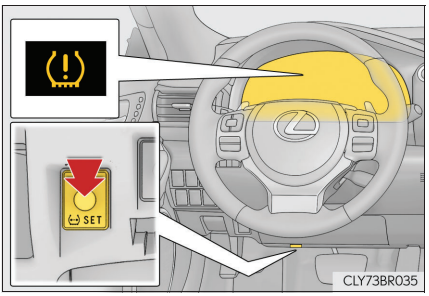
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 679)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **When rotating the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system featuring a tire inflation pressure display function)**

Make sure that the engine switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the engine switch to off and then to IGNITION ON mode, or initialize the system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

■ **Low profile tires (except 17-inch tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

Vehicles with the tire inflation pressure display function: If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation**

● Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.

● If you have accidentally turned the engine switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to IGNITION ON mode for the next time.

● If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ Registering ID codes

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.

It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.

For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Certification for tire pressure warning system

▶ RC200t

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 22AAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 22AAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 22AAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 22AAA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 22AAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 22AAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 22AAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 22AAA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 22AAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

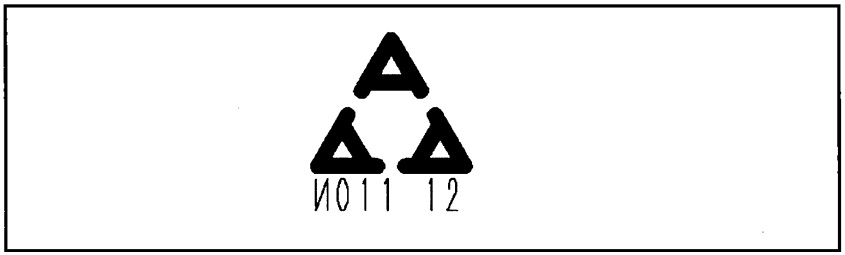
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 22AAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 22AAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 22AAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 22AAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 22AAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 22AAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 22AAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 22AAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 22AAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 22AAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 22AAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 22AAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 22AAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 22AAA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 22AAA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 22AAA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 22AAA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 22AAA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 22AAA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address : http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ CE0891
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩ ΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími př íslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določ ili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.


N011 12

▶ RC F

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 22AAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 22AAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 22AAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 22AAA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 22AAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 22AAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 22AAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 22AAA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 22AAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 22AAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 22AAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 22AAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 22AAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 22AAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 22AAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 22AAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 22AAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 22AAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 22AAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 22AAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 22AAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 22AAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 22AAA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 22AAA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 22AAA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 22AAA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 22AAA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 22AAA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address : http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ CE0891
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩ ΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími př íslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določ ili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

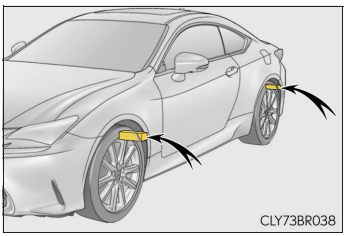
- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system featuring a tire inflation pressure display function)

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should not come within 450 mm (17.7 in.) of the tire pressure warning system initiators. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.



- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 537)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (except 17-inch tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 679)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drivetrain

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 537)

WARNING

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

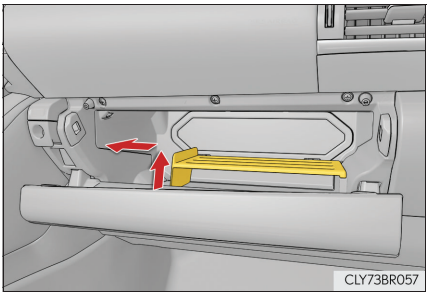
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

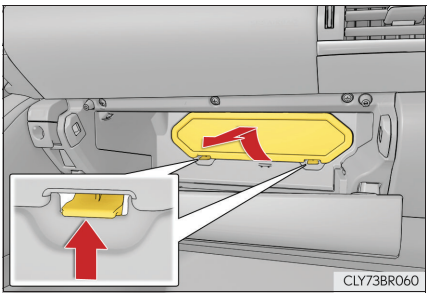
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch off.

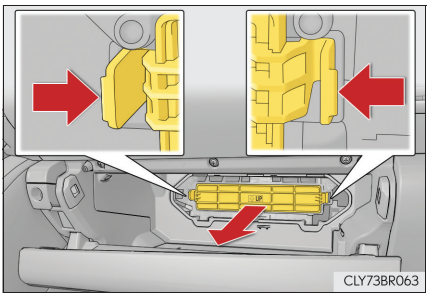
2 Open the glove box. Lift up the side with the stay, disconnect the stay tabs and remove the partition by pulling horizontally.



3 Press the tabs and remove the filter cover.

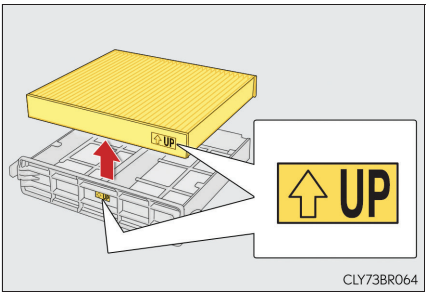


4 Press the tabs and remove the filter case.



5 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Electronic key battery

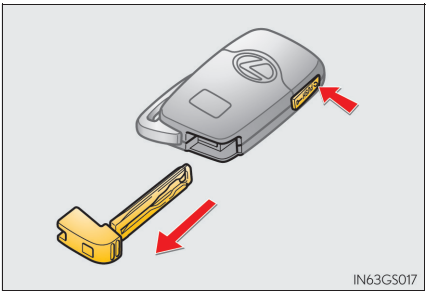
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

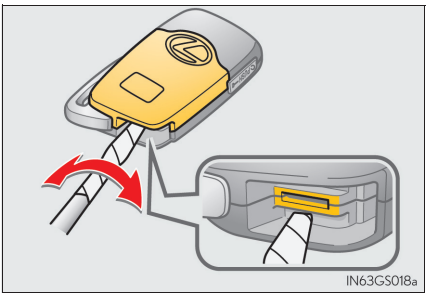
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



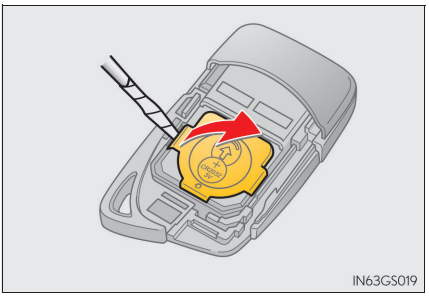
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.



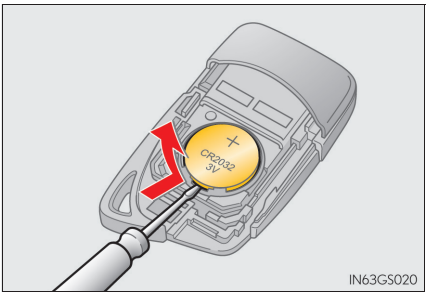
3 Remove the battery cover.

To prevent damage to the key, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

■ Certification for the key battery

- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

CAUTION:
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

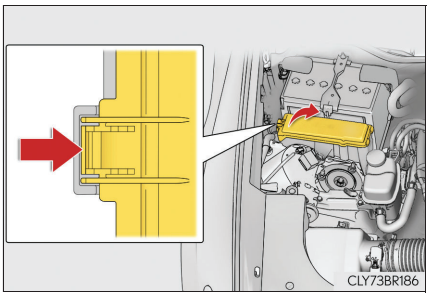
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

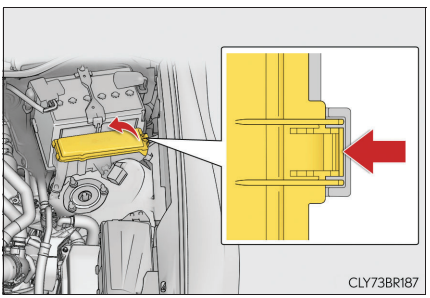
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box (left-hand drive vehicles)

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



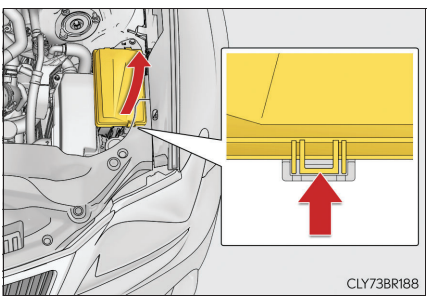
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box (right-hand drive vehicles)

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



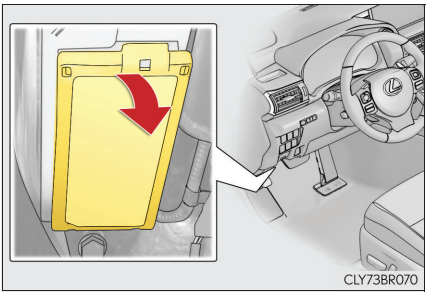
▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



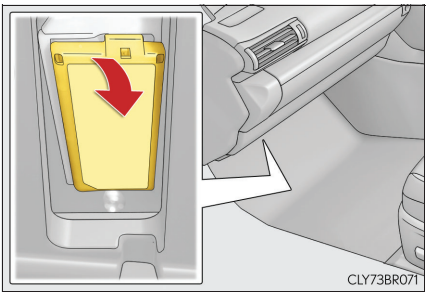
▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



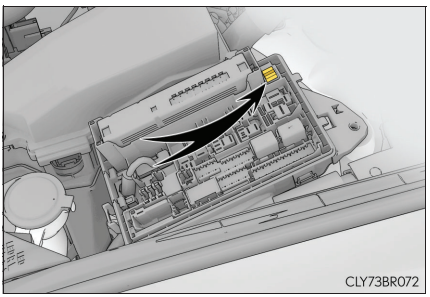
▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

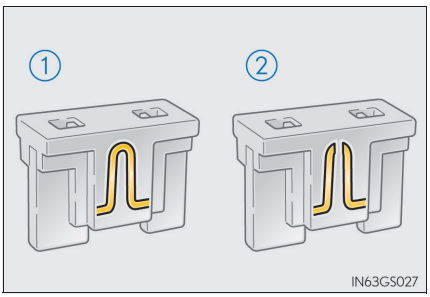
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

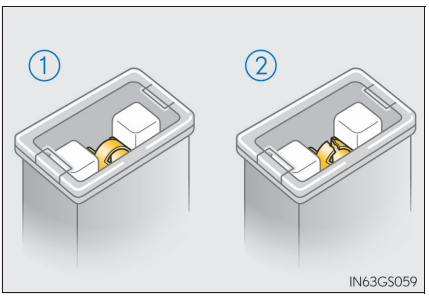
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

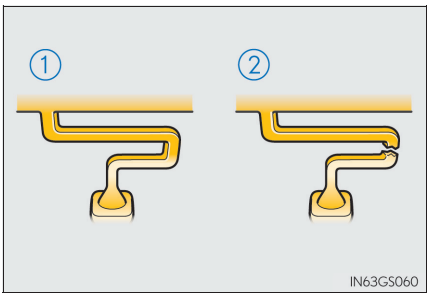
▶ Type A



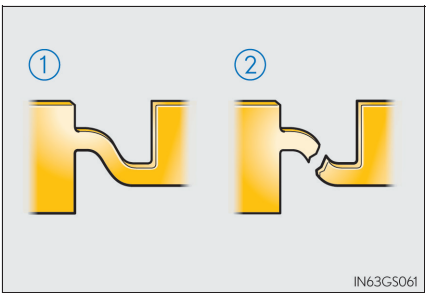
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 570)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

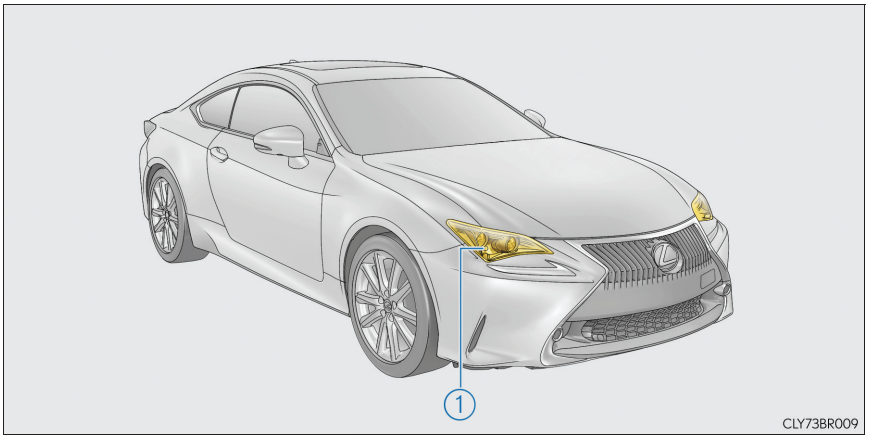
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 682)

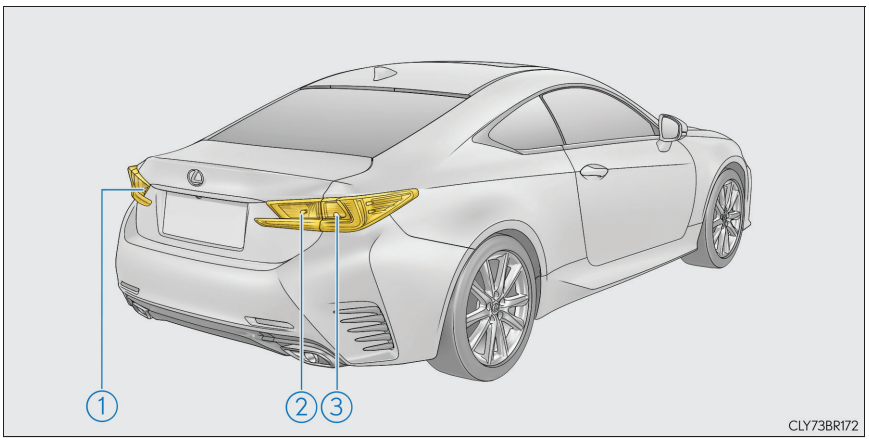
Bulb locations

Front



① Front turn signal light (bulb type)

Rear



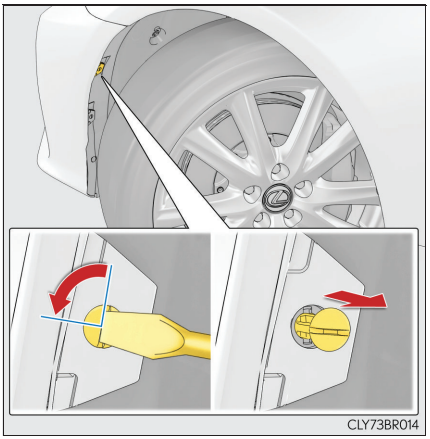
① Back-up light (right-hand drive vehicles)
② Back-up light (left-hand drive vehicles)
③ Rear turn signal light

Replacing light bulbs

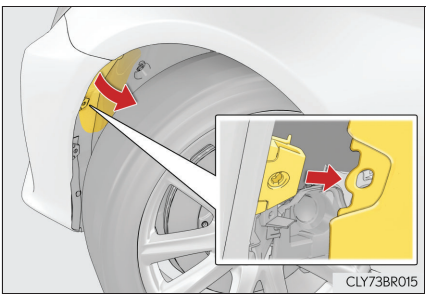
■ Front turn signal lights (bulb type)

1 To ensure enough space to perform work, turn the steering wheel to move the front wheel toward the bulb to be replaced. Remove the fender liner clip.

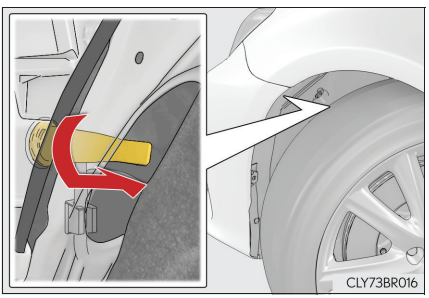
To remove the clip, turn the head of the clip to unlock it, then pull it out.



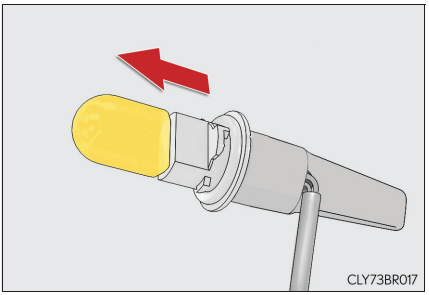
2 Disengage the fender liner from the clamp then pull it back.



3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

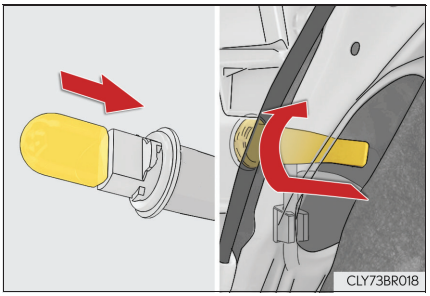


4 Remove the light bulb.



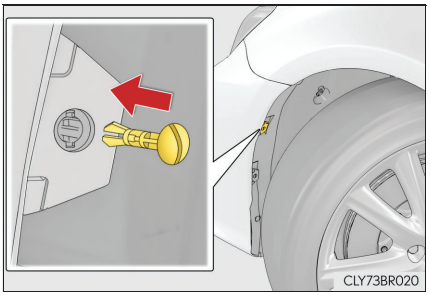
5 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

After installing the light bulb, turn on the front turn signal light to visually check that there is no light leaking from the bulb base.



6 Engage the clamp to reinstall the fender liner and install the clip.

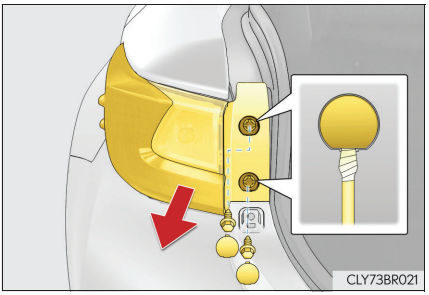
Insert the clip with its groove aligned vertically to install it.



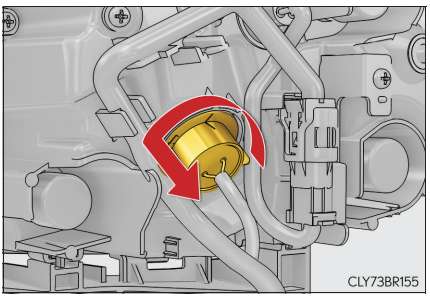
Rear turn signal lights

1 Open the trunk, remove the 2 covers and 2 screws and pull the light unit toward the rear of the vehicle to remove it.

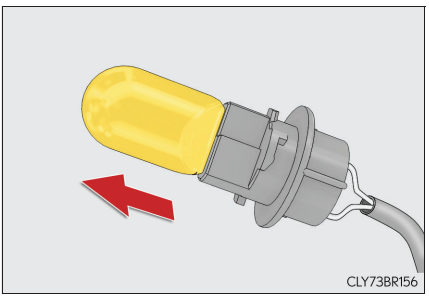
When removing the cover, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape to protect the vehicle from damage.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

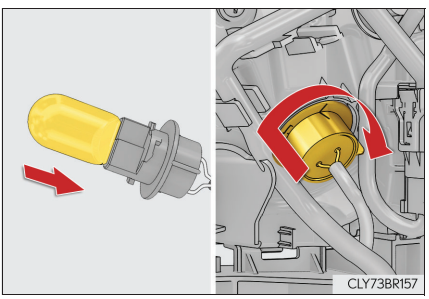


3 Remove the light bulb.

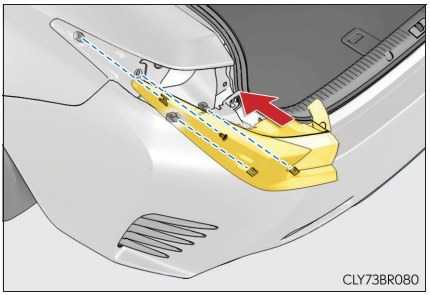


4 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

After installing the light bulb, turn on the rear turn signal light to visually check that there is no light leaking from the bulb base.



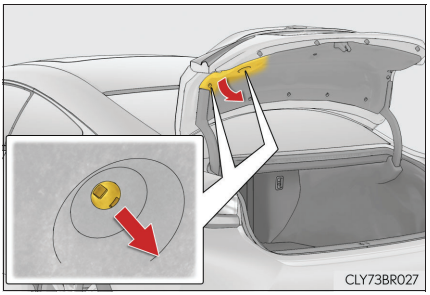
5 Align the tabs and push the light unit toward the front of the vehicle to install it.



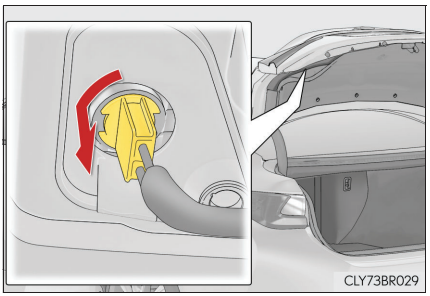
6 Install the 2 screws and 2 covers.

Back-up light

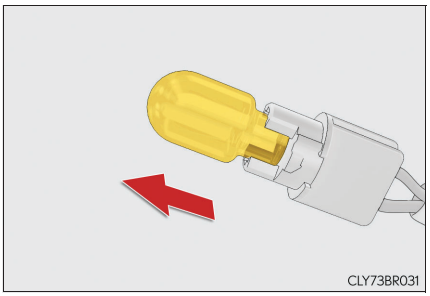
1 Open the trunk, remove the 2 clips on the side which the bulb is to be replaced and pull back the trunk lid cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

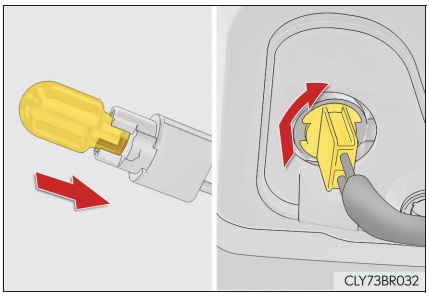


3 Remove the light bulb.



4 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

After installing the light bulb, turn on the back-up light to visually check that there is no light leaking from the bulb base.



5 Reinstall the trunk lid cover with the 2 clips.

To install the clips, simply push them in.

■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlights
- Front position lights and daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (LED type)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- Rear fog light
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ **LED lights**

The lights other than the front turn signal lights (bulb type), rear turn signal lights and back-up lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 569

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 580

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 581

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 582

If you think something is wrong..... 589

Fuel pump shut off system..... 590

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds..... 591

If a warning message is displayed 597

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 619

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 633

If the engine will not start..... 648

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 650

If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 654

If your vehicle overheats..... 659

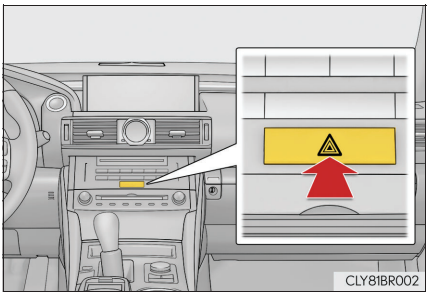
If the vehicle becomes stuck 664

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

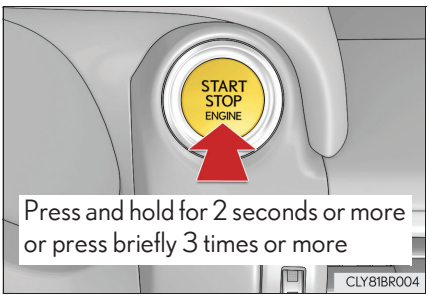
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

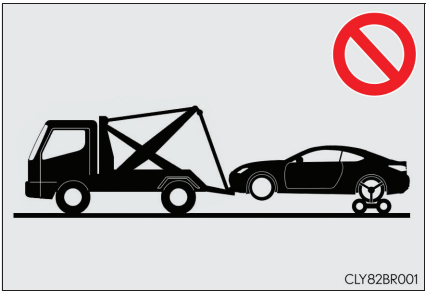
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

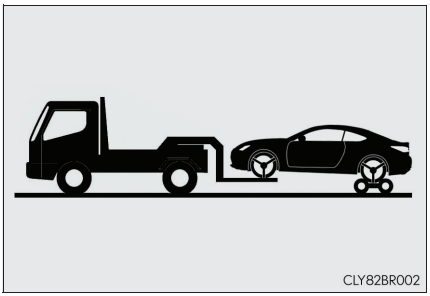
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



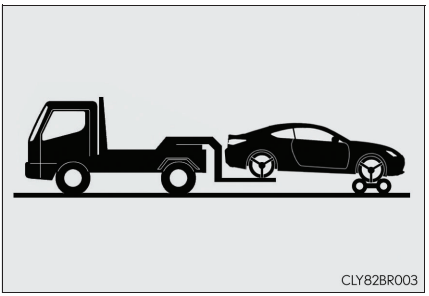
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

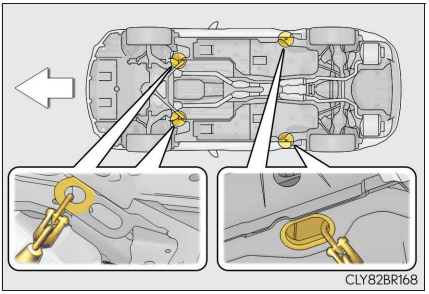
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

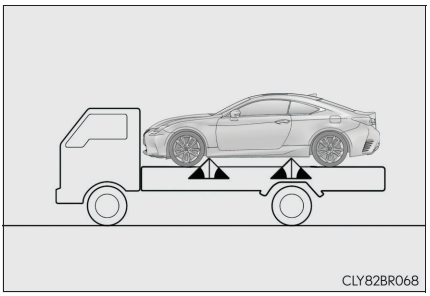
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

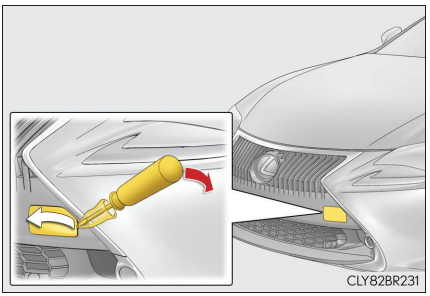
Emergency towing procedure

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 620, 635)

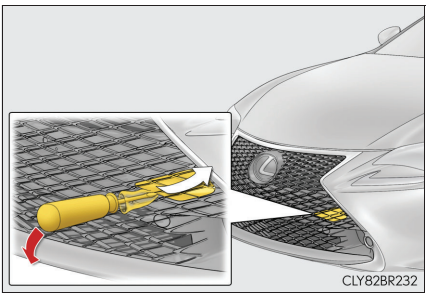
2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

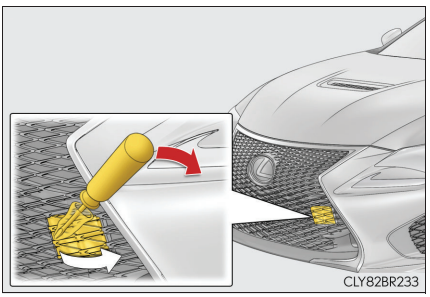
▶ RC200t (except F SPORT models)



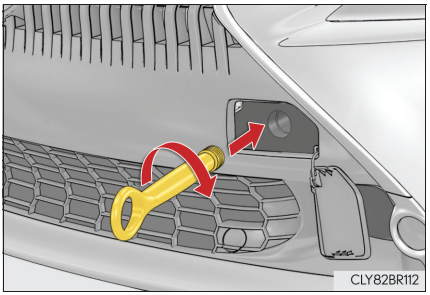
▶ RC200t (F SPORT models)



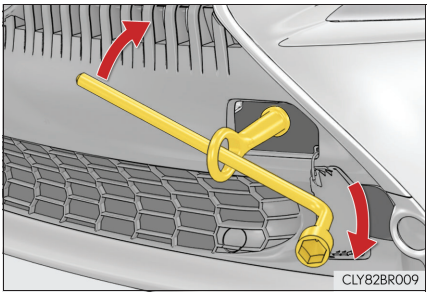
▶ RC F



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.
Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.
If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 258

■ **While towing**

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

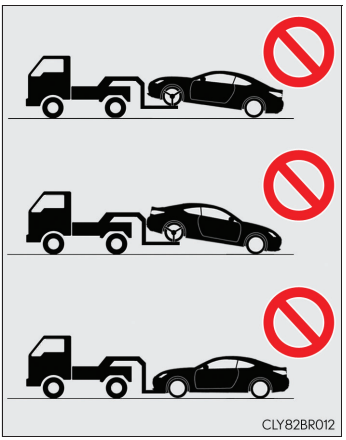
Wheel nut wrench is installed in trunk. (→P. 620, 635)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **Before towing the vehicle (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

To protect components of the Stop & Start system, before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch off and then restart the engine. If the engine cannot be started, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning RC200t: This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	**Pre-crash safety system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 356) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash safety system is disabled. (→P. 357) • The light will turn on when the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled. (→P. 352) • The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 611) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRC (Traction Control) system; or • The hill-start assist control system The light will flash when the VSC or the TRC system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed → **Check that both side doors and the trunk are closed.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 10 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P. 597
	**Tire pressure warning light** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 594) • Flat tire (→P. 619, 633) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. If the warning light does not turn off after a few minutes, perform initialization (→P. 538). If the light does not turn off after performing initialization, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

*1: Open door warning buzzer:
→P. 599

*2: Seat belt warning buzzer:

The seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver, front passenger and rear passengers that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on a front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization.

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with the spare tire (if equipped)**

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 540

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

▶ Vehicles with a spare tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

▶ RC200t (except F SPORT models)



▶ RC200t (F SPORT models: main meter in center position)



▶ RC200t (F SPORT models: main meter moved to the right)



▶ RC F



① Master warning lights

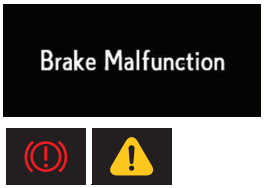
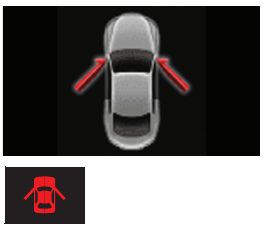
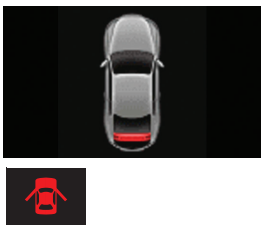
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

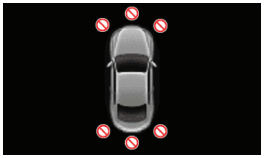
② Multi-information display

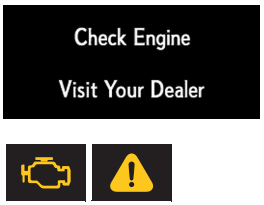
If any of the warning message is shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

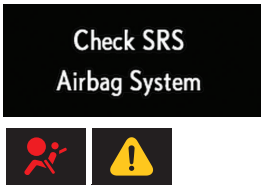
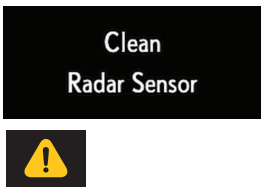
Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-crash braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped with the shift lever not in P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place such as the shoulder of a road.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Alerts the driver that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes in yellow. The warning buzzer sounds continuously. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that both side doors are closed.**
	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not yet fully closed. → **Close the hood.**
	Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk is not yet fully closed. → **Close the trunk.**

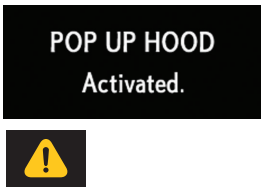
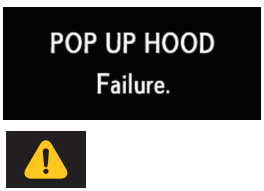
Warning message	Details/Actions
 Check Park Sonar System 	Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 Clean Park Sonar 	Indicates that a Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
EPS Failure. Steering Wheel Harder to Turn. Voltage Abnormality. Steering Wheel Harder to Turn. Check Power Steering System 	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake still engaged A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**
	Indicates that the shift lever was used to attempt to shift to the first gear position in M mode on a slippery road surface The gear position will not shift from the second gear. A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle in the second or a higher gear position.**
▶ RC200t only 	Indicates an engine malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
▶ RC200t only 	Indicates an engine malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

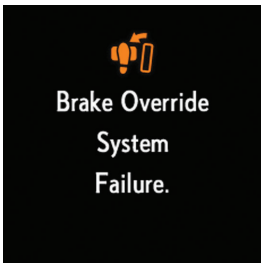
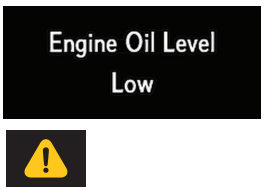
Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ RC200t only 	Indicates an engine malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → P. 659
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**

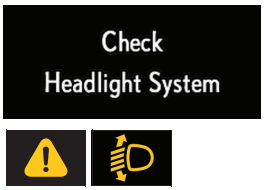
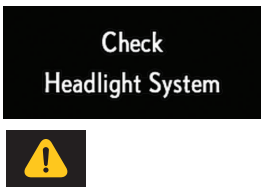
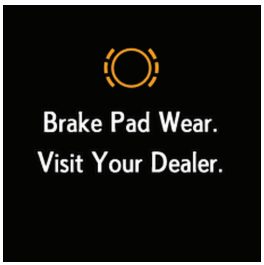
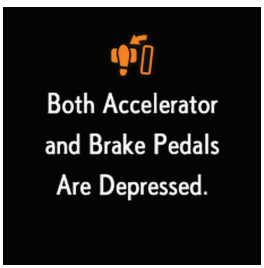
Warning message	Details/Actions
Cruise Control not available  (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn off snow mode.** **If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to a mode other than AUTO or high speed wiper operation.**
LDA not available  (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system is suspended (The camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range) A buzzer also sounds. → **Restart the LDA after driving for a while.**
BSM not available  (If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, ice, etc. or that a sensor is misaligned A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean off the dirt, snow, ice, etc. and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P. 372) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, the sensor may be misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Check Cruise Control System 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped) Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check LDA System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Check PCS System PCS  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
Check BSM System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 Engine Oil Pressure Low 	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Transmission Fluid High Temperature 	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ RC F only 	Indicates that the active rear wing switch was pressed when the active rear wing was disabled → **Enable the active rear wing (→P. 149) then press the active rear wing switch.**
▶ RC200t only 	Indicates that the Pop Up Hood system has operated A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
▶ RC200t only 	Indicates a malfunction in the Pop Up Hood system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used because the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) → **Drive the vehicle at 50 km/h (32 mph) or higher.**
▶ RC200t only  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Engine Stopped, Steering Wheel Harder to Turn. 	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Operate the steering wheel with more force than usual.**
Turn Light Off  (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**
Moon Roof opened  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**
Window opened  (Flashes)	Indicates that the windows are not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close all the windows.**
Window / Moon Roof opened  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the windows and the moon roof are not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close all the windows and the moon roof.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ RC F only  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
▶ RC F only  (If equipped)	Indicates that the TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) system has overheated This message may be displayed when driving under extremely high load conditions such as the following: • Continuously driving at high speeds or through sharp turns • If either right or left rear tire loses traction and spins continuously A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle for a while, while avoiding extremely high load conditions.**
	Indicates a malfunction in the brake override system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates that engine oil level is low This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears. A buzzer also sounds. → **Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The Automatic High Beam system (if equipped); or • The LED headlight system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
▶ RC F only 	Indicates that the brake pads are worn out A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the brake override system is operating. (→P. 237) → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 	Indicates that the tire inflation pressure is low → **Check the tire inflation pressure, and adjust to the appropriate level.**
 	Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off then on again.** **If the tire pressure warning indicator flashes for 1 minute then illuminates, there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates that the tire position information cannot be recognized → **Drive for a short while and check if the display updates.** **If the radio wave conditions improve, the display may return to normal. If the tire pressure is still not displayed after driving for several minutes, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn the engine switch off then on again, and start driving.** **If the tire pressure is still not displayed even after repeating this process several times, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
▶ RC F only 	Indicates a malfunction in the active rear wing → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Fuel Low 	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 10 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
▶ RC200t only Oil Maintenance Required Soon	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) → **Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the message should be reset.**
Injector Maintenance required soon  (If equipped)	Indicates that the fuel injectors require maintenance soon → **Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional add injector cleaner to the fuel tank and reset the message as necessary.**
▶ RC200t only Oil Maintenance Required	Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. (After the engine oil is changed and the message has been reset.) → **Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the message should be reset.**
Injector Maintenance required  (If equipped)	Indicates that the fuel injectors require maintenance → **Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional add injector cleaner to the fuel tank and reset the message.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Turn on the high beam to activate AHB System (If equipped)	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam. → **Turn the high beam on and press the Automatic High Beam switch again.**
VSC System Switched Off. Pre-Crash Brake System Disengaged. PCS OFF (If equipped)	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-crash brake system operation is stopped Operation of the pre-crash brake assist is also stopped. → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 352)**
PCS temporarily not available PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is not currently functional because the grille cover or the sensor is dirty → **Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.**
Operation of Electrical Items Restricted.	Indicates that operation of large electricity consuming systems such as the air conditioning system are suspended → **Stop using unnecessary electric components to reduce electricity consumption. Wait a while until the electric power supply is restored.**

■ **Warning messages**

The warning message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

■ **The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) lane departure warning function (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message will not be displayed even if a lane line is crossed.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized

■ **Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required (RC200t)**

Make sure to reset the oil change system. (→P. 526)

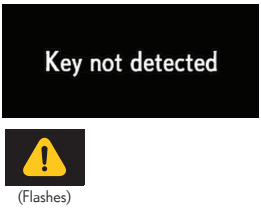
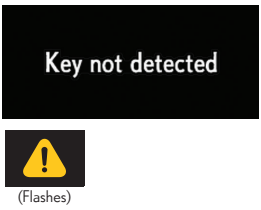
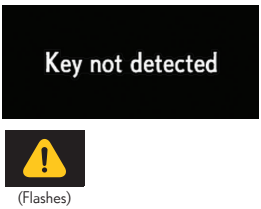
■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 540

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 595

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Continuous	—	Shift to P position when parked  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	Shift to P position when parked Key not detected (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous	Turn Power OFF Key not detected (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	 (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	 (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
9 times	—	 (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the electronic key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Continuous	Key detected in vehicle  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
			An attempt was made to lock either door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
			An attempt was made to lock the doors other than using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 563)**
Once	—	Steering Lock active  (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Check Entry & Start System  (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Once	—	Depress brake pedal, touch engine switch with key  (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
Once	—	 Depress brake pedal and push engine switch to start	During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 652), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
—	—	Depress brake pedal and push engine switch to start	Indicates that: • With the engine switch off, the doors were unlocked and then the driver's door was opened and closed • The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode without starting the engine • The shift lever was shifted to P or N from another position with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Shift to P position when parked  (Flashes)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P or N. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	Turn Power OFF  (Flashes)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the engine switch off.**
—	—	Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.**
Continuous	—	To Restart Car, Shift Lever to "N" and Press Engine Switch.  (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped in an emergency while driving → **To restart the engine, shift the shift lever to N and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.***
Once	—	Holding in Engine Switch Will Cause an Emergency Engine Stop.  (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch has been pressed while driving → **Except when emergency stopping of the vehicle is needed, immediately release the engine switch.**

*: The engine may not be restarted depending on the vehicle condition.

■ Warning messages
→P. 612
■ Warning buzzer
→P. 595

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 535

⚠ WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

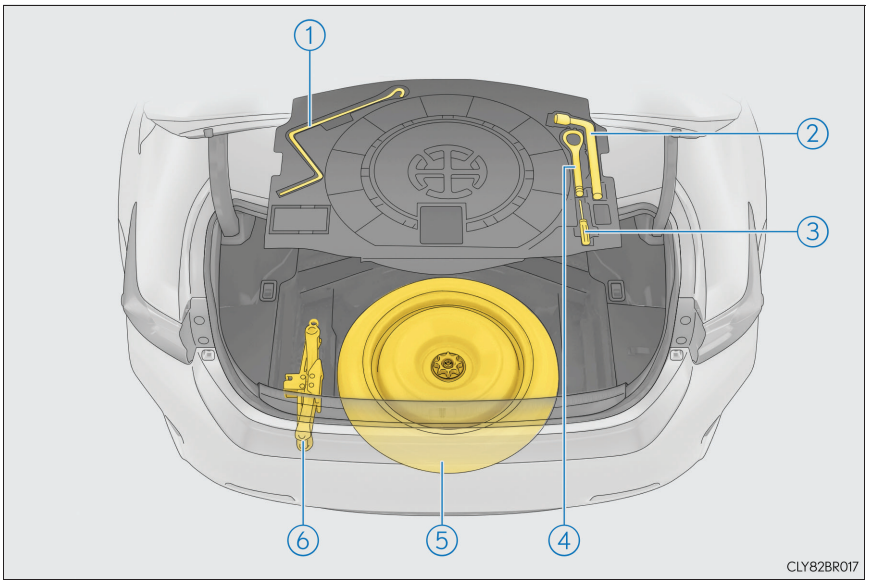
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 580)

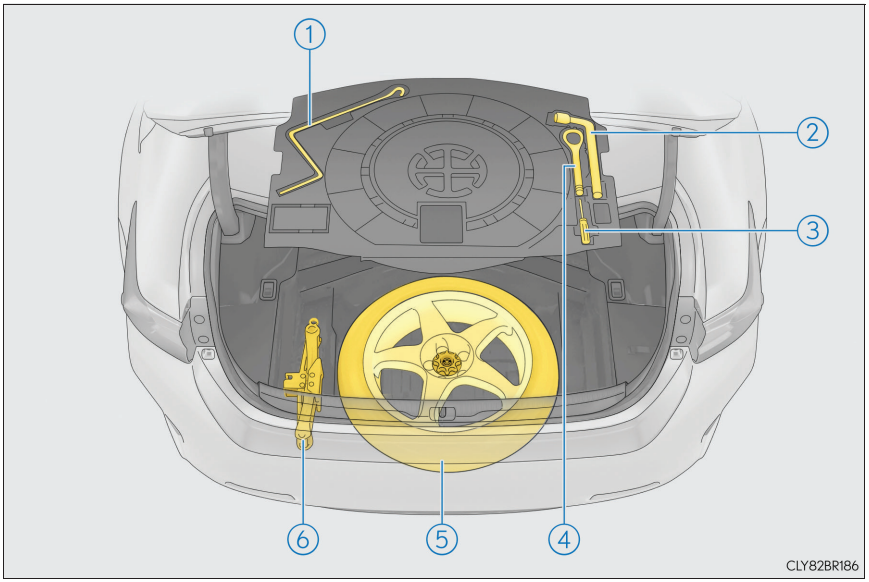
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

▶ RC200t (type A)



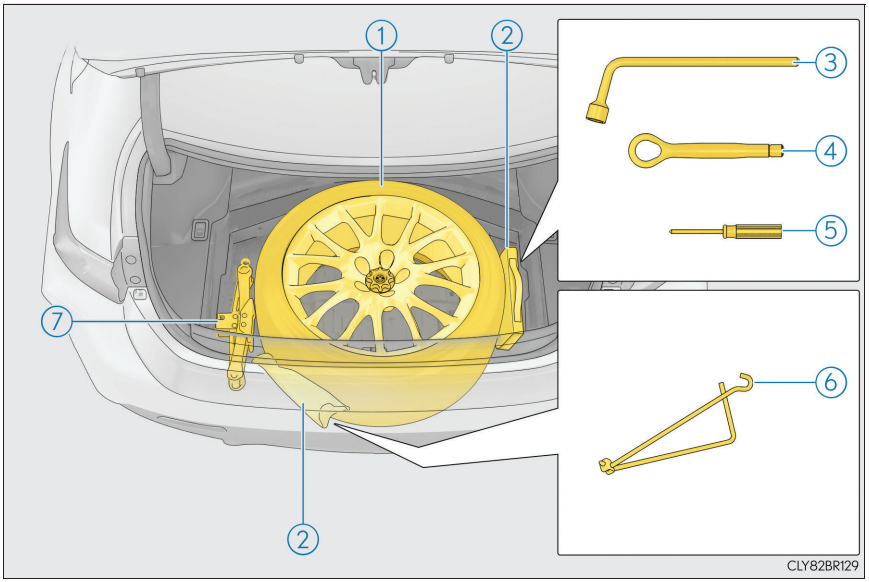
① Jack handle
② Wheel nut wrench
③ Screwdriver
④ Towing eyelet
⑤ Spare tire
⑥ Jack

▶ RC200t (type B)



① Jack handle
② Wheel nut wrench
③ Screwdriver
④ Towing eyelet
⑤ Spare tire
⑥ Jack

▶ RC F



① Spare tire
② Tool bags
③ Wheel nut wrench
④ Towing eyelet
⑤ Screwdriver
⑥ Jack handle
⑦ Jack

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

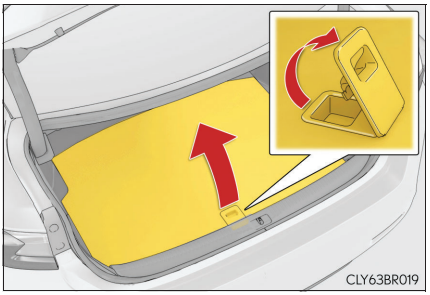
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

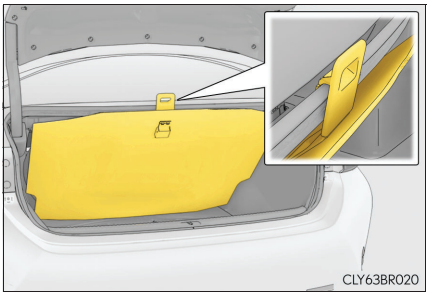
Taking out the jack

▶ RC200t

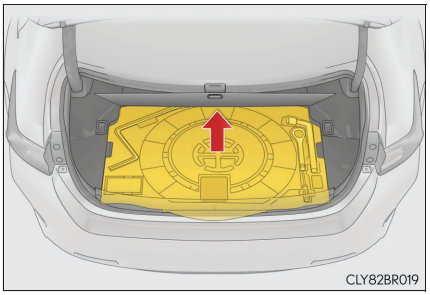
1 Hold the hook and lift up the luggage mat.



2 Secure the luggage mat using the hook.



3 Remove the tool tray.

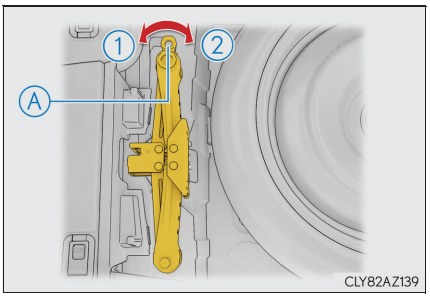


4 Take out the jack.

① For tightening

② For loosening

If the jack is too tightly installed to be removed by hand, insert a tool, such as the screwdriver included with the vehicle, into the hole of the jack (portion "A") and loosen the jack.

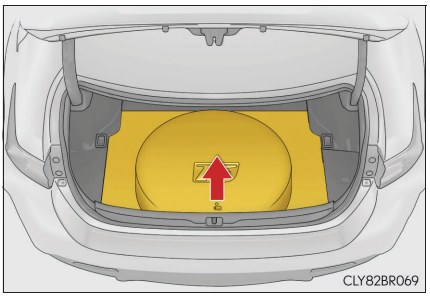


NOTICE

When closing the trunk, do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk. The luggage mat may get damaged.

▶ RC F

1 Remove the luggage mat.

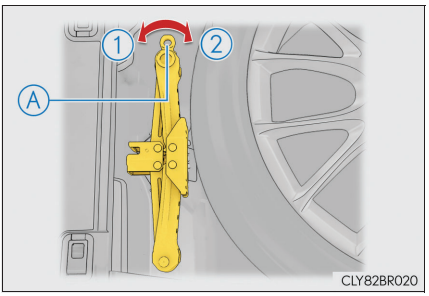


2 Take out the jack.

① For tightening

② For loosening

If the jack is too tightly installed to be removed by hand, insert a tool, such as the screwdriver included with the vehicle, into the hole of the jack (portion "A") and loosen the jack.

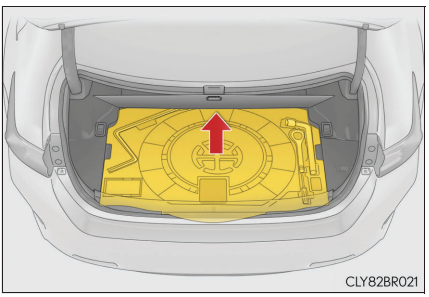


Taking out the spare tire

▶ RC200t

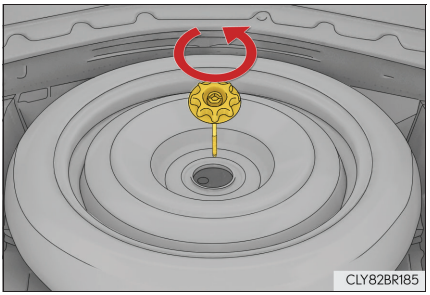
1 Secure the luggage mat using the hook. (→P. 624)

2 Remove the tool tray.



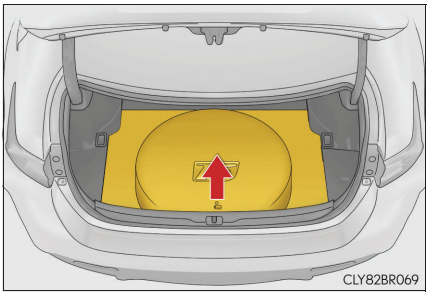
3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

If the center fastener cannot be turned by hand, use the wheel nut wrench that is stored in the trunk. (To secure the tire, tighten the center fastener by hand. Do not use the wrench or other tools.)



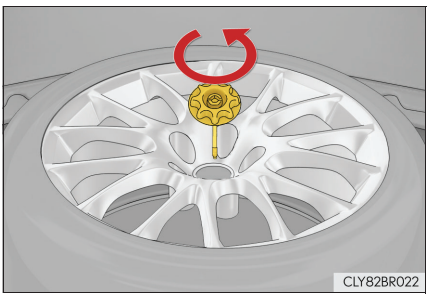
▶ RC F

1 Remove the luggage mat.



2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

If the center fastener cannot be turned by hand, use the wheel nut wrench that is stored in the trunk. (To secure the tire, tighten the center fastener by hand. Do not use the wrench or other tools.)



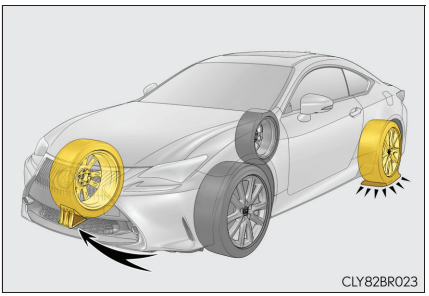
⚠ WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

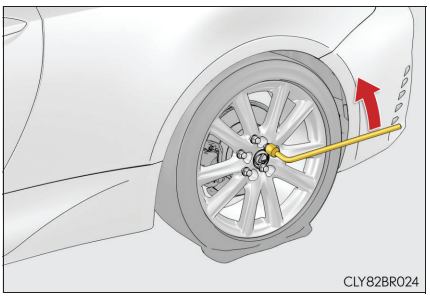
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



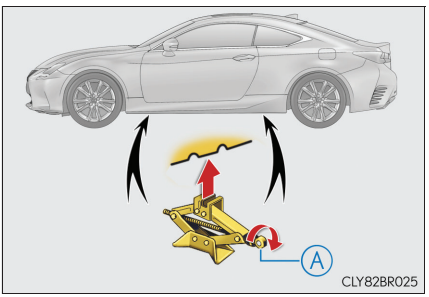
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

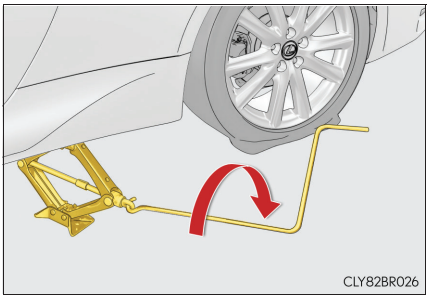


3 Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

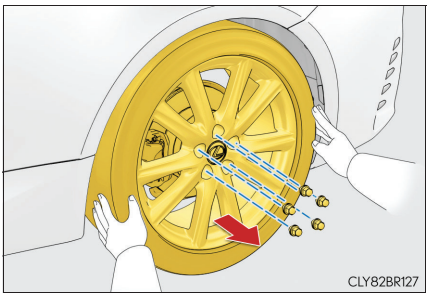


4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



⚠ WARNING

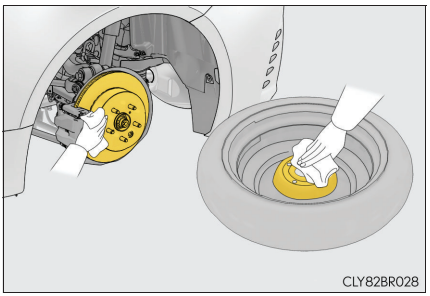
■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
    Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Installing the spare tire

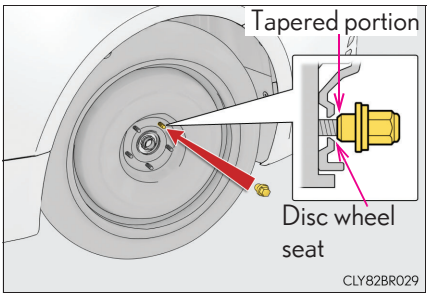
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

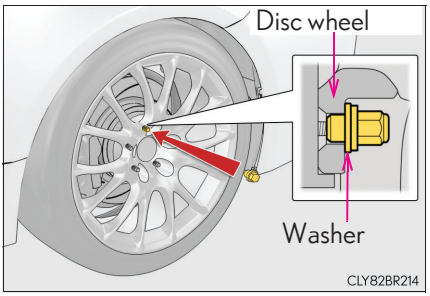


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

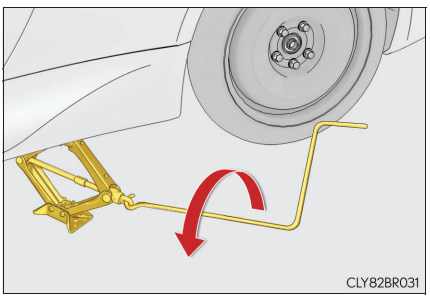
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

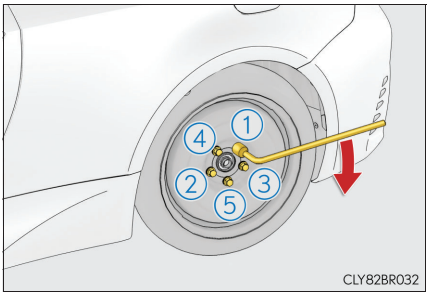


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The spare tire**

- RC200t: The spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
- Use the spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire. (→P. 679)

■ **When using the spare tire**

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size)**

Install the spare tire on one of the front wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires:

1 Replace a front tire with the spare tire.

2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

■ Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

WARNING

■ When using the spare tire

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When the spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (if equipped)
- EPS
- Adaptive Variable Suspension System (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane departure alert) (if equipped)
- VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)
- Tire pressure warning system
- Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

■ Speed limit when using the spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ Driving with tire chains and the spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

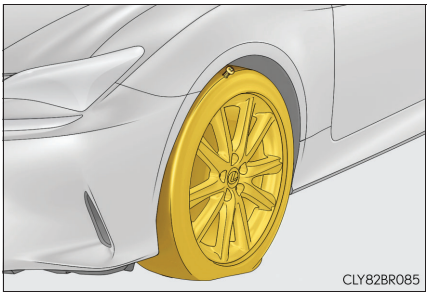
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair. Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using the emergency tire puncture repair kit, resulting in death or serious injury.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 580)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.



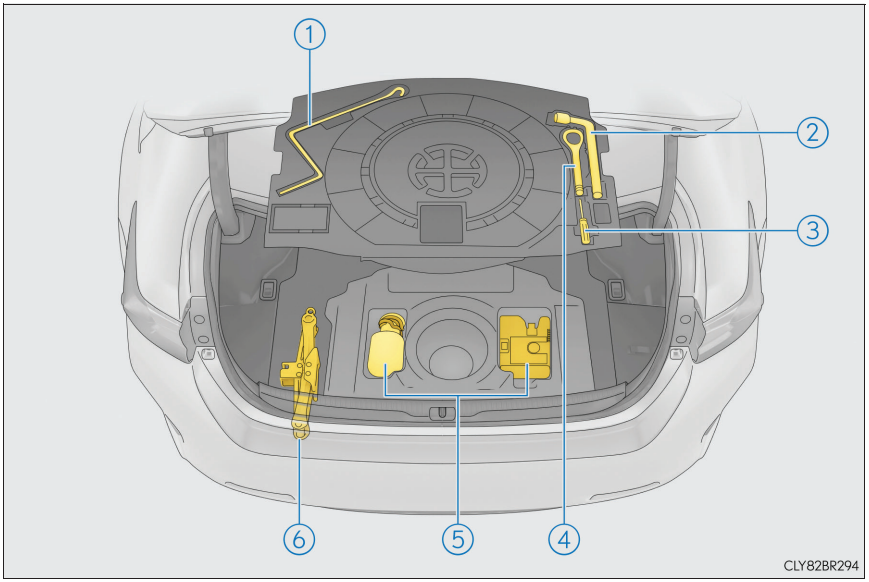
- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When 2 or more sharp objects, such as nails or screws, have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

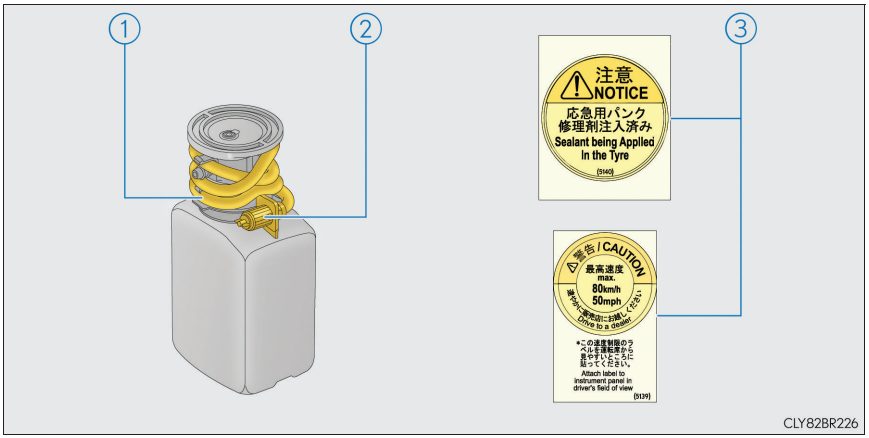


① Jack handle
② Wheel nut wrench
③ Screwdriver
④ Towing eyelet
⑤ Emergency tire puncture repair kits
⑥ Jack*

*: Use of the jack (→P. 627)

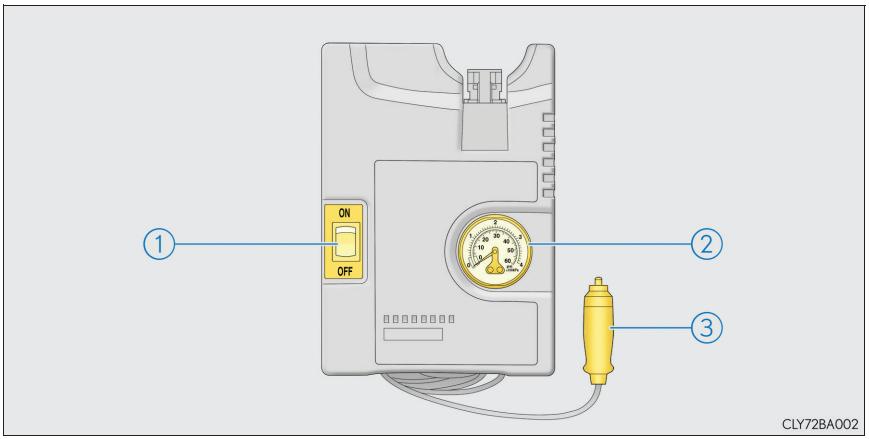
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

Bottle



① Hose
② Air release cap
③ Stickers

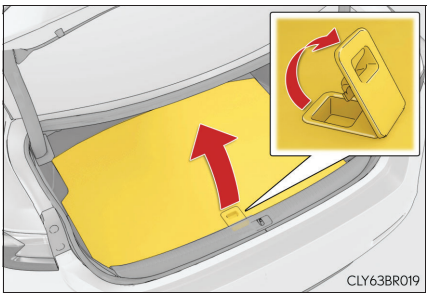
Compressor



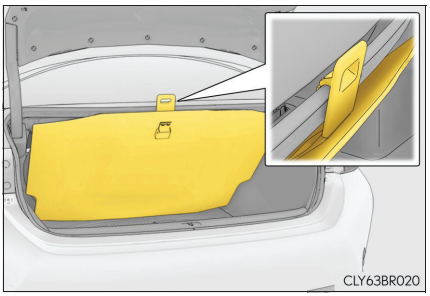
① Compressor switch
② Air pressure gauge
③ Power plug

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kits

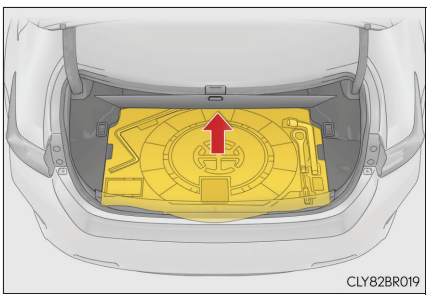
1 Hold the hook and lift up the luggage mat.



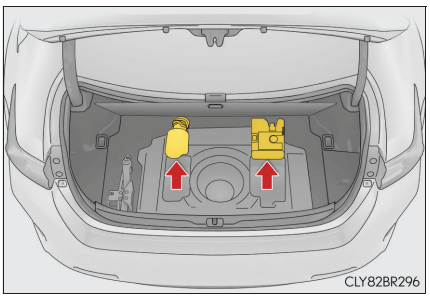
2 Secure the luggage mat using the hook.



3 Remove the tool tray.



4 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kits.

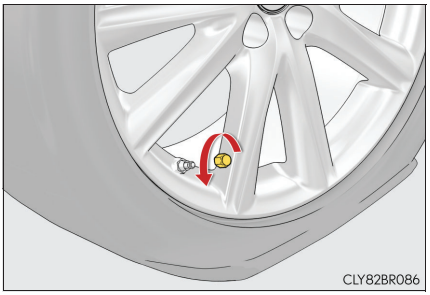


NOTICE

When closing the trunk, do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk. The luggage mat may get damaged.

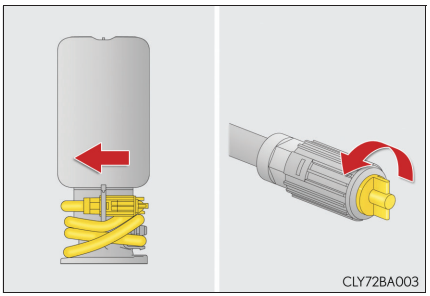
Emergency repair method

1 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



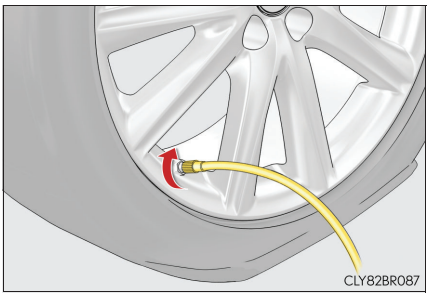
2 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

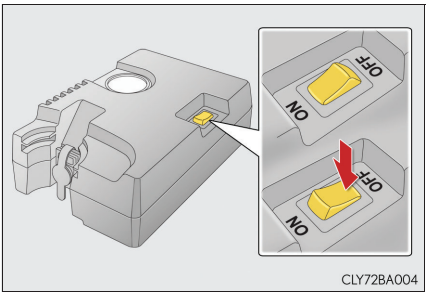


3 Connect the hose to the valve.

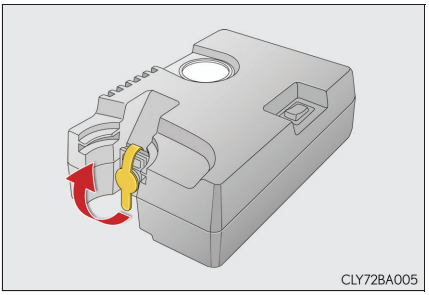
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



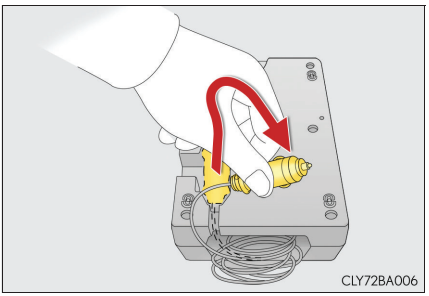
4 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



5 Lift the rubber stopper on the compressor.



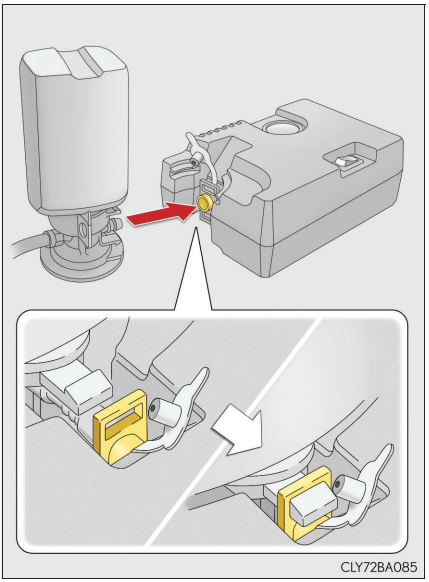
6 Remove the power plug from the compressor.



7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 501)

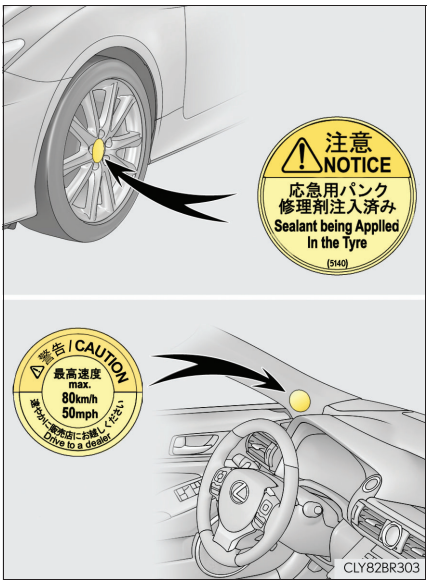
8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure that the bottle is securely connected.



9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

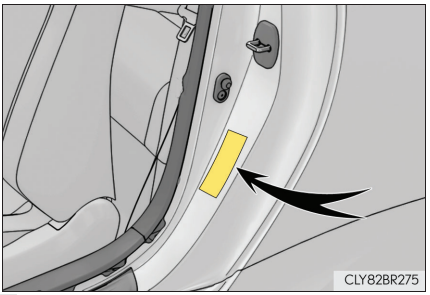
Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



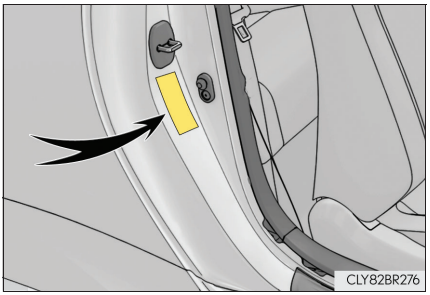
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 679)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

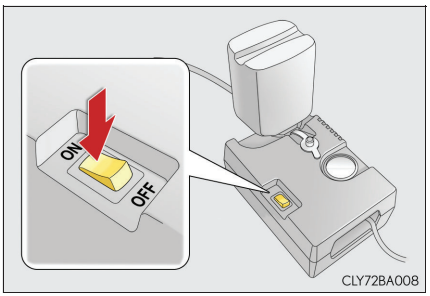


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

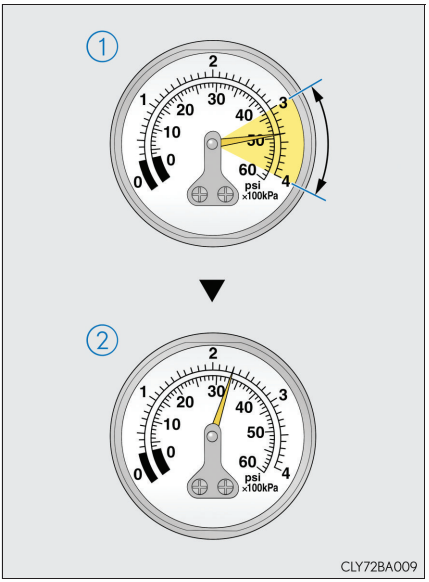


11 Start the engine. (→P. 247)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



13 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes (35 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
(→P. 645, 679)

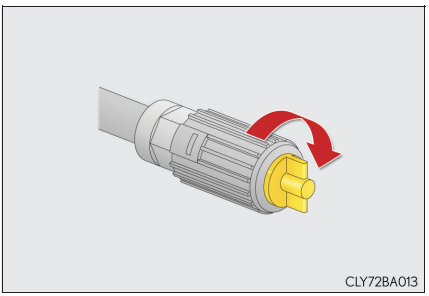
14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

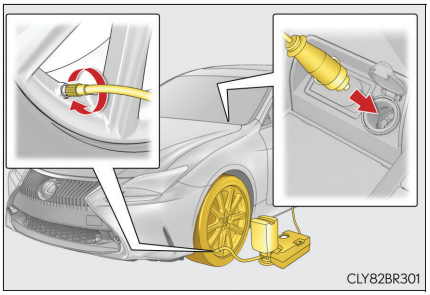
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



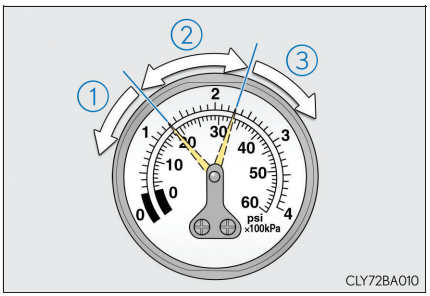
17 Temporarily store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

19 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.


CLY82BR301

20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



CLY72BA010

① If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

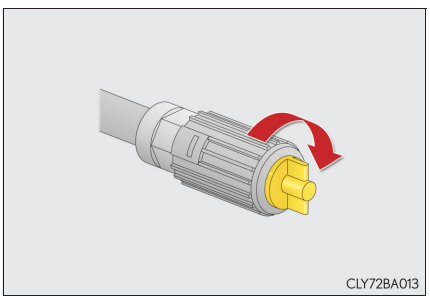
② If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to step 21.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to step 22.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 19.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.


CLY72BA013

23 Store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

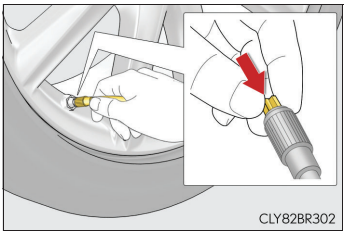
■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be purchased, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 679)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

■ After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

⚠ WARNING

■ When fixing the flat tire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
  - If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
  - If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
  - After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedure is not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 35 minutes.
- Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure to stand the kit with the bottle vertical. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the emergency tire puncture repair kit in the trunk.
  The kit may be thrown around during sudden braking and so forth, damaging the kit.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 537)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 247), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 247)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 92)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 654)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 649)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 654)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

  Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

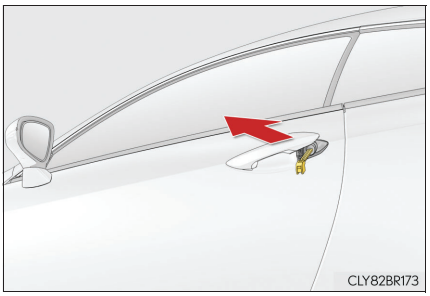
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 177) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk

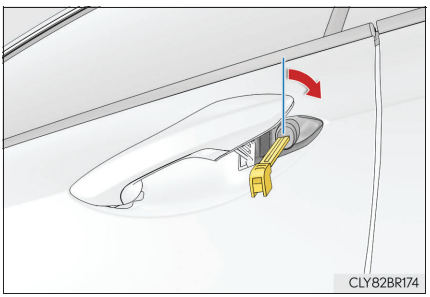
Use the mechanical key (→P. 159) in order to perform the following operations:

■ Unlocking the door

1 Insert the mechanical key while pulling on the driver's door handle.



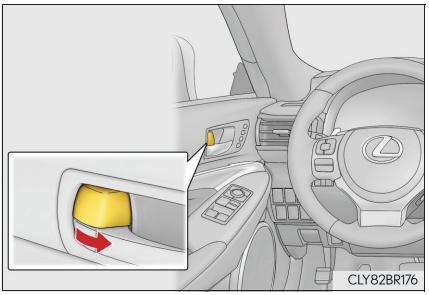
2 Unlocking the door.



3 Remove the key, return the handle, and then pull the handle again.

Locking the door

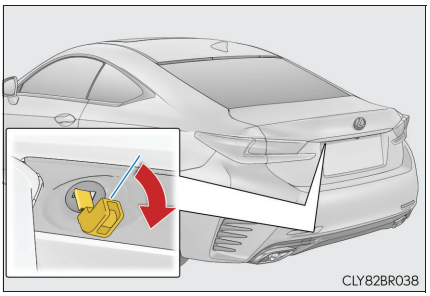
1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.



2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

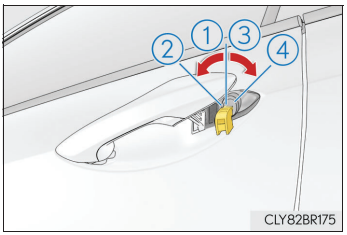
Opening the trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.



Key linked functions

① Locks both side door
② Closes the windows and moon roof (if equipped) (turn and hold)*
③ Unlocks the door
④ Opens the windows and moon roof (if equipped) (turn and hold)*



*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

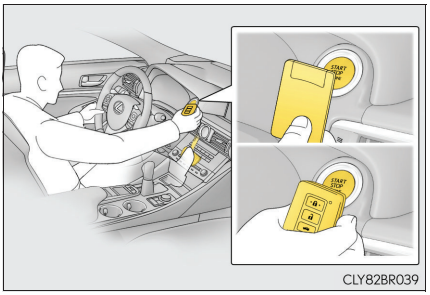
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 563)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 248)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features →P. 685)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 177)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

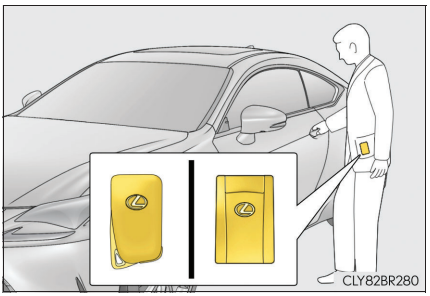
If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P. 105)

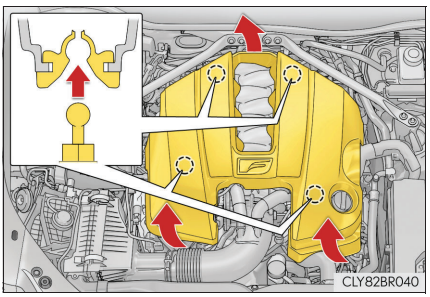


2 Open the hood. (→P. 518)

3 Remove the engine cover.

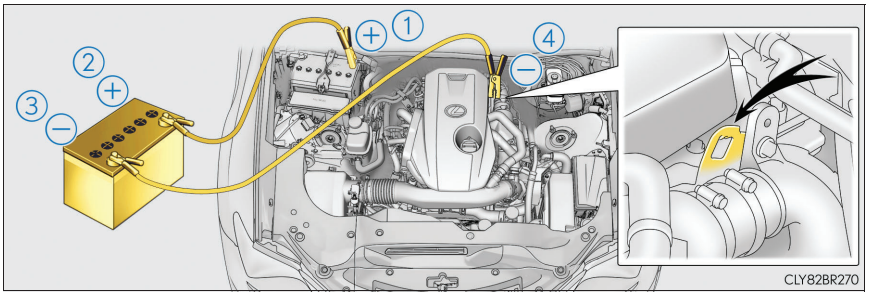
▶ RC F

Raise the rear of the engine cover to remove the rear clip, and then raise the front of the engine cover to remove the front clips.

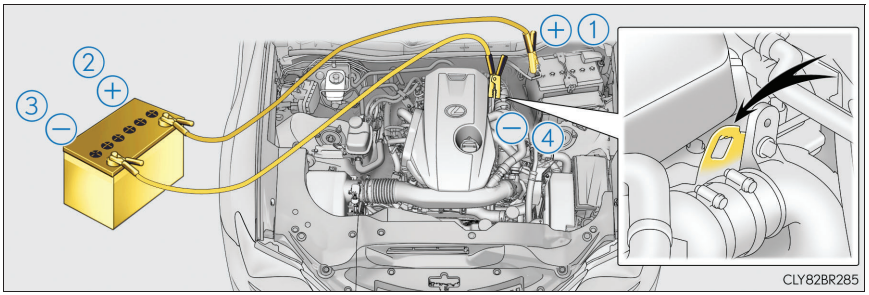


4 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

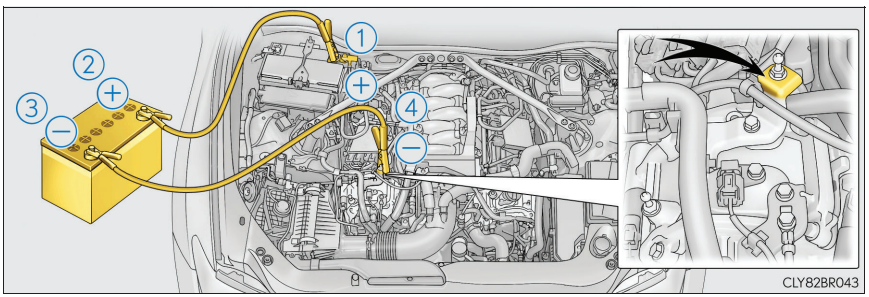
▶ RC200t (Left-hand drive vehicles)



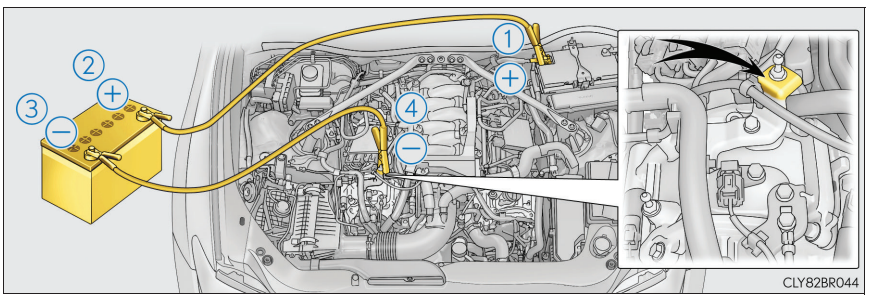
▶ RC200t (Right-hand drive vehicles)



▶ RC F (Left-hand drive vehicles)



▶ RC F (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the door of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

8 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is stopped. (Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: except when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system.)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system:
  For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected, for a while after the battery has been replaced, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for approximately 5 to 60 minutes.

■ **When exchanging the battery (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Use a battery specified for use with the Stop & Start system and equivalent to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.

Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact any authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers.

⚠ WARNING

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.
- If the battery fluid level is excessively low (→P. 530), do not use the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 118, 124) is in the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant High Temperature" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

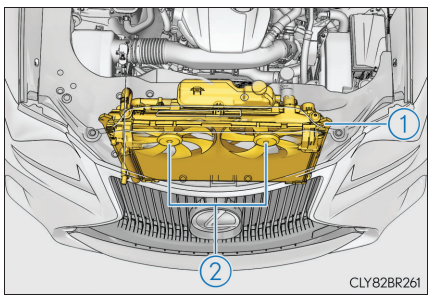
3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

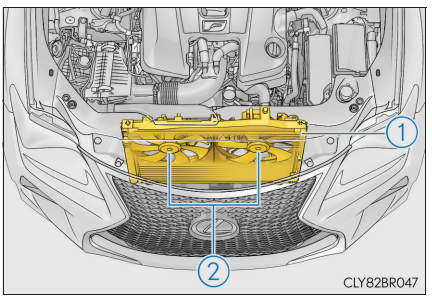
② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

▶ RC200t



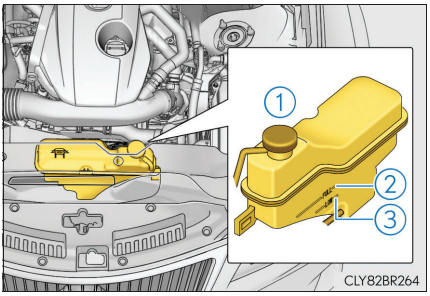
▶ RC F



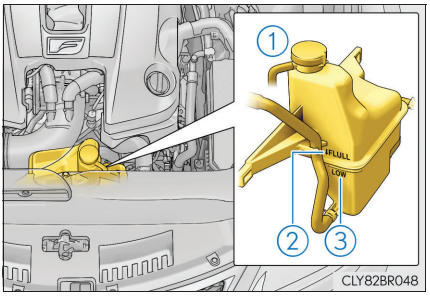
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the full (“FULL” or “F”) and low (“LOW” or “L”) lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “FULL” or “F”
③ “LOW” or “L”

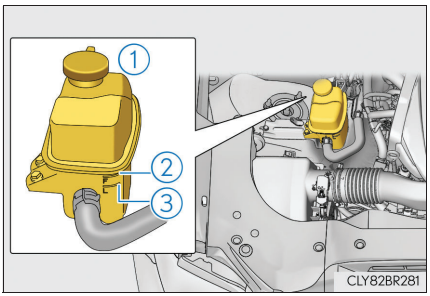
▶ Engine (RC200t)



▶ Engine (RC F)



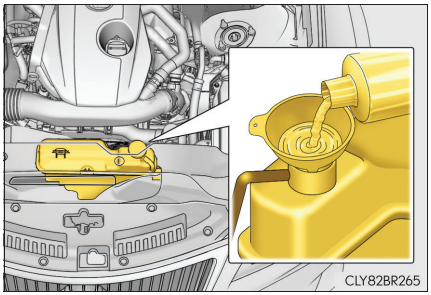
▶ Intercooler (RC200t)



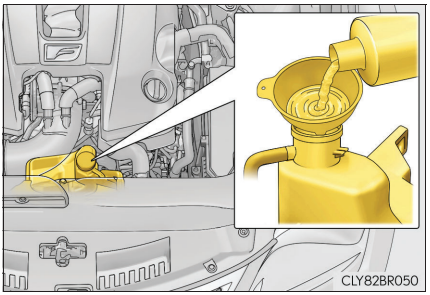
5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

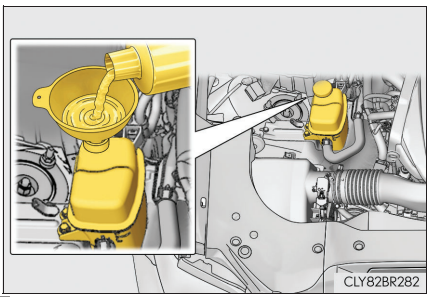
▶ Engine (RC200t)



▶ Engine (RC F)



▶ Intercooler (RC200t)



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:

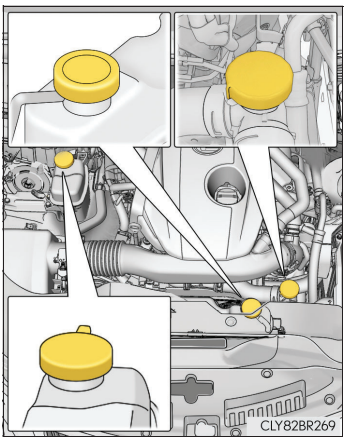
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

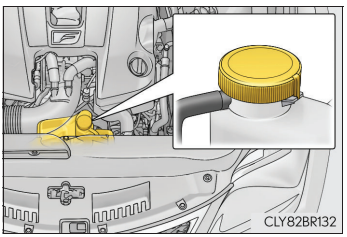
When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- RC200t: While the engine and radiators are hot, do not loosen or remove the coolant reservoir cap, radiator cap, or intercooler coolant reservoir cap.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



- RC F: While the engine and radiator are hot, do not loosen or remove the coolant reservoir cap.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



NOTICE

■ **When adding engine coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ **When it is difficult to free the vehicle**

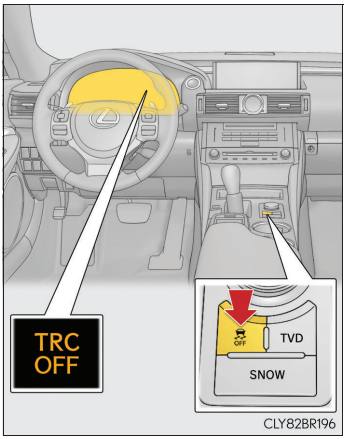
▶ RC200t

Press  () to turn off TRC.



▶ RC F

Press  () to turn off TRC.



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 668
Fuel information 683
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 685
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 697

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

▶ RC200t

Overall length		4695 mm (184.8 in.)
Overall width		1840 mm (72.4 in.)
Overall height*1		1395 mm (54.9 in.)
Wheelbase		2730 mm (107.5 in.)
Tread*1	Front	1580 mm (62.2 in.)
	Rear	1600 mm (63.0 in.) 1570 mm (61.8 in.)*2
Gross vehicle mass		2170 kg (4784 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1120 kg (2469 lb.)
	Rear	1205 kg (2657 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with 265/35R19 tires

▶ RC F

Overall length		4705 mm (185.2 in.)
Overall width		1845 mm (72.6 in.)
Overall height*		1390 mm (54.7 in.)
Wheelbase		2730 mm (107.5 in.)
Tread*	Front	1555 mm (61.2 in.)
	Rear	1560 mm (61.4 in.)
Gross vehicle mass		2250 kg (4960 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1260 kg (2778 lb.)
	Rear	1260 kg (2778 lb.)

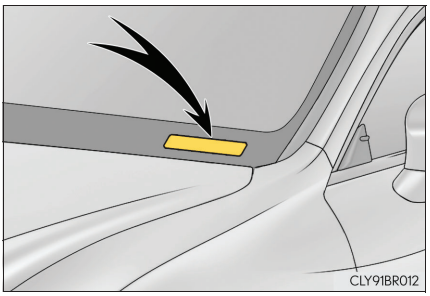
*: Unladen vehicle

Vehicle identification

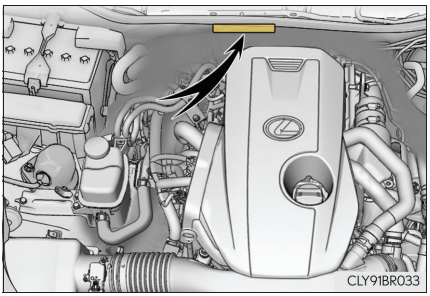
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and in the engine compartment.

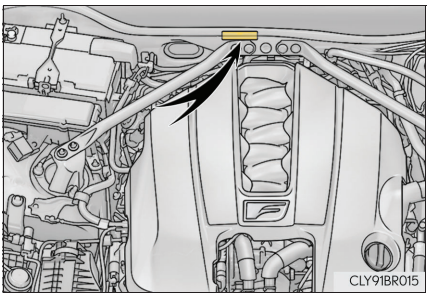


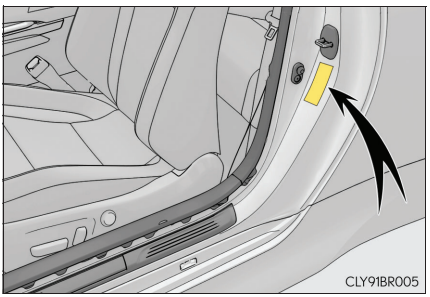
▶ RC200t



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

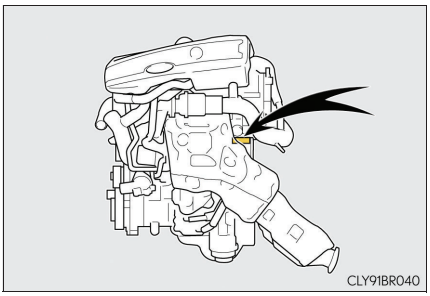
▶ RC F



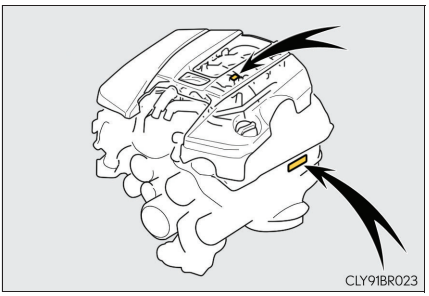


Engine number

▶ RC200t



▶ RC F



The engine number is located as shown.

Engine

▶ RC200t

Model	8AR-FTS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 86.0 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.)
Displacement	1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu. in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

▶ RC F

Model	2UR-GSE
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 89.5 mm (3.70 × 3.52 in.)
Displacement	4969 cm^3 (303.2 cu. in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type		EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	RC200t	95 or higher
	RC F	98 or higher*
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		66 L (17.4 gal., 14.5 Imp. gal.)

*: If unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 98 RON is not available, unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 95 RON may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])

	RC200t	RC F
With filter	4.6 L (4.9 qt., 4.0 Imp. qt.)	8.8 L (9.3 qt., 7.7 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp. qt.)	7.9 L (8.3 qt., 7.0 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection (RC200t)

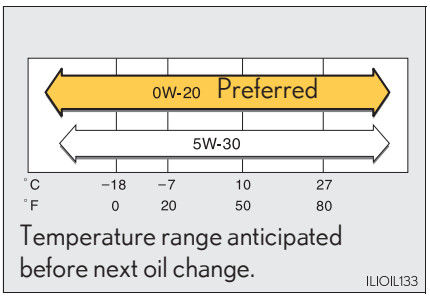
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" or API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Viscosity grade:
SAE 0W-20 and 5W-30

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

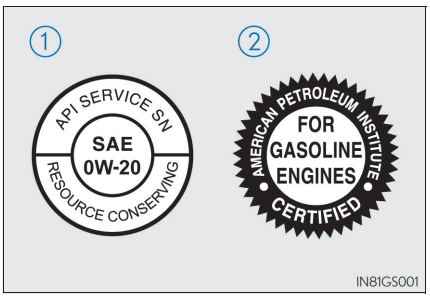
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Engine oil selection (RC F)

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

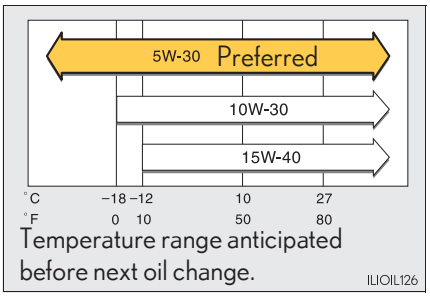
5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

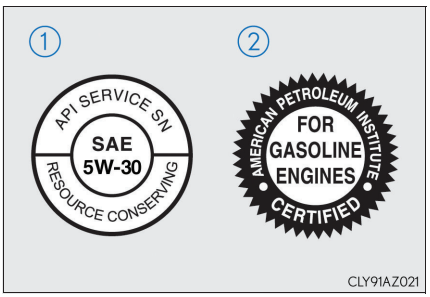
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 5W-30" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	RC200t	▶ Gasoline engine 8.0 L (8.5 qt., 7.0 Imp. qt.) 8.1 L (8.6 qt., 7.1 Imp. qt.)* ▶ Intercooler 3.1 L (3.3 qt., 2.7 Imp. qt.)
	RC F	11.6 L (12.3 qt., 10.2 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: Vehicles with a Stop & Start system

Ignition system

Spark plug

	RC200t	RC F
Make	NGK DILFR7K9G	DENSO FK20HBR-J8
Gap	0.9 mm (0.035 in.)	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.25 or higher If the specific grarity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	RC200t	8.7 L (9.2 qt., 7.7 Imp. qt.)
	RC F	11.2 L (11.8 qt., 9.9 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Differential

▶ RC200t (vehicles without LSD [Limited Slip Differential])

Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.42 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1

▶ RC200t/RC F (vehicles with LSD [Limited Slip Differential])

Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.42 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1

▶ RC F (vehicles with TVD [Torque Vectoring Differential])

	Differential	Torque transfer module*2
Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.42 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)	Left-hand side: 0.70 L (0.74 qt., 0.62 Imp. qt.) Right-hand side: 0.70 L (0.74 qt., 0.62 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1	Toyota Genuine ATF WS*3

*1: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

*2: Torque transfer modules are located on the right and left sides of the differential unit.

*3: Using torque transfer module fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration of performance, vibration, or ultimately damage the TVD system of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	RC200t	104 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
	RC F	112 mm (4.4 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1.0 – 6.0 mm (0.04 – 0.24 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel*2		7 - 10 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703, FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704, FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 500 N (51.0 kgf, 112.4 lbf) while the engine is running.

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ RC200t (17-inch tires)

Tire size	225/50R17 94W		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 190 km/h (118 mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	270 (2.7, 39)
	190 km/h (118 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ RC200t (18-inch tires)

Tire size	235/45R18 94Y	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	18 × 8J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

▶ RC200t (19-inch tires)

Tire size	235/40R19 96Y XL, 265/35R19 94Y	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	240 (2.4, 35)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	19 × 8J (235/40R19), 19 × 9J (265/35R19)	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

▶ RC200t (spare tire)

Tire size	T145/70D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ RC F

Tire size	Front tires: 255/35ZR19 (92Y) Rear tires: 275/35ZR19 (96Y) Spare tire (if equipped): 225/40ZR19 (93Y)		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 220 km/h (137 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)
	220 km/h (137 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
Tire inflation pressure (spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 42 psi)		
Wheel size	Front wheels: 19 × 9J Rear wheels: 19 × 10J Spare wheel (if equipped): 19 × 8 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights (bulb type)	21	A
	Rear turn signal lights	21	A
	Back-up lights	16	B
Interior	Vanity lights	8	B
	Footwell lights	3.8	B
	Trunk light	5	B

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

Fuel information

RC200t (EU area):
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

RC200t (except EU area):
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

RC F (EU area):
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 98 or higher for optimum engine performance.

RC F (Except EU area):
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 98 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the meter control switches, the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller or at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller

▶ Vehicles with a Remote Touch

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen and select "Vehicle".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio controller

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Lexus Display Audio controller. (→P. 392)

2 Select "Setup" on the "MENU" screen and select "Vehicle".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the meter control switches

→P. 133, 140

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

① Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller

② Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 110, 118, 124, 131, 139)**

▶ RC200t

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	French	–	O	–
		German			
		Spanish			
		Italian			
		Russian			
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	–
		miles (MPG)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light	ON (Self-lighting)	OFF	–	O	–
switch settings*3	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	–	O	–
Drive information 1	Current fuel economy	*5	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range)	*5	–	O	–
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)				

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Pop-up display	ON	OFF	–	O	–
Accent color*3	Color 1 	Color 2 	O	O	–
Needle*6	Blue	Red	–	O	–
		White			
Speed indicator*6	OFF	50 to 200 km/h*7	–	O	–
		50 to 160 km/h (30 to 100 mph)*7			
REV indicator*6	5000 r/min	2000 to 6100 r/min	–	O	–
		OFF			
REV peak*6	ON	OFF	–	O	–

*1: For details about each function: →P. 136

*2: The default setting varies according to country.

*3: Except F SPORT models

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*5: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), blank.

*6: F SPORT models

*7: The customized setting varies according to country.

▶ RC F

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	French	–	O	–
		German			
		Spanish			
		Italian			
		Russian			
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	–
		miles (MPG)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light	ON (Self-lighting)	OFF	–	O	–
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*3	–	O	–
Drive information 1	Current fuel economy	*4	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range)	*4	–	O	–
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)				
Pop-up display	ON	OFF	–	O	–
Rev indicator	Setting 2	Setting 1	–	O	–
		Setting 3			
		OFF			
Rev peak	ON	OFF	–	O	–
Speed indicator	OFF	50 to 200 km/h*5	–	O	–
		50 to 160 km/h (30 to 100 mph)*5			

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
SPORT gauges	SPORT S: Type A	Type B	–	O	–
	SPORT S+: Type B	Type A			

*1: For details about each function: →P. 148

*2: The default setting varies according to country.

*3: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*4: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), blank.

*5: The customized setting varies according to country.

■ Door lock (→P. 164, 170, 650)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking using a mechanical key	Both side doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, both side doors unlocked in two steps	–	–	O
Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	On	Off	O	–	O
Shifting gears to position other than P locks both side doors	Off	On	O	–	O
Shifting gears to P unlocks both side doors	Off	On	O	–	O
Opening driver's door unlocks both side doors	On	Off	O	–	O
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when both side doors are locked/unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P. 164, 170)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O
Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Smart entry & start system (→P. 164, 170, 175)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
Smart door unlocking	Both side doors	Driver's door	O	–	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	As many as desired	2 times	–	–	O

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 164, 170)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	Both side doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, both side doors unlocked in two steps	O	–	O
Trunk unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	–	–	O
		Push twice			
		Press and hold (long)			
		Off			

■ **Driving position memory* (→P. 214)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	Both side doors	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Steering wheel (→P. 220)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Auto tilt away function*	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 224)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O
		Linked to operation of the engine switch			

*: If equipped

■ Power windows (→P. 227)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Moon roof* (→P. 231)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Turn signal lever (→P. 260)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change*1	3	5	–	–	O
		7			
		Off*2			
		Off*3			

*1: After flashing the turn signal lights when turning left or right while this function is off and the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of the flashing light, the turn signal lights can be selected to be flashing or off.

*2: The turn signal lights keep flashing if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of flashing light.

*3: The turn signal lights will be off if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of flashing light.

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 264)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	–	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

■ Stop & Start system (Smart Stop)* (→P. 285)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Change the Stop & Start system duration when the A/C is on	Standard	Extended	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor*1 (→P. 320)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the front center sensor*1	Far	Near	O	–	O
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	–	O
Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5	O	–	O
Display setting*2	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: When Lexus parking assist-sensor is operating.

■ Active rear wing* (→P. 379)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation of the active rear wing	Off	On	–	O	O

*: RC F

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 478)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
Exhaust gas sensor sensitivity	Standard	-3 to 3	O	–	O

■ Seat heaters (→P. 491)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Seat heater timer control	Off	On	O	–	O

■ Illumination (→P. 492)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
Ambient lights and Remote Touch pad light*	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when a door is opened	On	Off	–	–	O
Fading out of the outer foot lights when they turn off	Long	Short	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Vehicle customization

- When the speed-detecting automatic door lock and shift-linked automatic door lock are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, both side the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with both side doors locked, the speed-detecting automatic door lock will not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed-detecting automatic door lock will operate.
- When the smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operational signal (Emergency flashers) function setting.
- Some settings can be changed using a switch or the audio system screen. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the audio system screen until the engine switch is turned off and then to IGNITION ON mode.

■ When customizing using the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

⚠ WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data*	After changing the engine oil	P. 526
Tire pressure warning system	• When rotating the tires • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.	P. 538

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting).....700
Alphabetical index 704

For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Lexus parking assist monitor

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 160)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 163)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 563)
- Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 248)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 177)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P. 172)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 247)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 250)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 175)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 250)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 652)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 654)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?

  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 258)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 250)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 227)



The engine switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 250)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 593)
- The parking brake indicator is on

  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 261)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 591, 597)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door or anything move inside the vehicle during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects them and the alarm sounds. (→P. 103)

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 597)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 591, 597.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 619)
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 633)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 664)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 478
Air conditioning filter 561
Automatic air conditioning system 478
Blower customization 485
S-FLOW mode 480
AAC disc 417
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 349
Warning light 592
Active rear wing 379
Active Sound Control (ASC) 262, 263
Adaptive Variable Suspension System 350
Air conditioning filter 561
Air conditioning system 478
Air conditioning filter 561
Automatic air conditioning system 478
Blower customization 485
S-FLOW mode 480
Airbag manual on-off system 60
Airbags 49
Airbag manual on-off system 60
Airbag operating conditions 55
Airbag precautions for your child 51
Correct driving posture 42
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 55
Curtain shield airbag precautions 53
General airbag precautions 51
Locations of airbags 49
Modification and disposal of airbags 54
Side airbag operating conditions 55
Side airbag precautions 51
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 55
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 51
SRS airbags 49
SRS warning light 591

Alarm 103
Anchor brackets 69
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 175
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 349
Warning light 592
Approach warning 303
Armrest 502
ASC (Active Sound Control) 262, 263
Assist grips 504
Audio input 397
Audio system 390
Audio CD player 417
Audio input 397
AUX port/USB port 397
Bluetooth® audio 441
iPod 423
Optimal use 407
Portable music player 432
Radio 415
Steering wheel audio switch 396
USB memory 427
Automatic headlight leveling system 266
Warning light 592
Automatic High Beam 267
Automatic light control system 264
Automatic transmission 253
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 258
M mode 256
Paddle shift switches 255, 256
AUX port 397
Average fuel economy 134, 141
Average vehicle speed 134, 141

B

Back-up light
- Replacing light bulb 576
- Wattage 682

Battery 530
- Battery checking 530
- If the vehicle has discharged battery 654
- Preparing and checking before winter 384
- Warning light 591

Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 364

Blower customization 485

Bluetooth®
- Audio system 441
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 443

Brake
- Fluid 679
- Parking brake 261
- Warning light 591

Brake assist 349

Break-in tips 237

Brightness control
- Instrument panel light control 122, 129

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 364

C

Card key 158

Care 506, 511
- Aluminum wheels 507
- Exterior 506
- Interior 511
- Seat belts 512

Cargo hooks 498

CD player 417

Chains 386

Child restraint system 66
- Child seats definition 66
- Child seats installation 74, 82
- Installing a CRS to the passenger seat 71
- Installing a CRS to the rear seat 73
- Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 87
- Installing CRS with seat belts 79
- Installing CRS with top strap 89

Child safety 65
- Airbag precautions 51
- Battery precautions 533, 658
- Child restraint system 66
- How your child should wear the seat belt 46
- Installing child restraints 66

Moon roof precautions 234
Power window lock switch..... 227
Power window precautions..... 230
Removed electronic key battery precautions..... 565
Seat belt precautions..... 48
Seat heater precautions..... 490
Trunk precautions 173
Cleaning..... 506, 511
Aluminum wheels..... 507
Exterior..... 506
Interior..... 511
Seat belts..... 512
Clock..... 501
Coat hooks..... 504
Condenser 529
Console box..... 496
Cooling system..... 527
Engine overheating..... 659
Cruise control
Cruise control..... 294
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 298
Cup holders..... 497
Current fuel consumption..... 134, 141
Curtain shield airbags 49
Customizable features..... 686

D

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast)..... 415
Daytime running light system 265
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors..... 484
Rear window..... 484
Windshield 484
Differential..... 678
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB)..... 415
Dimensions 668
Display
Drive information..... 134, 141
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 298
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 315
Multi-information display..... 131, 139
Warning message 597
Distance 134, 141
Do-it-yourself maintenance..... 516
Door courtesy lights
Location 492
Door lock
Doors..... 164
Smart entry & start system 175
Wireless remote control 158

Doors 164
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 167
Door lock 164
Open door warning buzzer 165
Open door warning light 593
Outside rear view mirrors 224
Side windows 227
Drive info 1/Drive info 2 ..... 136, 148
Drive information 134, 141
Resetting 134, 141
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light 593
Driver's seat position memory 214
Driving 236
Break-in tips 237
Correct driving posture 42
Driving mode select switch 345
Procedures 236
Winter drive tips 384
Dynamic radar cruise control 298

E

E-mail 451
Eco drive mode 345
Eco Driving Indicator 116
Eco Driving Indicator Light 136, 148
Eco driving meter 124
Elapsed time 134, 141
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 349
Warning light 592
Electronic key 158
Battery-saving function 177
If the electronic key does not operate properly 650
Replacing the battery 563
Emergency brake signal 350
Emergency flashers 580
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 633

Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 591
If a warning light turns on..... 591
If a warning message is displayed 597
If the electronic key does not operate properly 650
If the engine will not start 648
If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 654
If you have a flat tire..... 619, 633
If you think something is wrong..... 589
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 664
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 581
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 582
If your vehicle overheats 659
Engine..... 670
ACCESSORY mode 248
Compartment..... 522
Engine switch..... 247
Hood..... 518
How to start the engine..... 247
Identification number..... 670
If the engine will not start 648
Ignition switch (engine switch) ... 247
Overheating..... 659
Engine coolant..... 527
Capacity..... 676
Checking..... 527
Preparing and checking before winter..... 384
Engine coolant temperature gauge 124
Engine immobilizer system 92
Engine oil 524
Capacity..... 671
Checking..... 524
Preparing and checking before winter..... 384
Engine oil maintenance data 526
Engine oil temperature gauge 124
Engine switch 247
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 349
Warning light..... 592
Expert mode..... 352

F

First-aid kit storage belt 498
Flat tire
- Vehicles with a spare tire 619
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit 633

Floor mats 40
Fluid
- Automatic transmission 677
- Brake 679
- Washer 534

Fog lights 271
- Replacing light bulbs 577
- Switch 271

Follow me home system 265
Footwell light 492
- Wattage 682

Front fog lights 271
- Replacing light bulbs 577
- Switch 271

Front personal lights 494
Front position lights 264
- Light switch 264
- Replacing light bulbs 577

Front seats 209
- Adjustment 209
- Cleaning 511
- Correct driving posture 42
- Driving position memory 214
- Head restraints 217
- Jam protection function 210
- Seat heaters 491
- Seat position memory 214
- Seat ventilators 491

Front turn signal lights 260
- Replacing light bulbs 572, 577
- Turn signal lever 260
- Wattage 682

Fuel 281
- Capacity 671
- Fuel gauge 118, 124
- Fuel pump shut off system 590
- Information 683
- Refueling 281
- Type 671, 683
- Warning light 593

Fuel consumption
Average fuel economy 134, 141
Current fuel consumption 134, 141
Fuel filler door 281
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 283
Refueling 281
Fuel gauge 118, 124
Fuel pump shut off system 590
Fuses 566

G

Gauges 124
Glove box 496
Glove box light 496

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 443
Head restraints 217
Headlight cleaner 273
Headlights 264
Automatic High Beam system 267
Follow me home system 265
Light switch 264
Replacing light bulbs 577
Heaters
Air conditioning system 478
Heated steering wheel 490
Outside rear view mirrors 484
Seat heaters 491
Hill-start assist control 349
Hood 518
Open 518
Pop Up Hood 62
Hooks
Cargo hooks 498
Coat hooks 504
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 40
Horn 221

I

Identification
- Engine....670
- Vehicle....669

Ignition switch (engine switch)....247
Illuminated entry system....493
Indicators....113
Initialization
- Maintenance....526
- Meter....136, 148
- Moon roof....232
- Multi-information display....136, 148
- Power windows....228
- Tire pressure warning system....537

Initiators (tire pressure warning system)....555
Inside rear view mirror....222
Instrument panel light control....122, 129
Intercooler....529
Intercooler coolant....527
- Capacity....676
- Checking....527
- Preparing and checking before winter....384

Interior lights....493
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor....106
ISOFIX rigid anchors....82

J

Jack
- Positioning the jack....519
- Vehicle-equipped jack....620, 635

Jack handle....620, 635
Jam protection function
- Front seats....210
- Moon roof....232
- Power window....228

K

Keyless entry
- Smart entry & start system....164, 170
- Wireless remote control....164, 170

Keys....158
- Battery-Saving Function....177
- Electronic key....158
- Engine switch....247
- If the electronic key does not operate properly....650
- Key number plate....158
- Keyless entry....164, 170
- Mechanical key....159
- Replacing the battery....563
- Warning buzzer....165
- Wireless remote control....158

Knee airbags....49

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA)..... 314
Language
(multi-information display) 148
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 314
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever..... 518
Hood lock release lever..... 518
Shift lever..... 253
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever 220
Turn signal lever..... 260
Wiper lever..... 273
Lexus Display Audio controller 392
Lexus Display Audio system..... 390
Lexus parking assist monitor 330
Lexus parking assist-sensor 320
License plate lights..... 264
Light switch..... 264
Replacing light bulbs..... 577
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 572
Wattage..... 682
Lights
Automatic High Beam system..... 267
Fog light switch..... 271
Follow me home system..... 265
Headlight switch..... 264
Illuminated entry system 493
Interior lights 493
Interior lights list 492
Personal lights..... 494
Replacing light bulbs..... 572
Trunk light 172
Turn signal lever..... 260
Vanity lights..... 500
Wattage..... 682
Lock steering column..... 250
Low profile tire 539
Luggage security system 171

M

Maintenance
- Do-it-yourself maintenance 516
- Maintenance data 668
- Maintenance requirements 514

Maintenance system 136
Malfunction indicator lamp 591
Master warning light 593
Meter
- Changing the display 121, 128
- Indicators 113
- Instrument panel light control 122, 129
- Meters 118, 124
- Multi-information display 131, 139
- Operating the meter control switches 133, 141
- Settings 136, 148
- Warning lights 112
- Warning message 597

MirrorLink™ 470
Mirrors
- Inside rear view mirror 222
- Outside rear view mirror defoggers 484
- Outside rear view mirrors 224
- Vanity mirrors 500

MMS (Multimedia messaging service) 451
Moon roof 231
- Door lock linked moon roof operation 232
- Jam protection function 232
- Operation 231

MP3 disc 417
Multi-information display 131, 139
- Audio system-linked 131, 139
- Drive information 134, 141
- Dynamic radar cruise control 298
- "F" content 143
- G-force 146
- Lap timer 143
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 315
- Navigation system-linked 131, 139
- Settings 136, 148
- Stop & Start system 291
- switch settings 136, 148
- Switching the display 133, 140
- Torque distribution 145
- Warning message 597

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer....118, 124
Oil
Differential oil....678
Engine oil....671
Opener
Hood....518
Trunk....170
Outer foot lights....492
Outside rear view mirrors....224
Adjusting and folding....224
BSM (Blind Sport Monitor)....364
Linked mirror function when reversing....225
Mirror position memory....214
Outside rear view mirror defoggers....484
Outside temperature....118, 124
Overheating....659

P

Paddle shift switches....255, 256
Parking assist sensors....320
Parking brake....261
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)....356
PCS OFF switch....357
Warning light....592
Personal lights....494
Pollen removal mode....484
Pop-up display....136, 148
Pop Up Hood....62
Power outlet....501
Power steering (Electric power steering system)....349
Warning light....592
Power windows....227
Door lock linked window operation....229
Jam protection function....228
Operation....227
Window lock switch....227
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS)....356
PCS OFF switch....357
Warning light....592

*: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) 298
Radiator 529
Radio 415
Rear fog light 271
- Replacing light bulb 577
- Switch 271

Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights 593
Rear seat 212
- Fold down the seatback 212
- Luggage security system 171

Rear turn signal lights 260
- Replacing light bulbs 574
- Turn signal lever 260
- Wattage 682

Rear view mirror
- Inside rear view mirror 222
- Outside rear view mirrors 224

Rear window defogger 484
Refueling 281
- Capacity 671
- Fuel types 671
- If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 283
- Opening the fuel tank cap 283

Remote Touch*
Replacing
- Electronic key battery 563
- Fuses 566
- Light bulbs 570
- Tires 619

Reset the maintenance data 526
Rev indicator 120, 127
Rev peak 120, 128

*: For vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

S

Seat belt reminder light 593
Seat belts 44
- Child restraint system installation 66
- Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 512
- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 46
- How to wear your seat belt 44
- How your child should wear the seat belt 46
- Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 47
- Reminder light and buzzer 593
- Seat belt guide 45
- Seat belt pretensioners 45
- SRS warning light 591

Seat heaters 491
Seat position memory 214
Seat ventilators 491
Seats, Front 209
- Adjustment 209
- Adjustment precautions 211
- Child seats/child restraint system installation 66
- Cleaning 511
- Driving position memory 214
- Head restraints 217
- Jam protection function 210
- Properly sitting in the seat 42
- Seat heaters 491
- Seat position memory 214
- Seat ventilators 491

Seats, Rear 212
- Fold down the seatback 212
- Luggage security system 171

Sensor
- Automatic headlight system 265
- Automatic High Beam system 270
- Inside rear view mirror 223
- Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 106
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 314
- Lexus parking assist-sensor 320
- Radar sensor 306, 357, 369
- Rain-sensing windshield wipers 279

Service reminder indicators....110
S-FLOW mode....480
Shift lever....253
Automatic transmission....253
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....258
Shift lock system....258
Shift position and gear position....118, 124
Side airbags....49
Side mirrors....224
Adjusting and folding....224
BSM (Blind spot monitor)....364
Linked mirror function when reversing....225
Mirror position memory....214
Side turn signal lights....260
Replacing light bulbs....577
Turn signal lever....260
Side windows....227
Slip indicator....592
Smart entry & start system....175
Antenna location....175
Entry functions....164, 170
Starting the engine....247
SMS (Short message service)....451
Snow mode....254
Snow tires....387
Spare tire....619
Inflation pressure....679
Storage location....620
Spark plug....676
Specifications....668
Speech command system....475
Speed indicator....120, 127
Speedometer....118, 124
Sport mode....345
Steering lock....250
Column lock release....250
Steering wheel....220
Adjustment....220
Audio switches....396
Auto tilt away....221
Heated steering wheel....490
Steering wheel position memory....214

Stop & start system 285
Idling stop time 290
Replacing battery 657
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal 350
Replacing light bulbs 577
Storage feature 495
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 664
Sun shade 232
Sun visors 500
Switches
Active rear wing switch 379
ASC (Active Sound Control) switch 262
Audio remote control switches 396
Automatic High Beam switch 267
BSM (Blind spot monitor) switch 364
Cruise control switch 294, 298
Door lock switches 166
Driving mode select switch 345
Driving position memory switches 214
Dynamic radar cruise control switch 298
Emergency flashers switch 580
Engine switch 247
Fog light switch 271
Heated steering wheel switch 490
Ignition switch 247
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch 315
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch 321
Light switch 264
Meter control switches 140
Moon roof switches 231
Outside rear view mirror switches 224
Paddle shift switches 255, 256
PCS OFF switch 357
Power door lock switch 166
Power window switches 227
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 484
Seat heater switches 491
Seat ventilator switches 491
Snow mode switch 254
Stop & Start cancel switch 285
Talk switch 454
Telephone switches 454

Tilt and telescopic steering control switch 220
Tire pressure warning reset switch 538
Trunk opener main switch 171
Trunk opener switch 170
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) switch 382
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button 302
VSC OFF switch 351
Window lock switch 227
Windshield wiper and washer switch 273
Windshield wiper de-icer switch 485

T

Tachometer 118, 124
Variable red zone 129
Tail lights 264
Light switch 264
Replacing light bulbs 577
Talk switch 454
Telephone switches 454
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 103
Double locking system 102
Engine immobilizer system 92
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 106
Luggage security system 171
Tire inflation pressure 557
Maintenance data 679
Tire inflation pressure display function 537
Warning light 593

Tire pressure warning system 537
Initializing 537
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 537
Registering ID codes 538
Tire pressure warning reset switch 538
Warning light 593
Tires 535
Chains 386
Checking 535
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 633
If you have a flat tire 619, 633
Inflation pressure 679
Replacing 619
Rotating tires 536
Size 679
Snow tires 387
Spare tire 619
Tire inflation pressure display function 537
Tire pressure warning system 537
Warning light 593
Tools 620, 635
Top strap 89
Torque Vectoring Differential (TVD) 382
Towing 582
Emergency towing 582
Towing eyelet 585
Trailer towing 246
Traction Control (TRC) 349
Trailer towing 246
Transmission 253
Automatic transmission 253
Driving mode select switch 345
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 258
M mode 256
Paddle shift switches 255, 256
TRC (Traction Control) 349
Trip meters 118, 124
Trunk 170
Extending trunk space 503
Luggage security system 171
Smart entry & start system 170
Trunk features 498
Trunk grip 171
Trunk light 172
Trunk opener main switch 171
Trunk opener switch 170
Trunk storage extension 503
Wireless remote control 170

Trunk light 172
Wattage 682
Turn signal lights 260
Replacing light bulbs 572, 574, 577
Turn signal lever 260
Wattage 682
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) 382

U

Units 148
USB device 427, 473
Connecting 397
USB audio 427
USB photo 473
USB video 427
USB port 397

V

Vanity lights 500
Wattage 682
Vanity mirrors 500
VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) 350
Vehicle identification number 669
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 349
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 491
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 349

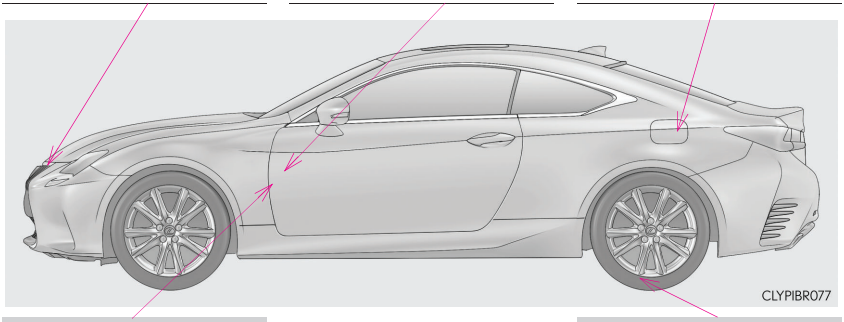
W

Warning buzzers
Approach warning 303
Brake system 591
Downshifting 258
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder 593
Key reminder 615
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 314
Lexus parking assist-sensor 320
Open door 593
Open hood 599
Open moon roof 606
Open trunk 599
Open window 606
Pre-crash braking 356
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder 593
Warning lights 112
ABS 592
Automatic headlight leveling system 592
Brake system 591
Charging system 591
Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light 593

Electric power steering system 592
Low fuel level 593
Malfunction indicator lamp 591
Master warning light 593
Open door 593
Pre-crash safety system 592
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights 593
Slip indicator 592
SRS 591
Tire pressure 593
Warning messages 597
Warning reflector storage belt 499
Washer 273
Checking 534
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Switch 273
Washing and waxing 506
Weight 668
Wheels 559
Replacing 559
Size 679
Window lock switch 227
Windows 227
Power windows 227
Rear window defogger 484
Windshield wiper de-icer 485
Windshield wipers 273
Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster 273
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 275
Winter driving tips 384
Wireless remote control 158
Battery-Saving Function 177
Locking/Unlocking 164, 170
Replacing the battery 563
WMA disc 417

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Trunk opener	Fuel filler door
P. 518	P. 170	P. 281



Hood lock release lever	Tire inflation pressure
P. 518	P. 679

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	66 L (17.4 gal., 14.5 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only P. 671, 683
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 679
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill – reference)	P. 671
Engine oil type	P. 671